Exploring

The World of English

A PRACTICAL COURSE IN COMPOSITION

FOR COLLEGE STUDENTS

COMPETITIVE CANDIDATES

Sayyid Saadat Ali Shah

ILMI KITAB KHANA
Kabir Street, Urdu Bazar Lahore-54000

+92-310-545-450-3
Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

EXPLORING
THE WORLD OF ENGLISH

A PRACTICAL COURSE IN COMPOSITION

Muhammad Ismail
LECTURER
Govt: Boys Degree College
Dera Murad Jamali

FOR
COLLEGE STUDENTS

AND
COMPETITIVE CANDIDATES

BY
SAYYID SAADAT ALI SHAH
M.A., P.E.S. (II),
Retired Principal, Government College, Multan

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Can be had from:

ILMI KITAB KHANA
Kabir Street, Urdu Bazar, Lahore - 54000
Phone: 7353510 - 7248129

©All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieved system or transmitted, in any form or by any means without the prior permission of the publisher.

Published by:
Markazi Kutab Khana,
Kabir Street, Urdu Bazar,
Lahore-54000.
Phone: 7353510 - 7248129

Edition **2012**

Price **Rs.500/-**

Printers:
Al-Hajaz Printers
Darbar Market, Lahore
Phone: 7238009

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

DEDICATION

I dedicate this book to all those pupils of mine who have studied with me in Lahore, Lyallpur, Pasrur, Montgomery, Dera Ghazi Khan and Multan. I dedicate it also to those young men and women of Pakistan who will gain knowledge and insight from it. To me the love and service of students has been the very substance of life and it is my ardent desire that God the Benevolent may enable them to attain the highest ends and that this humble attempt of mine may prove an everlasting link between them and myself.

1-H, Gulberg-III,
Lahore.

Saadat Ali Shah,

FOREWORD

The national languages of Pakistan should reign supreme in the country but there are three other languages Persian, Arabic and English which should find an important place in the curricula of our Secondary Schools and Universities. The people of Pakistan have a flair for languages, that is why many educated Pakistanis are multi-lingual.

The English language is a legacy of the British in our country and its usefulness cannot be denied. It has enriched our thought and culture, and provided us with the most important international vehicle of expression. It has opened for us several doors of light and knowledge, for it is the *lingua franca* of the world and the language of science, technology, commerce and diplomacy. Without English we shall be hadicapped in our advancement and our progress will be seriously retarded in several important spheres of life. To give it up would mean putting the hands of the clock back by more than a century, to take several steps backwards, to surrender ground which has been gained through persistent toil and labour, to lose the front seat in international forums and to miss the opportunity of having a direct impact on other people's minds.

Pakistan is rich in talent. It is my conviction based upon life-long observation and experience that the country's talent, if given a chance to develop and express itself, can make us one of the finest nations of the world. Sayyid Saadat Ali Shah's book *Exploring the World of English* is a proof of the inexhaustible store of talent that is inherently latent in Pakistan. I wish we could develop the ability to discover and use this gift in the service of the nation and mankind.

This Book has not been written for the beginner but for the student who is already conversant with English and aims at its mastery. A complaint is being voiced all over the country about the deteriorating standards of education. "We are not getting teachers of the same calibre as before," They say. "What happens when the old teachers retire?" There is no doubt that some of our present teachers at the Universities and premier Colleges, particularly those of English language and literature, are equal to the best in any University anywhere in the world and Sayyid Saadat Ali Shah is an outstanding example of such eminent personages. A brilliant student throughout

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library, Muhammad Ali Mahsud

JOIN ME FOR EASY ACCESS TO EBOOKS & NOTES
+92-310-545-450-3
Css Aspirants ebooks & Notes

his school and University career, a winner of scholarships and gold medals, he finished off with, a First Class First Master's Degree in English in 1924 and joined the provincial Educational Service. He made his mark early and won the respect of his pupils because of the profoundness of his learning and capabilities as a gifted teacher. During my sojourn in New York in 1956 I met the late Professor A.S. Bokhari who was then an Assistant Secretary with the United Nations and we talked of the good old days and our associations. In the course of our reminiscences he remarked, "I can make fine speeches and write entertaining essays but Saadat Ali Shah can write a standard dictionary or for that matter a comprehensive book on English language which I cannot." That was one great scholars' tribute to another. The opinions of Dr. F. M. Velte and Professors H.Y. Langhorne and J.R. Firth were even more complimentary. Sayyid Saadat Ali Shah has not yet written a dictionary but he has certainly written a very comprehensive and valuable book on English Composition.

If I were to sum up some of the salient features of the book, I would say:

1. A healthy moral tone pervades throughout the text of the book.

2. There is a skilful blending of remedial and functional English with striking examples from literature from the best English authors.

3. The present-day life of science and culture is wonderfully reflected throughout the book.

4. Flashes of wit and humour interspersed in the book make its reading very enjoyable.

5. Abraham Lincoln and Sir Winston Churchill frequently speak through the pages of the book and are a source of inspiration. So are Rumi, Hafiz, Ghalib, Iqbal and Akbar.

6. The background of the book is Pakistani as well as British.

7. The book contains numerous quotable eternal truths which should help in the development of the student as an effective writer and public speaker.

8. The book unobtrusively inculcates in the reader ideas of clean, patriotic and civilized behaviour.

9. The exercises at the conclusion of most of the chapters are of uncommon value and importance for the College students and competitive candidates.

10. The chapters on Essay-Writing and Letter-Writing are also very useful for students of professional colleges. The students of commerce should be able to derive immense benefit from the chapter on Letter-Writing.

11. Ther author's quality as a teachers is shown by his ability to distinguish clearly between the more and less important aspects of the subject and his discrimination in the use of emphasis gives the book a vitality characteristic of the spoken rather than of the written word. Those who know Sayyid Saadat Ali Shah well can listen to him saying what they read.

To conclude I would say that the book *Exploring the World of English* is invaluable for brilliant students of the Matric and Cambridge School Certificate Classes and all the College students right up to the Master's degree and for students who intend taking competitive examinations or adopt professions like those of lawyers and business managers or those who are to address International Conferences on behalf of the country.

ZULFIQAR ALI,

formerly Principal Aitchison College, Lahore, and Head Master, I.M.M.T.S. (Indian Mercantile Marine Training Ship "Dufferin" Bombay).

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

PREFACE

This is fairly comprehensive book on English Composition. It has been prepared on modern principles evolved from long experience and so arranged that it can be used by various categories of students. It is not intended for children or juveniles. The College students and candidates taking Competitive and Professional Examinations have been kept constantly in mind. It is not possible within the covers of one book to provide for the whole gamut of human requirements connected with English Composition. Instead of having routine passages of a dull and dry nature, interesting topics with special appeal to Pakistani youths relating to sports and lives and speeches of great men have been included in the passages for precis-writing. They have an outstanding educative and inspirational value and stand out prominently for their strong impact on the religious and national aspirations of Pakistani Youths.

In learning to express oneself in English, grammar cannot be avoided; but it can be reduced to essentials. It is as great a mistake to attach too much importance to the apparatus of grammar as it is to imagine that a modern language such as English can be learned without it. Most English people speak and write grammatically and are conscious of their language. They expect the foreigner to express himself in simple and direct English according to the modern usage. The person who speaks and writes with reasonably good grammar wins their respect and esteem. Care has been taken not to overwhelm the student with a multitude of grammatical rules. Grammar, so to speak, has been kept in its place. The old school of thought loading the mind of the students with abstract, definitions of grammar is fast disappearing. Harold E. Palmer, one of the leading authorities on language-learning says in his book *The Principles of Language Study*, "Let the example precede or even replace the rule. A well-chosen example or set of examples may so embody the rule that the rule itself will be superfluous". I have followed the modern method of language-study by giving copious examples of different usages in as simple and fresh a language as possible.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

The book provides a great variety of reading matter embracing not only literary English but also interesting material from the standard newspapers and periodicals. The student who works through this book conscientiously and follows the advice given, will be well launched on the way towards achieving a high standard in English.

The essays have been written with a view to meeting the needs of student of the Degree and Intermediate Classes of the Universities and Boards of Secondary Education in Pakistan and the candidates taking the competitive examinations for Central Superior Services (C.S.S.), P.C.S. (Provincial Civil Service) and other high ranking posts. The subjects of most of the essays have already been set at these examinations in different years; some of them are of course new but are likely to be selected. The plan of the section relating to Sample Essays is briefly this: Some essays have been written out in full; they are followed by suggestive outlines of essays. Towards the end are given some themes for essays as exercises.

The subjects of the Sample Essays are varied; they cover a wide ground of general knowledge. The style of every essay is simple and its development easy to follow. Much matter has been packed within a small compass in an interesting manner and in an assimilable form. It is claimed that even the most brilliant student will find much matter and suggestion in them. It is equally claimed that even the weakest student can assimilate the whole of an essay on any subject after reading through it once or twice with due measure of concentration.

I have brought to bear on the selection and management of the different themes for the essays a sympathetic understanding and a balanced judgment derived from a wide experience extending over more than thirty years. Every topic has been discussed in the modern spirit and from a distinctly Islamic and Pakistanipoint of view.

This book does not claim to turn those who study it into Addisons or Macaulays or Ruskins. To become a great writer depends on one's natural capacity and on what one gradually learns from books and life. But precept and practice will enable a beginner to acquire quickly and easily a very valuable part of the writer's equipment----a knowledge of those conditions that are essential to effective writing.

This book does not claim to be *English Composition Made Easy*. There are no short cuts to the acquisition of a sound knowledge of English. The student must ready first rate literature extensively with the help of a standard dictionary, use his intelligence and practise the art of writing. I believe, however, that he will find in this book ample material to work on and useful instruction in methods of writing. I have tried to keep in views the problems that are peculiar to Pakistani students on the basis of my teaching experience.

Words are the raw material of a language and sentences are the most important units of thought and expression. If a student builds up a sound vocabulary and learns to manage his sentences effectively, more than half the battle of composition is won. It has been my aim to familiarize the student with modern English usages on an extensive scale. Side by side with the expressive aspect, an attempt has been made to enrich the mind of the student with appropriate subject-matter so that he may have something really worth while to say in his composition. If a student studies this book with due measure of care and interest, he will acquire a fairly reasonable command of spoken and written English as a reward for his application. The required degree of command will come imperceptibly as a result of familiarity with the modern English usage, illustrated copiously in the *living* unit of the language--THE SENTENCE.

Some of the most striking points have been deliberately repeated so they may leave a deeper impression on the mind of the young reader. In my estimation they are worthy of this consideration from the educational point of view.

The principle of Association of ideas plays an important role in enriching the human mind and developing its powers of expression. With this point of view I have correlated language-study with life and literature and have occasionally brought out parallelisms in English and Islamic ways of thought. If my translation of the extracts from Arabic, Persian and Urdu does not always appeal to the literary taste of the reader, he is requested to remember that while the oriental languages are rich, colourful and vigorous, modern Englisl is essentially a language of understatement.

In the end, I express my deep sense of gratitude to all those writers, relatives and friends whose works and assistance have been an invaluable source of light and inspiration to me.

1-H, Gulberg-III,
Lahore.

Saadat Ali Shah,

Digitized by Pakistan Digital Library (www.pdl.edu.pk)

CONTENTS

Introduction :
General Remarks with a suggested course of study. 9

Chapter I :
Vocabulary and the Right Word with two solved Exercises at the end 13

Chapter II :
Words Liable to be Confused and Misused with eleven solved Exercises selected from the Question Papers of University and Competitive Examinations. 35

Chapter III :
Words Followed by Appropriate Prepositions or Adverbs with five solved Exercises selected from the Question Papers of University and Competitive Examinations. 120

Chapter IV :
One-Word Substitutes with eleven solved Exercises selected from the Question Papers of University and Competitive Examinations. 170

Chapter V :
Some Expressive Words with six solved Exercises selected from he Question Papers of University and Competitive Examinations. 211

Chapter VI :
Some Leading English Synonyms Explained and Exemplified with two solved Exercises selected from the Question Papers of Competitive Examinations. 236

Chapter VII :
Felicitous Phrases with six solved Exercises. 258

Chapter VIII :
Some Common Idioms and Phrases A to D. 298

Chapter IX :
Some Common Idioms and Phrases E to L. 330

Chapter X :
Some Common Idioms and Phrases M to R. 360

Chapter XI :
Some Common Idioms and Phrases S to Z with seven solved Exercises selected from the Question Papers of Competitive Examinations. 385

Chapter XII :
Grammar at a Glance with twelve solved Exercises. 424

Digitalized by Pakistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mangi

Page

Chapter XIII :
How to Avoid Common Blunders with two solved Exercises selected from the Question Papers of University and Competitive Examinations. 441

Chapter XIV :
Interchange of Direct and Indirect Speech with one solved Exercise. 478

Chapter XV :
Punctuation with two solved Exercises selected from the Question Papers of University and Competitive Examinations. 491

Chapter XVI :
Spelling with two solved Exercises selected from the Question Papers of University and Competitive Examinations. 511

Chapter XVII :
Figures of Speech with eight solved Exercises selected from the Question Papers of University and Competitive Examinstions. 568

Chapter XVIII :
The Sentence 612

Chapter XIX :
The Paragraph with five solved Exercises selected from the Question Papers of University Examinstions. 631

Chapter XX :
English Style. 655

Chapter XXI :
Paraphrasing, Comprehension and Expansion with fourteen solved Exercises selected from the Question Papers of University and Competitive Examinations. 669

Chapter XXII :
Letter-Writing 716
Personal Letters. 718
Business Letters. 726
Official Letters and Applications. 732
Social Correspondence---Invitations, etc. 736
Specimen Letters. 738
A letter from Lewis Carrol to a little girl: A revelation in the art of writing letter to Children. 738
The most famous of all letters in English literature from Johnson to Lord Chesterfield. 739
A condolence letter from Abraham Lincoln to Mrs. Bixly, A Civil Ward Gold Star Mother. 740

Page

A letter from Macaulay to his father at the age of 18. 746
A personal letter of Lord Byron to Goethe. 747
A personal letter from a Father to a Son on Haj and its philosophy. 747
A letter from Abraham Lincoln to a General giving him advice that a man who wishes to command must learn to obey. 752

Chapter XXIII :
Introductory Chapter on Essay-Writing 755

Chapter XXIV :
Revision of Special Topics on Essay-Writing: Subjects and Outlines. 776

Chapter XXV :
Structure of the Essay. 782

Chapter XXVI :
Diction in Essay-Writing 787

Chapter XXVII :
Introductory Note to Sample Essays. 793
Sample Essays :
1. Central Superior Services Examination: 'Of all forms of servitude the intellectual is the most degrading.' Expand this statement by showing its full significance and attempt to justify or disprove it. 793
2. Central Superior Services Examination: Have you ever wondered what the animals at the Zoo are thinking as you stare at them and they stare back at you? If they have thoughts at all, they cannot all be pleasant ones, and I think they must very often wish they could say, "Oh for heaven's sake go away". Write a composition entitled: "The Polar Bear addresses a Holiday Crowd at the Zoo." 797
3. The Child is Father of the Man. 799
4. Indian Civil Services Examination: Man's Enemies in the World of Nature. 801
5. Central Superior Services Examination: An Autobiography (Autobiography of a Parker Pen). 806
6. Civil and Foreign Service Examination: Write an essay embodying your ideas as to how a Pakistani should behave in a foreign country. 809
7. Central Superior Services Examination:

Digitalized by Bahria Digital Library Muhammad Usman Mengal

8. B.A. Examination of the Punjab University: A Career of My Choice. A Roving Reporter. — 815
9. Civil and Foreign Services Examination: Write an essay in English on the meaning and purpose of education. — 815
10. Civil and Foreign Services Examination: The Causes of the Failure of Democracy in Pakistan. — 818
11. Finance and Other Services Examination: One thorn of experience is worth a whole wilderness of learning. — 821
12. Central Superior Services Examination: There is a proverbial dilemma about the devil and the deep sea. Which would you prefer in an emergency and why? Between the Devil and the Deep Sea. — 824
13. Central Superior Services Examination: Frailty thy name is Woman. — 827
14. Civil and Foreign Services Examination: My Favourite Author in English. Some Aspects of Thomas Hardy. — 830
15. My favourite Author in English (continued): Some More Aspects of Thomas Hardy. — 831
16. The Quaid-i-Azam---A Politician above Politics. — 835
17. A Few Episodes from the life of Quaid-i-Azam. — 838

Chapter XXVIII : — 841

Sample Essays (continued):

18. Quaid as a Man by Z. A. Suleri. — 846
19. Central Superior Services Examination: Trends in Pakistan's Foreign Policy. — 850
20. A Brief Life-sketch of Sir Sayyid Ahmad Khan. — 855
21. Sayyid Ahmad as a Historian. — 857
22. Sayyid Ahmad as a Reformer. — 860
23. Sayyid Ahmad as a Politician. — 862
24. B.A. Examination of the Punjab University: The Fairy Tales of Science. — 865
25. B.A. Examination of the Punjab University: Optimism in Life and Literature — 867
26. Civil and Foreign Services Examination and B.A. Examination of the Punjab University: The Study of History. — 87?

27. B.A. Examination of the Punjab University: Life is Action, Not Contemplation--Goethe. — 873
28. B.A. Examination Calcutta University: Journalism Here and Abroad. — 877
29. Intermediate Examination: Floods. — 881
30. Civil and Foreign Services Examination: Examinations. — 883
31. Central Superior Services Examination and B.A. Examination of the Punjab University: Science in the Service of Human Comfort. — 887
32. The Cinema and the Students. — 891
33. Hobbies. — 893
34. B.A. Examination of the Punjab University: Social Reform in Pakistan — 897
35. B.A. Examination of the Punjab University: The Marks of a Gentleman. — 900
36. B.A. Examination of the Punjab University: Sweet are the Uses of Adversity. — 901
37. Public Speaking. — 902
38. Hero-Worship. — 904
39. The Right Use of Money. — 905
40. Good Manners. — 906
41. Procrastination. — 907
42. War. — 908
43. The Value in Life of a Sense of Humour — 910
44. Travelling. — 911
45. Volcanoes. — 912

Chapter XXIX :

Sample Essays (continued).

46. B.A. Examination of the Punjab University: The Place of Science in Education. — 914
47. B.A. Examination of the Punjab University: The Educational Value of Broadcasting. — 915
48. B.A. Examination of the Punjab University: The Pleasures of Reading. — 917
49. B.A. Examination of the Punjab University: The Writer of a People's Songs may have a more powerful influence than the maker of their laws. — 918
50. B.A. Examination of the Punjab University. A Wise Man is a Man who knows He is a Fool. — 9?

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Nawaz Mengal

51. B.A. Examination of the Punjab University: Eternal Peace is Dream and not even a Beautiful Dream, and War is a part of God's World Order---Moltke. 922

52. B.A. Examination of the Punjab University: Your Favourite Poet and the Reasons Why you Prefer him.---William Wordsowth. 923

53. B.A. Examination of the Punjab University: The Wisdom of the East. 926

54. B.A. Examination of the Punjab University: Is Modern Civilization a Failure? 927

55. A Visit to a Historical Town. 930

56. B.A. Examination of the Calcutta University: An Ideal College. 932

57. B.A. Examination of the Punjab University: The Choice of Books. 935

58. Newspapers: Their Uses and Abuses 937

59. Technical Education. 939

Chapter XXX :

Three Characteristic Essays :

1. Poetry in Relation to Life and Morality. 941
2. Iqbal as a Poet, Philosopher and Politician 943
3. Police Service of Pakistan Examination, 1959: What is, in essence, the problem of Kashmir? Briefly examine the efforts of the United Nations to resolve it.

Chapter XXXI :

Subjects for Essays. 949

Chapter XXXII

Precis Writing. 952

What is a Precis? 956

Uses of Precis Writing 956

Essentials of a Good Precis 956

Method of Procedure 958

How to find the Title. 960

Detailed study of the Passage 961

Selection. 962

Writing Rought Drafts. 962

Some Important Hints and Directions. 962

Chief Points to be Considered. 962

Precis of a Phrase or clause. 963

Precis of a Sentence. 965

Precis of a Paragraph. 966

Page

Some Solved Examples of Typical Passages 967

Example one : New Indian Campaign. 971

Example two : England's Win. 971

Example three : Man and Religion. 973

Central Superior Services Examination: 974

Example four : Poverty---a blessing. 976

Example five : The Character of Rousseau. 977

Example six : The Aim of a University. 978

Example seven: The Victorian and the Modern Novelist: 979

Central Superior Services Examination.

Example eight: Train Accidents. 981

Example nine: Some Aspects of the Holy Prophet's Life and Personality. Adapted from the text of a speech delivered by Sayyid Amjad Ali, Pakistan's Permanent Representative to the U.N. at the function arranged by the Islamic Foundation at New York to celebrate Eid Milad-un-Nabi. 982

Example ten : European Versus American Civilization. 986

Finance and Other Services Examination:

Example eleven: Creative Achievements---the Sole Work of Individuals. 988

Example twelve: The True Greatness of Lincoln 989

Example thirteen: Freedom of Speech. 990

Example fourteen: London the only Place for Equal Society. 990

Example fifteen: Friendship--A Spontaneous Gift. 991

Chapter XXXIII :

Precis Writing (continued):

Summarising Advanced and long pieces of prose 993

Example one: Punjab University B.A. Exami-nation 1946. 993

A Father's Remorseful Reflections by the Bedside of his Little Son. 993

Example two: Winston Churchill on G.B. Shaw. 995

Example three: Hazrat Khawaja Muinudin Chishti. 997

Example four: A Boy at the Age of Fourteen. 1001

Example five: Luck Versus Labour 1001

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Jungal

Example six: We are Heading for Destruction.
A Biographical Sketch of Lord Byree.
Example seven: Abraham Lincoln as Orator adapted from Lord Byree.
Example eight: Lincoln's Gettysburg Address.
Example nine: Central Superior Services Examination, 1966:
Moral Excess a Menace to Civilization.
Example ten: My Association with Snakes:
Abridged from *Far Away and Long Ago* by W.H.Hudson.
Example eleven: Churhill, the Orator.
Example twelve: Amateur Acting Today and the Day before Yesterday.
Example thirteen: Muhammad Jafar the Great Hockey Star and Sportsman.
Example fourteen: The Prophet is laid to rest.
Example fifteen. How to face Crises.

Chapter XXXIV

Concluding Chapter on Precis Writing.
Example one: Introduction by Mr. Mumtaz Hasan to the Adventures of Hir and Ranjha: A Translation into English Prose by Usborne.
Example two: Winston Churchill
Example three: A Life-sketch of Maulana Muhammad Ali Jauhar.
Example four: The Choice of the Turks by Muhammad Ali Jauhar.
Example five : Pakistan's Participation in World Fairs.

Chapter XXXV :

How to Speak with Extracts from the Speeches of Churchill and one other Speech.

Chapter XXXVI :

Proverbs and Maxims.

Introduction

What is good English ? It is wrong to think that one can write English by mastering a few rules of grammar. There was never a greater delusion. Rules of grammar do count but they are not the whole matter. Thus it is possible that one may write English which may be grammatically correct but may not still be good English.

The Pakistani student is in a particularly difficult position in acquiring the knowledge of English because it is a foreign language--foreign to him in spirit, in origin, in traditions and in genius. He cannot be blamed if he finds it difficult to master the intricacies of English idiom and usage.

The secret of writing good English does not lie in memorizing the rules of grammar but in developing the habits of clear thinking and expression. As Matthew Arnold has put it so beautifully : "Have something to say and say it as clearly as possible." Most of the students in Pakistan have an involved style because they have either nothing to say or say it as vaguely as they can. Perspicuity or lucidity is the first requisite of a good style. The writer's chief aim should be to convey his ideas to others as clearly and lucidly as possible. In order to attain lucidity, he should avoid confusion of ideas, vagueness of expression, repetition of argument and use of slang (عامیانہ الفاظ یا محاورے) and bombast (بھاری بھرکم آرائش).

Pakistani students should specially guard against the use of difficult and out-of-way words and expressions. Most of the students labour under the misunderstanding that the only English worth writing is the English overloaded with difficult words and phrases. They prefer long and high-sounding words to simple and familiar words of everyday prose because they want to dazzle the reader. They do not realize that a bombastic style is a thing of the past and provokes ridicule rather than admiration. They should therefore, make it a point to use simple and familiar words and avoid difficult expressions as they would avoid the devil or the plague. H.W. Fowler and F.G. Fowler in their valuable book. The King's English have given the following practical rules in the domain of vocabulary. 'Prefer the familiar word to the far-fetched. Prefer the concrete word to the abstract. Prefer the single word to the circumlocution. Prefer the short word to the long.'

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

What is Composition? In its wider sense 'Composition' means the expression of our feelings, ideas and desires by means of words. Words may be spoken or written, so composition is necessarily of two kinds — oral and written. Both these forms of composition are equally important and are very closely connected. We have to be careful in the choice and use of our words in speaking and in writing. If we learn to speak clearly and exactly, we shall be able to write exactly and clearly. But writing requires greater clearness and exactness than speaking does. In speaking what we have to say can be made effective by the tone of our voice, the expression on our faces and by the movement of our hands but in writing we have to depend entirely on the sense conveyed by the words we use. So a great deal of accuracy is needed in writing. Sir Francis Bacon has rightly said that writing makes an exact man. Writing tends to make a man exact because he cannot write well about a subject unless he knows the subject well. To write well you have to be clear in your own mind as to what you are going to say. Have something to say, is, therefore, the first requirement of all writing. Only by being clear and definite in your own mind about what you are going to write can you make your writing clear and interesting to the reader.

Practice. In order to improve your English Composition, you must keep on writing, for it is practice alone that makes perfect. There are numerous subjects for you to write on; you meet interesting characters in your everyday life; you see funny sights on the road or on the playground; great and small things are happening in the world everyday; all these offer you themes to write on. All these offer you valuable opportunities for self-expression. Apart from helping to develop your powers of composition, the constant habit of writing on all kinds of subjects will increase your general information. If you record your day-to-day experiences of life in a diary regularly, this intimate type of writing will give you ample practice in self-expression. The habit of keeping a diary is very helpful in building up one's personality and power of expression.

Observation and Imagination. There are various kinds of composition and in all these observation and imagination are necessary. In a piece of purely descriptive writing, when you are describing a scene or a building or a journey for example, your observation counts for very much. Unless you have carefully noticed the details of the scene or a building or journey, your description will be flat and uninteresting. Therefore, you should observe things around you carefully. Keep your eyes open always, and *notice* things. All good writing needs imagination. In description, in the essay, in the short story, everywhere imagination is needed. You may have to describe a thing you may not have actually

seen or experienced: for instance, if you are describing the adventures of a Rupee, you would have to use your imagination: you must see with your mind's eye a rupee passing from hand to hand see what happens to it in the hands of men of different character, misers, businessmen and so on. Or again, if you were describing a street accident, your writing must include the feelings of the persons involved and that calls for the use of imagination. Give your imagination a free play when you are writing on topics of this nature.

Conversation: Speaking in English as often as possible is very helpful in the development of one's powers of expression. A good deal of our speaking has to be done in the mother-tongue but the student may profitably increase his opportunities of English conversation with persons of recognised taste and culture. If we speak in correct and idiomatic English, whenever we speak in that language, our written English will be all the better for it. The style will also gain a natural flow and conversational ease.

Reading: Further a good deal of useful reading must be done. To write well a full mind is required, and reading is one of the best means of making the mind full, though reading alone is not sufficient. Thought and imagination should go hand in hand with profitable reading, so as to develop our faculties of original thinking. The masterpieces destined to remain masterpieces are built to last. They should be preferred to second-rate books. It would be a pity to miss Jan Austen's *Pride and Prejudice* for the sake of Anthony Hope's *Prisoner of Zenda* and *Rupert of Hentazen*. The zest that we put into our reading is one of the proofs that we are alive. Modern books are as valuable for us as are the modern clothes. All of them are not to be condemned as trashy and cheap. They are the part of 'the very air we breath and the task of reading them is easier. Educated persons in Pakistan will do well to read *The Wall Has Two Sides — A Portrait of China Today* by Felix Greene to understand the present-day trends in a rapidly developing neighbour-country. The contemporary books will mostly not be so fine from a literary point of view, but they are written by people like ourselves and written about people like ourselves and are written with ourselves in view as readers. Our reading exercises a very great influence on our composition. Books influence our style by making us familiar with certain ways of expression and certain modes of thought. But we must be careful that we read only good books. There are so many good books to be read that we have no time to read cheap, trashy and bad books. Badly written books exercise a very bad influence on style, and if we acquire a bad style in our early days, it is not easy to shake that slipshod style afterwards.

Digitized by Punjab Digital Library, Lahore. Funded by Ali Institute of Education

You should consult your teachers and other persons of knowledge and culture as to what you should read. You may also read the leading articles in standard newspapers, megazines and periodicals. But you should avoid imitating slavishly the language of the ordinary newspaper reporters because they frequently use hackneyed expressions and catch-phrases of all kinds. Desultory reading is not or much use. Ruskin says in Sesame and Lilies: "First of all I tell you earnestly and authoritatively that you must get into the habit of looking intently at words, and assuring yourself of their meaning syllable by syllable nay letter by letter. You might read all the books in the British Museum and remain an utterly illiterate, uneducated person, but if you read ten pages of a good book with real accuracy, you are for evermore in some measure an educated person. The entire difference between education and non-education consists in this accuracy." It is therefore, essential to make frequent use of the dictionary in the course of your reading.

We have already pointed out that good English is that which is spoken by the majority of educated people and written by the best writers of the day. Hence the reading of good English must play an important part in the writing of good English. Indeed many eminent authorities insist that this is the only satisfactory way in which you can learn to write good English and that the study of grammar does little or nothing to improve the speaking and writing of good English. They advise that you should model your work upon the writings of the great masters of English language. R. L. Stevenson one of the great English stylists says that 'he played the sedulus ape to William Hazlitt' for several years in order to evolve a really effective style of his own. Whether we agree with this advice in its entirety or not, there can be no doubt as to the supreme value of the study of literature as a valuable aid to the writing of good English. A well-known writer says, "If you wish to write and appreciate good English, you must read and study the books where good English is to be found. Therein the great books of the present and the past-you will find the best possible models, words used as only great craftsmen know English, and stories of sublime achievements and heroic deeds that hold children from the play and old men from the chimnee corner." All this will fire your imagination and stir your enthusiasm for great literature; and once that has happened your difficulties will almost have ceased.

***

CHAPTER I

VOCABULARY AND THE RIGHT WORD

"The knowledge of words is the gateway to scholarship." —*Wilson*

"Words may be either servants or masters. If the former, they may guide us in the way of truth. If the latter, they intoxicate the brain and lead us into swamps of thought where there is no solid footing."
—*Bishop Hare.*

"Words are like leaves; and where they most abound
Much fruit of sense beneath is rarely found." —*Pope.*

Words are the instruments by which we fashion and embody our ideas. It is in words that the writer, as well as the speaker, clothes his thoughts. It is by means of words that he depicts his feelings. It is therefore essential to his success that he should try to enlarge his vocabulary so that he may have a fairly good stock of words at his disposal.

The only means of acquiring a good vocabulary is constant and careful reading. There is a kind of reading, hurried, casual, unthinking which leaves little or no impression on the mind. In this way one reads newspapers or trashy novels just for the sake of the matter or the story. If your wish to improve your vocubulary you must read good books, standard authors, writers of acknowledged standing and repute, and read with concentration and care, understanding and appreciating what you read. Such a course of reading has been suggested in the Introduction. This kind of reading will require the constant use of a good dictionary. The Concise Oxford Dictionary Fifth Edition is a reliable guide to the meaning, spelling and pronunciation of the English vocabulary. Look up every word that is strange to you or of the meaning of which you are not sure. Study the use of such words, how and in what context they are used and keep a special note-book for recording the information for future reference. The study of words should not be a dull and dry pursuit. Words should not be studied in isolation from their context. We should learn words as living units of thought and feeling in first-rate books, periodicals, journals and newspapers. It is only by this necessarily slow and laborious process that you can build up a good vocabulary. No one is born with a ready knowledge of the words in a language nor is there any royal road to it. Read wisely and with care. That is the only way. This sort of study would give you the power to discriminate and use words with due measure of precision and force. The more trouble you take the greater your reward.

Digitized by Digitized by Muhammad Ismail Marwat Digital Library

The Right Word. Robert Louis Stevenson has said, "The difficulty of literature is not to write, but to write what you want." A large part of the difficulty lies in choosing the right word. Often we have more than one word before us out of which we must choose the one word we want. The effectiveness of all writing depends upon the use of the right word in each place. English is a language capable of expressing the finest shades of thought and feeling and you are often in a difficulty to select just the right word to express your idea. Only careful reading and practice in writing will enable you to distinguish the nice shades of meaning and pick out just the right word your context demands. "Reading," says Bacon, "maketh a full man writing an exact man." And Gibbon tells us that "the choice and command of language is the fruit of exercise." Shakespeare's greatness as a dramatist and poet lies in his natural capacity for choosing the right, the live and the unforgettable word.

Synonyms. There is, of course, no difficulty in distinguishing between words which stand for very different things, as cat and dog. But when we have to choose between two words that have very similar meanings, some difficulty arises. Words which have almost the same meaning are called synonyms. There are several words in English with more or less identical meaning. But in many cases there are differences in the meanings and uses of the so-called synonyms. The main difficulty arises in the selection of the right word or words by which the various trains of ideas that are passing through the mind may be most fitly and aptly expressed, so that the diversified and nicer shades of feeling which accompany them may be depicted. Besides, it very often happens that the same word admits of various applications or may be used in different senses. Hence unless the student understands the differences of meaning, he will not be able to make any appreciable headway towards the writing of good English. A really capable writer does not confuse a word with its synonym because no two synonyms in English have exactly the same shade of meaning. One word is, perhaps, more dignified than another or more emphatic. Some words are used only in certain connections and places and not in others. For instance, the words elder and older are synonyms but they are used in different senses. We say, "He is my elder brother," but we do not say, "This tree is elder than that one." The correct form is : "This tree is older than that one."

Column and pillar may be considered to be synonyms when they mean a support for an arch. But a college student made a funny mistake when he wrote: "I came across this incident in the pillars of a newspaper." He meant to say: "I came across this incident in the columns of a newspaper" ---column here meaning a narrow upright division of a printed page in a newspaper.

Synonyms may be used for the sake of variety. But in certain contexts one word cannot be substituted for another without spoiling the effect of the phrase or sentence. Thus though *'sweat'* and *'perspiration'* are synonyms, in the sentence : "In the *sweat* of thy brow shalt thou eat bread" *'perspiration'* cannot be substituted for 'sweat' without marring the sentence.

EXPLORE

Now we shall take a few pairs and groups of apparently similar words and illustrate their usage in sentences to develop your power of word-discrimination:-

Habit, Custom.

Habit is somebody's settled practice, especially something that cannot be easily given up.

Examples: The *habit* of smoking cannot be easily given up.

He is in the *habit* of getting up late.

Habit-forming drugs should be scrupulously avoided.

Do not let yourself get into bad *habits*.

Habit is second nature.

Custom is the usual and generally accepted behaviour among members of a social group either small or large, *e.g.* a nation.

Examples : *Custom* requires us to stand when the national anthem is played.

Do not be a slave to *Custom*.

It has become the *Custom* for English families to go to the seaside in summer.

Social *Customs* vary in different countries.

Custom also means regular support given to a tradesman by those who buy his goods. We should very much like to have your *Custom* means we would like you to buy our goods. I shall withdraw my *Custom* from that shop means I shall not buy goods from there in future. *Customs* in the plural form means (1) import duties or taxes due to the government on goods imported into a country and (2) the department of government that collects such duties.

Examples: The officials in the *Customs* at London Airport were very polite.

How long will it take us to get through the *Customs* ?

Customs formalities are simple.

Fault, Defect

By *fault* we mean something that makes a person or thing imperfect; blemish; flaw:

She loves me in spite of all my *faults*.

Her only *fault* is excessive shyness.

There is a *fault* in the electrical connexions.

To find *fault with* means to complain about:

I have no *fault* to find *with* your work.

To a fault means excessively: She is generous *to a fault*.

At fault means in the wrong, at a loss; in a puzzled or ignorant state:

My memory was *at fault*.

Fault (in the singular form only) means also responsibility for being wrong:

Digitized by Faculty of Education Library, M. Muhammad Ismail Memorial

Whose *fault* is it that we are late?
It is your own *fault*.
The *fault* lies with you, not with me, you are to blame.

Defect means imperfection; shortcoming; something lacking in completeness or perfection. While in *fault* there is an element of *blame*, the word *defect* has no such implication *directly*. 'There are several *defects* in our system of education'.

Answer, Reply.

In general we are said to '*answer*' a question and to '*reply*' to an attack. '*Answer*' is used to imply something which serves the purpose for which it was said---which satisfies the questioner, silences the objector and defeats the opponent. A '*reply*' is something said in return to some question or attack. Whenever a question is to be asked in the Assembly, the Government Department concerned, is required to prepare a *reply* to it. Hence we say, 'His *reply* is no answer to my question' or 'many statements have been issued in *reply* to this public man, but he has not yet been *answered*'. When we say: This plan has not *answered*; we must find a better one, we mean that the plan has not served the purpose and calls for substitution by a better one.

See, Look at, Hear, Listen to, Speak, Say.

See bears the same relation to *look at* as *hear* does to *listen to* or as *speak* does to *say*. The verbs *see, hear* and *speak* are used generally to denote the exercise of the power of *sight, hearing* or *speech*, without any definite or special effort concentration upon any particular object. But the verbs *look at, listen to* and *say* do indicate the concentration of the power of *sight , hearing* or *speech* upon a particular object:-

Incorrect	...	Have you *seen* my last Examination paper, Sir?
Correct.	...	Have you *looked at* my last Examination paper, Sir?
Incorrect	...	You should not *hear* such nonsense.
Correct.	...	You should not *listen* to such nonsense.
Incorrect	...	What are you *speaking* ?
Correct.	...	What are you *saying* ?
Incorrect	...	He *saw* the picture with the greatest admiration.
Correct.	...	He *looked at* the picture with the greatest admiration.

Deny, Refuse.

We *deny* a statement or account, we *refuse* a thing.

Deny means to say that something is not true.
The accused man *denied* the charge.
I *deny* that the statement is true.
He *denied* this to be the case.

He *denied* knowing anything about their plans (*denied* any knowledge of their plans).

There is no *denying* the fact that everyone must do his duty at the time of a national emergency.

Deny also means that one knows nothing about something; to disown. He *denied* the signature (said that it was not his).
Peter *denied* Christ.

Deny also means to say 'no' to a request; not to give something asked for or needed:
He *denies* his wife nothing.
He gave to his friends what he *denied* to his family.

Refuse means to reject or express unwillingness to follow a suggested course of action :
He *refuses* all gifts.
He *refused* to help me.
I was *refused* admittance.

Incorrect	...	She *denied* to recognise me.
Correct.	...	She *refused* to recognise me.
Incorrect	...	He *denied* to give a pice to the beggar.
Correct.	...	He *refused* to give a pice to the beggar.
Incorrect	...	He *denied* the invitation.
Correct.	...	He *refused* the invitation.
Incorrect.	...	He *refused* the genuineness of his signature.
Correct.	...	He *denied* the genuineness of his signature.
Incorrect	...	He *refused* the statement.
Correct.	...	He *denied* the statement.

Know, Believe, Think, Suppose, Trust, Hope.

To know is used with reference to some ascertained fact; as '*I know* that the earth moves round the sun'. To *believe* implies faith, trust or confidence in some person or thing in the absence of certain proof; as '*I believe* in the goodness of God'. To *think* means to consider, to be of opinion--- '*I think* it will rain'. To *suppose* means to assume or presume with or without good reason---'You will soon be going to the hills, I *suppose*'. To *trust* means to hope.'You will soon be better, I *trust*'. To *hope* means to anticipate an event as pleasurable. '*I hope* he will recover from his illness'. To *expect* means merely to anticipate an event without reference to whether it is painful or pleasurable. These verbs are often confused with one another by Pakistani students as the following examples will show:-

Incorrect	...	My aunt is very ill, I *hope* she will soon die.
Correct.	...	My aunt is very ill, I *expect* she will soon die.
Incorrect	...	You will be going to the hills soon, I *think*.
Correct.	...	You will be going to the hills soon, I *suppose*.
Incorrect	...	I *believe* you are better now.
Correct.	...	I *hope* or *trust* you are better now.
Incorrect	...	I *expect* you will give me a good certificate.
Correct.		

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Intend, Wish.

To *intend* to do anything implies a fixed determination irrespective of the wishes of any one else. A pupil or subordinate should, therefore, never use the verb *intend* in making a request or in writing an application to a teacher or to a superior officer.

Incorrect ... I want leave as I *intend* to go home.
Correct. ... I want leave as I *wish* to go home.
Incorrect ... As I *intend* to go home this evening, will you please give me leave for tomorrow?
Correct. ... As I *wish* to go home this evening, will you please give me leave for tomorrow?

Allow, Permit.

To *allow* is used more in the active and *permit* more in the passive sense. When I say: 'I *allow* him to walk in my garden'. I give a positive sanction to the action; 'I *permit* him' simply implies "I do not hinder him."

When we say: 'Weather *permitting*, we shall go out for a picnic, we mean 'If the weather does not stand in our way, we shall go out for a picnic.'

Authentic, Genuine.

A *genuine* book is that which is written by the person whose name it bears as its author. An *authentic* book is that which relates matters of fact as they really happened. It is based on factual truth. A book may be *genuine* without being *authentic* and a book may be *authentic* without being *genuine*. *Anson's Voyage* may be considered to be an *authentic* book because it contains a true narrative of the events recorded in it. But it is not a *genuine* book because it was not written by Walter to whom it is ascribed but was written by another person named Robins.

Civil, Polite, Courteous, Polished, Well-bred.

Civility is something less than politeness or courtesy. It implies that attention to other which is absolutely necessary. 'A man of culture must possess *civility*.' The difference between '*courtesy*' on the one hand and '*politeness*' and '*polish*' on the other is, that *courtesy* has more reference to others while *politeness* refers to ourselves. '*Courtesy* requires that we must apologise to others for the wrongs we have done them.' 'Politeness is a marked feature of a gentleman's character.' *Polish* refers even more completely to ourselves than *politeness*. 'A man of *polished* manners is loved by all.' '*Well-bred*' implies general propriety of behaviour. 'A *well-bred* person will behave *politely* towards others.'

Contentment, Satisfaction.

A *contented* man does not indulge in fruitless wishes for what is beyond his reach. His desires are limited by what he possesses. *Satisfaction* implies more. It means that we have obtained all that we want; not that our desires are limited, but that they have been gratified. A poor and needy man may be *contented*, but he cannot feel *satisfied* with his condition unless he happens to be a person with the outlook of a saint. When applied to conduct '*satisfaction*' indicates 'approbation' as 'Your behaviour gives me great *satisfaction*'.

Continual, Continuous.

A *continuous* action is one which is uninterrupted and goes on unceasingly as long as it lasts. *Continual* is that which is constantly renewed and recurring, though it may be interrupted as frequently as it is renewed. A storm of wind or rain which never stops an instant is *continuous*, succession of showers is *continual*. If I am exposed to *continual* interruptions, I cannot pursue a *continuous* train of thought.'

Distinguish, Discriminate.

To *distinguish* is merely to mark *broad* and *obvious* differences; to *discriminate* is to notice *minute* and *subtle* differences. The generality of people can *distinguish* colour, but many who possess no sharp faculty of observation cannot readily *discriminate* between the delicate shades of colour such as sea-green and yellow-green. An ignorant man can *distinguish* a rose from a lily but only a botanist can *discriminate* between the different varieties of these flowers which are closely allied to each other.

Gift, Present, Donation.

The *gift* is an act of generosity or condescension (کرم نوازی). It contributes to the benefit of the receiver. The *present* is an act of kindness, courtesy or respect which contributes to the pleasure of the receiver. The *gift* passes from the rich to the poor; from the high to the low and creates an obligation. As a *gift* creates an obligation a phrase has emerged: 'Do not look a *gift* horse in the mouth' which means: 'Do not find fault with a *gift*.' We look a horse in the mouth to determine its age from the number of its teeth. The '*present*' passes either between equals or from the inferior to the superior. Whatever we receive from God we call it a *gift*; whatever things we receive from our friends or whatever princes receive from their subjects are called '*presents*'. The value of a *gift* is often heightened by being given opportunely; the value of a *present* often depends upon the esteem we have for the giver. The smallest *present* from an esteemed friend is of more worth than the costliest *presents* that monarchs receive from their subjects. A *donation* is always a gift made to a public charity or other institution.

Graceful, Elegant.

Grace is in great measure a natural gift, *elegance* implies cultivation or something of an artificial character. A rustic, uneducated girl may be *graceful*; but an *elegant* woman must be accomplished and well-trained. It is the same with things as with persons. We talk of a *graceful* tree but of an *elegant* house. Animals may be *graceful*, but they cannot be *elegant*. The movements of a kitten or a young fawn are full of *grace*, but to call them *elegant* animals would be absurd. Lastly, '*elegant*' may be applied to mental qualifications to which '*graceful*' can never apply. *Elegance*, must always imply something that is made or invented by man; as 'an *elegant* piece of work'. The word implies care, skill and taste. 'He is a young man with *elegant* manners leading a life of *elegant* ease.'

Pity, Compassion, Sympathy.

'*Pity*' and '*compassion*' resemble each other in their signification, but there is a shade of difference. *Pity* often implies an approach to

Digitized by Sahibzada Sibghatullah Shah Arshad Chishti Mujaddidi Sabri Sulehri Library

contempt (حقارت); '*compassion*' has more of tenderness in it. We may speak of *pitying* the wicked or hopelessly foolish; we only speak of *feeling compassion* for those into whose feelings we can enter. When a person says: "I *pity* you if you think that you deserve to be helped" he is mildly reproaching the person concerned for his want of self-respect and independence of spirit. Stefan Zweig's powerful novel *Beware of Pity* centres round this meaning of the word '*Pity*'. *Compassion* is a feeling for the sufferings of others prompting one to give help. Have compassion on sufferers. Be filled with *compassion* for the refugees.

Pity is a weak and sentimental feeling that wants to be rid of, as quickly as possible, of the painful emotion aroused by the sight of another's unhappiness. Compassion is unsentimental but creative. It knows what it is about and is determined to hold out in patience and forbearance to the very limit of its strength and even beyond. It finds expression in a spirit of practical service and sacrifice.

'*Sympathy*' implies more of fellow-feeling than either of the other two terms and is not restricted to subjects of pain, but may be equally felt for the pleasure of others. We may *sympathise* with others without essentially serving them; but if we feel '*compassion*' we naturally turn our thoughts towards relieving the persons concerned. *Sympathy* implies a capacity for sharing the feeling of others *e.g.*, "Will the bus-workers strike in *sympathy* with the railway workers?" I have no *sympathy* with his foolish opinions."

Security, Safety.

'*Security*' implies an absence of fear or anxiety, but not necessarily absence of danger; for there may be a false *security*.'Is there any *security* against Hydrogen bombs? By *safety* we understand a well-grounded security; an absence of danger, not merely the sense of danger. 'Do nothing that might endanger the *safety* of other people!' 'Playing for *safety* is not always in keeping with the spirit of Islam!' 'They believed themselves to be in a place of *safety*, but theirs was a false *security*'.

Tolerance, Toleration.

Tolerance (برداشت) is a habit of mind; *toleration* applies to action and not disposition; as principles of *tolerance* will lead to the *toleration* of different opinions. *Tolerance* is the capacity for *tolerating* opinions, beliefs, customs and behaviour different from one's own as is implied in *religious and racial tolerance*. When we say that Mr. X is not very *tolerant* of criticism, we mean that he does not endure it easily.

Wisdom, Prudence.

Wisdom consists in the ready and accurate perception of the situations of life. It consists in the employment of the best means of experience, knowledge and good judgment for the attainment of the most important ends. *Prudence* is a lower kind of *wisdom* and consists in acting after careful thought or planning as when we speak of a *prudent housekeeper*. *Careful forethought* is another name for *prudence* while *wisdom* stands for a higher order of maturity of mind which results in ripe judgment, experience and knowledge covering the whole field of one's work. A man may be *prudent* in some directions and not in others

Prudence, again, is of a more *negative* character than *wisdom*, it consists rather in avoiding a danger than in taking a decisive step for the accomplishment of an object. A *prudent* Government official will keep out of war and debt but will not always pass important laws or make improvements. He was *prudent* in foreseeing distant evils, but he showed a want of real *wisdom* in taking no steps to check them.

While Sir Neville Chamberlain tried to play the role of a *prudent* politician, Sir Winston Churchill attained the position of a *wise* statesman by giving an effective lead to his country at the time of a grave national crisis.

The following two quotations from Tennyson bring out this high and all-embracing quality of *wisdom*:-

(1) Let knowledge grow from more to more.
But more of *wisdom* in us dwell.

(2) Knowledge comes but *wisdom* lingers.

Study the following examples of the use of the word '*wise*' in these sentences:-

He was *wise* enough not to drive the car when he was ill.
It is easy to be *wise* after the event.
"I do not agree," he said, with a *wise* shake of the head.

Amaze, Surprise.

These two words should not be thoughtlessly substituted for each other. '*Amaze*' literally means being in a maze (اصل معنیاں۔ گورکھ دھندا۔ چکر) In general it means to be filled with bewildering or overwhelming wonder.'*Surprise*' means to catch a person unprepared. Obviously, we cannot use the word '*amaze*' when we wish to convey the idea of being caught unprepared. We cannot say, "His sudden appearance on the scene *amazed* me." Here the word '*surprise*' would be more to the point.

There is an amusing story about the use of these two words. A certain scholar was one day caught by his wife in the act of embracing the maid-servant. The wife exclaimed: "Why Sir, I am *surprised*!" The scholar in his most calm and dignified manner replied: "My dear ---when will you learn to use the English language correctly? I am the one who is *surprised*. You are *amazed*." Thus the knowledge of correct usage came to the rescue of the scholar and averted a rather ticklish situation.

Understand, Comprehend.

To *comprehend* is used in reference to things that are difficult to follow. 'A deep mystery cannot be *comprehended* easily'. He was able to *comprehend* the sense of the problem though it was deep and complex.*Comprehend*, means to understand a thing in its entirety, and '*comprehensible*' means that which can be understood fully. 'This is a book that is *comprehensible* only to specialists.' To *understand* is to follow with little or no difficulty. I do not *comprehend* his exposition or his arguments, although I *understand* the language and the grammatical structure of each sentence.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library Muhammad Yousuf Memon

Mislead, Delude.

To *mislead* is to lead astray in any manner; to *delude* is to mislead by acting on the imagination of a person. A man may be *misled* by any one who gives him bad advice. He was *misled* by his bad companions. You *misled* me with regard to your intentions. This information is rather *misleading*. To *delude* always implies some intention to 'deceive' as he *deluded* his followers with visionary tales and pretended inspiration. He is in the habit of *deluding* others with promises which he does not intend to keep. He *deludes* himself with false hopes. He *deludes* himself into believing that he is endowed, with special spiritual powers. A special chapter dealing with the explanation and exemplification of Synonyms has been included in this book.

PRACTICAL POINTS REGARDING THE CHOICE OF WORDS.

I. (a) **Do not use long, difficult and learned words in place of simple and familiar ones.** Prefer '*change*' to '*metamorphosis*', '*abuse*' to '*vituperation*', '*nose*' to the '*nasal* organ'.

Similarly say '*the church*' and not '*the sacred edifice*'; '*kitchen*' and not '*the culinary department*'; '*barber*' and not '*the tonsorial artist*'; '*teacher*' and not '*the Pedagogue*'; '*site*' and not '*location*'.

(b) Do not introduce hackneyed and threadbare references and quotations in your prose. For example do not say '*the blind old Bard*' when you mean Homer; do not say '*the swan of avon*' when you want to say Shakespeare. Similarly say '*the sun*' and not '*the glorious lamp of the day*'; say '*tea*' and not '*the cup that cheers but not inebriates*'.

II. **Be precise.** Do not be guilty of Malapropism (i.e. confusing words that happen to be similar). Do not use '*effect*' in place of '*affect*', remember that '*effect*' as a verb means to accomplish a thing whereas '*affect*' means to influence.

Examples:

Heat has *effected* his health.	(*wrong*).
Heat has *affected* his health.	(*right*).
The prisoner *affected* his escape.	(*wrong*).
The prisoner *effected* his escape.	(*right*).

Do not use '*luxuriant*' instead of '*luxurious*'.

It is wrong to say 'he was leading a *luxuriant* life'. We should say a *luxurious* life. The right use of the word *luxuriant* is illustrated in the following sentences:-

The *luxuriant* vegetation of the tropics is worthseeing.

Similary do not confuse '*lose*' with '*loose*'. 'lose' is a verb, whereas '*loose*' is an adjective. It is wrong to say "Do not *loose* heart. We should say--do not *lose* heart. The right use of the word '*loose*' is illustrated in the following sentences:-

This dog is too dangerous to be let *loose*.

One of the tigers in the Zoo has broken *loose*.
(has escaped from the cage)
He let *loose* his indignation (غصہ)
(did not control it).

Many Englishmen carry their small change (*i.e.* coins) *loose* in their trouser-pocket.

The sheets of a *loose-leaf* note-book can be taken out and replaced easily.

Loose-fitting clothes are better than *close-fitting* clothes.

He has a screw *loose*. This is a colloquial (محاورہ) expression which means --- he is unsound in his mind.

He has a *loose* tongue (He is in the habit of talking too freely, telling secrets etc.)

An honest man never plays fast and *loose* with anybody. To *play fast and loose* means to behave dishonestly or in a deceitful manner.

He led a *loose* life (not sufficiently controlled; immoral).

Wine *loosed* his tongue (made him talk freely).

Some of the other pairs of words that are often confused are (1) *Advice and Advise*, (2) *Practice and Practise*. Remember '*advice*' and '*practice*' are nouns whereas '*advise*' and '*practise*' are verbs. The use of these words along with others is illustrated in the following sentences:-

Practice.

The *practice* of closing shops on Sundays causes serious inconvenience to the customers.

The boys who make a *practice* of cheating at examinations fail to acquire real knowledge.

Piano-playing needs a lot of *practice*. It takes years of *practice* to acquire the skill of an expert.

Please do not ask me to play the piano for you. I am out of *practice*.

He is a doctor with a large *practice*.

Practise.

Do you *practise* what you preach?

Practise early rising.

Practise the piano two hours everyday.

He has been *Practising* medicine at Lahore for the last twenty years.

Advice

You will not get well unless you follow your doctor's *advice*.

If you take my *advice* and study hard, you will pass the examination.

You should take legal *advice* from a competent lawyer.

Advise.

The doctor *advised* a complete rest.

Please *advise* me whether I should accept the offer.

Digitized by Balochistan Library & Information Network Islamabad

Her father *advised* her against marrying in haste.
Who is the best man to *advise* me on this question?
Please *advise* us when the goods are despatched (*inform* us as is used in business correspondence).

Canon and Cannon.

Canon means a rule in general; general standard or principle by which something is judged.

According to the latest *canons* of good taste, *Jean Christophe* by Romain Roland is the first great book of the Twentieth Century.

Note: This book has been translated from French into English by Gilbert Cannon and has been published in the Modern Library Series (New York).

Cannon (collective singular often used for the plural)--Large, heavy gun fixed to the ground or to the gun-carriage especially the old kind that fired a solid ball of metal called a cannon-ball.

Men are no better than *cannon-fodder* in the present-day destructive wars.

Necessary, Necessity.

Necessary (Adjective)---which has to be done; which must be; which cannot be done without or escaped from. Sleep is *necessary* to health.

Is it *necessary* for you to be so economical?

Necessity (Noun)---Urgent need; circumstances that compel somebody to do something; natural laws that direct human life and action.

He was driven by *necessity* to steal food for his starving children.

The doctor asked us not to call him during the night except in case of *necessity* (unless the patient's condition changed very much for the worse).

Food and warmth are *necessities*.

Is it a logical *necessity* that the cost of living will go up if wages go up?

SOME MORE PRACTICAL POINTS REGARDING THE CHOICE OF WORDS

I. **Redundancy.** Do not repeat a word, nor add unnecessary words to balance the first part of the sentence. This defect is known as *tautology* or *redundancy*. For example do not say: 'I repeat the statement *again*.' In this sentence '*again*' is redundant or superfluous because '*repeat*' means *to say a thing again*. Similarly in the sentence "I am *perfectly* all right", the word '*perfectly*' is redundant. We should say: '*I am all right.*' Other examples of redundancy are (1) to combine *together* (we should say to combine), (2) to ascend *up* (say ascend), (3) He was *absolutely* annihilated (say he was annihilated).

II. **Malapropism.** We should not use synonyms thoughtlessly. Just as there is need to discriminate between so-called synonyms, there is need also to guard against confusing between similar-

sounding or similar-looking words. For example "accept" and 'except' sound almost alike, but it would be ridiculous to say, "All *accept* George died in the war"; when what we mean to say is "All *except* George died in the war". There is a character called Mrs. Malaprop in Sheridan's play, *The Rivals* who always misuses words in a very ludicrous fashion. She uses 'reprehend' for comprehend, 'progeny' for 'prodigy' conjunction, for 'injunction' and so on. Mistakes of this kind are known as Malapropisms or Malaprops. The rule to be borne in mind is, "Never use a word when you are not sure of its *meaning* and *spelling* and be careful in the use of words." When this principle is not borne in mind, we find such mistakes of carelessness as these "My *deer* Khalid", "Four *weaks* make a month", I cannot *here* you" and so on. Mistakes of this kind are inexcusable and result from the ignorance of the meanings and spellings of the words employed. Weak spellers lose prestige socially and professionally. They may be intelligent and even educated but their errors in spelling cause others to consider them backward and incompetent.

Care should be taken in the use of

(1) Words that are spelt alike but are pronounced differently such as housewife, lead, present etc.

(2) Words that are both spelt and pronounced alike but have different meanings such as sack, light, right etc. These words are called *Homonyms*.

(3) Words that are pronounced practically alike but are spelt differently and have different meanings such as accept and except; principal and principle; damn and dam; week and weak; deer and dear; hare and hair; there and their; fair and fare; bore and boar; cheque and check; pray and prey; course and coarse; heal and heel; reign, rain and rein; brake and break; bale and bail and so on.

Now we shall discuss these categories of words separately.

1. WORDS THAT ARE SPELT ALIKE BUT ARE PRONOUNCED DIFFERENTLY

House-wife

House-wife. (pronounced without any change as it is (حاؤس وائف) Woman head of a family who does the cleaning, cooking, shopping etc. Farzana is an excellent house-wife.

House-wife ---(pronounced as hazzif (هزف) --A case for needles and thread.

Lead

Every soldier carries a house-wife (هزف) in his haversack.

Lead: (لِیڈ)--Churchill gave a unique *lead* (رہنمائی) to his country in the Second World War.

His wife *leads* him by the nose (controls him completely, makes him do everything she wishes him to do).

Lead with this very pronunciation also means a cord or leather strap for leading a dog. Keep your dog on the *lead* in these busy streets.

Lead (لِیڈ) is a heavy metal.

Lead is used for making water-pipes.

Present.

Present (verb پیش کرنا) offer, put forward, submit.

Mr. Principal--I *present* to you these candidates and request you to admit them to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Present this petition to the Governor.

Present (adjective پیش --meaning حاضر) Were you *present* at the ceremony yesterday?

Present (with the same pronunciation as above meaning a gift). A pair of shoes is not a suitable *present* for a wedding. The change of accent in both the words should be carefully noted.

Conduct

Conduct-- Behaviour. His *conduct* and work have been excellent throughout.

Conduct (Verb)--The Principal will *conduct* the Degree Examination in this Centre.

Dr.Hamid Ahmad Khan *conducted* the meeting in a dignified manner. The change of accent in both the words should be carefully noted.

Project

Project (Verb)--throw, hurl, to make the characteristics known. Russia has an apparatus to *project* missiles into space.

Do the BBC Overseas Services adequately *Project* Great Britain? (make the characteristics of the Great Britain known).

Project (Noun)--Plan or Scheme.

The Mangla Dam *Project* is one of the biggest of its kind in the world.

The change of accent in both the words is to be noted.

Live.

Live (Verb--have existence; to be alive).

Queen Victoria *lived* to see her grandchildren married.

He has *lived* through two wars and three revolutions.

She is very ill; the doctors do not think she will *live*.

Learn to *live* in the world.

Live (Adjective زندہ --full of energy, activity, interest, important). The representative of Pakistan made Kashmir a *live* issue in his brilliant speech in U.N.O.

He was electrocuted (بجلی کے جھٹکے سے مرنا) while he was testing a *live* wire.

Shakespeare's greatness as a dramatist and poet lies in his natural capacity for choosing the right, the *live* and the unforgettable word. The change of accent in both the words should be noted.

Record.

Record (Verb)--Please *record* the proceedings of this meeting.

Record (Noun)--This gramophone *record* has a great appeal for me.

The change in accent should be carefully noted.

2. HOMONYMS

Words that are both spelt and pronounced alike but have different meanings are called Homonyms *e.g.* (1) Pole as in North Pole, South Pole and (2) a long piece of wood or metal used as a support for telegraph wires tents, etc. According to some authorities, words that are pronounced alike but are spelt differently and have different meanings such as pail, pale also come under the category of Homonyms. We accept the first interpretation.

Light.

Light. (*Adjective*) Not heavy, gentle.

I want a pair of *light* shoes.

Please walk with *light* footsteps.

Light. (Verb) Come by chance. I *lighted* upon a rare book in a second hand bookseller's shop.

Light. (Noun-- روشنی) *Light* travels at the speed of 186,000 miles per second.

Right.

Right. (دائیں طرف)The Chief guest sat to the *Right* of the host.

Right. (ٹھیک درست)It was not *right* for him to be rude to his teacher.

Right. (حق) *Rights* (حقوق) We should think more of our obligations than of our *Rights*.

Left.

Left. (بائیں طرف) Keep to the *left*.

Turn to the *left*.

Left. (Past tense of leave); He cannot be *left* out of the College Hockey eleven.

I have *left* politics for good.

Might.

Might. (Noun-- طاقت)--*Might* is right.

Might. (Past tense of may)--He *might* have failed, if he had not been helped in time.

General.

General. (فوج کا جرنیل)The *General* led his army to victory.

General. (Adjective-- عام) The *general* opinion on this subject is that war is a curse.

It is the right of every citizen to have a good *general* education.

Marshal.

Marshal. (Verb) conduct-- The duty of this Officer is to *marshal* persons into the presence of the Queen.

Marshal. (Verb--arrange in proper order). This eminent lawyer knows how to *marshal* his facts.

Marshal (فوج کا افسر)--*Marshal* Foch was a great French strategist.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library, Muhammad Ali Mughal

Major.

Major. (Noun) *Major* Aziz Bhatti has been awarded Nishan-i-Haider for his exemplary valour.

Major. ( ) He cannot be considered for a Government appointment until he becomes a *major*.

Major (Adjective, chief, principal) The *major* portion of our income is spent on luxuries.

Jumper.

Jumper. (Noun--a kind of garment)--The sailors look very smart in their *jumpers*.

Jumper. One who participates in long jump or high jump as a sports event. Khalid Yahya is a *jumper* of unusual pluck and skill.

Stage.

Stage. (Noun)--Point, period-- مرحلہ --or step in development. At this *stage* it would be better to confine the discussion to general matters.

Stage. (Verb--to present on the stage)--The local dramatic society will stage a production of *Pygmalion* in autumn.

Book.

Book. (Verb)--You must get your luggage weighed and booked in advance.

I want to get four seats *booked* for the matinee-show tomorrow.

Book. (Noun-- کتاب).

Dead he lay among his books.
The peace of God was in his looks.
Longfellow--*Boyard Taylor*

Fine.

Fine. (Adjective)--There is a *fine* distinction between a statesman and a politician.

Fine. (Noun-- جرمانہ) He had to pay a *fine* or rupees fifty for rash driving.

Fine. (Adjective-- عمدہ) It is really *fine* weather today.

Sack.

Sack--The *sack-race* turned out to be one of the most amusing items of the athletic meet.

He has got the *sack* (موقوف کیا گیا) for being lazy. The citizens lost everything they had during the sack (لوٹ مار) of the town.

Court.

Court. (Noun-- عدالت)--He was tried for contempt of *Court* but was ultimately acquitted.

Court. (Verb)--He *courted* three girls before his marriage.

You are *courting* trouble by neglecting your duty persistently.

Fish.

Fish. (Verb)--Try to get by indirect methods.

It is not dignified to *fish* for compliments.

Fish in troubled waters--Politicians are generally in the habit of *fishing* in troubled waters.

Fish. (Noun)--People catch *fish* for a living or for pleasure.

Bore.

Bore. (Noun)--کان کھانے والی۔ طفرہ Miss Bates is an intolerable *bore* in Jane Austen's *Emma*.

Bore. (Verb--past tense of bear)--He *bore* his losses with courage and fortitude.

Bore. (سوراخ کرنا to perforate)--The Attock Oil Company is using most modern drilling equipment for *boring* oil wells.

Hide.

Hide. (Verb-- چھپانا)--Realising that he was being pursued by the police, the thief tried to *hide* the stolen goods under a bush.

Hide. (Noun--(ہاتھی کا) کھال)--The elephant's *hide* can be utilised for making shields.

Grave.

Grave. (Noun-- قبر)--In Hardy's *Mayor of Casterbridge*, Lucettamet Elizabeth for the first time weeping beside her mother's *grave*.

Grave. (Adjective-- سنجیدہ)--The Professor's *grave* and formidable expression silenced the rowdy students.

Chest.

Chest. (Noun- صندوق۔ سینہ)--She rubbed the medicine on the boy's *chest* to prevent his cold from getting worse.

The miser hid his *chest* of jewels in a small dark cellar.

Train.

Train. (Verb) A governness was employed to *train* the girl in social etiquette.

A passenger *train* was inhumanly bombed by the Indian war--lords at Qasur.

Swallow.

Swallow. (Verb)--The child was made to *swallow* the medicine with great difficulty.

Swallow. (Noun) A *swallow* always flies away to warm places at the approach of winter.

Sole.

Sole. He is the *sole* heir to his father's property.

The *sole* of my shoe was worn out because of long walks.

Temper.

Temper justice with mercy.

The child's insolent behaviour made the young woman lose her *temper*.

Words that are pronounced paractically alike but are spelt differently and have different meanings such as 'pair and pare; coarse and course; principal and principle etc. will be discussed in a special chapter with the title "Words Liable to be Confused and Misused".

III. Technical Terms.

If we were writing an essay on electricity, we should have to use some scientific words; similarly if we were writing on a philosophical subject, we should have to use words which are peculiar to the language of philosophy. Terms which belong specially to any Science, art or craft are known as technical terms. To use technical words in ordinary

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Memon

language is pedantic. And often technical words are misused in ordinary speech. Here is an example: "The professor asked a question. I was just getting up to answer it, but at that *psychological moment* Shafiq got up and answered." Here 'psychological moment' is misused. The sentence should have been "I was just getting up to answer it, but *at that very moment* Shafiq got up and answered it."

IV. Colloquialisms.

There are a number of words and expressions that are commonly used in colloquial speech (ماہرانہ بول چال کی تعبیر) but which sould, on the whole, be avoided in standard English. Expressions such as 'a good many', 'I've got to' and 'such a lot' are permissible in conversation, but in written English, they should not be used. In dialogues some colloquialisms may be introduced for the sake for realism, but even there they should be used sparingly and properly.

V. Slang.

Slang is even further removed from standard English than is colloquialism. One definition of slang is, 'Language of a highly colloquial type, considered below the level of standard educated speech'.The peculiar language used by persons of a low or disreputable character is also called slang. The use of slang in writing is a sign of lack of culture. Even in civilised speech it is discouraged. Jolly good, jolly glad, awfully glad, comfy (comfortable), rotten (very unsatisfactory), my eyes, Oh boy (American slang denoting excitement or admiration), Nothing doing (an announcement of failure or refusal of request) are all slang. It may be said that "nice" as often used in common speech is slang; it is surely the most over-worked adjective in English language. When somebody says: "My boss was *nice* to me this morning", here *'nice'* does not convey any precise meaning. So, too in 'The cows are eating the *nice* green grass' and 'I read a *nice* book today'. This word will be discussed in detail later on. Slang expressions like the following should never be used in written composition:

1. A blooming idiot.
2. A beastly weather.
3. I am jolly glad.
4. It is awfully nice of you.
5. Nothing doing.
6. It is very comfy (comfortable).
7. Where is my bike?

VI. Cliches or Hackneyed Expressions.

Some expressions have been so repeatedly and commonly used that the use of them again is unpleasant and makes the writing commonplace. *Each and every, nook and corner, there and then, every now and then, leave severely alone* are all examples of hackneyed expressions found in very common use in Pakistan. We must avoid falling into the habit of employing these worn-out stock expressions.

VII. Contractions.

For the sake of convenience or for the purpose of introducing a conversational, natural style, we often use short forms of different kinds. We say 'don't' for 'do not', 'can't' for 'cannot', 'I've'for 'I have', exam for examination and so forth. These are perfectly legitimate in speech, but in written composition of a dignified nature it is best to use the complete forms of words and phrases. Avoid also the use of such contractions as 'ans' for answer, '&' for 'and'. Numbers, too, should be written in words as far as possible. Thus instead of writing "12 men went to mow" write,"Twelve men went to mow."

VIII. Effectiveness.

A great deal of care is necessry in selecting the right word. You must gain a *sense of the beauty and value of words*. It is necessary to select the word that exactly fits the shade of meaning that is intended to be conveyed and which makes the writing effective. If you study the writings of eminent writers you will notice that *most often the short and familiar word is more effective than the long and far-fetched word*. The standard writers prefer simple and concrete words to those that are difficult and abstract. We should learn to use those words in our writing and speech which are of common use: words which are expressive and well-known, not out-of-the-way, pedantic and technical words. Here is a brief passage from *The Pilgrim's Progress* by John Bunyan: "Now I saw in my dream that thus they sat together till the supper was ready. So when they had made ready, they sat down to meat. Now the table was furnished with fat things and drink that was well-refined; and all their talk at the table was about the lord of the hill.....". The words in this passage are all simple, ordinary words; yet they express the meaning of the writer quite clearly and there is a simple dignity in the passage. The whole of *The Pilgrim's Progress* is written in this simple style: there are very few high-sounding or uncommon words. As Macaulay has said, "Bunyan is almost the only writer who ever gave to abstract the interest of the concrete. The mind of Bunyan was so imaginative that his personifications became men. Religion has scarcely ever won a form so calm and soothing as in his allegory (تمثیل۔ مجازیہ قصہ). The style of Bunyan is delightful to every reader and invaluable as a study to every person who wishes to obtain a wide command over the English language. The vocabulary is the vocabulary of the common people. There is not an expression which would puzzle the rudest peasant. We have observed several pages which do not contain a single word of more than two syllables. Yet no writer has said more exactly what he meant to say. Dr.Johnson said that one of the two or three works which he wished longer was *The Pilgrim's Progress* by John Bunyan. In the wildest parts of Scotland, *The Pilgrim's Progress* is the delight of the peasantry. In every nursery *The Pilgrim's Progress* is a greater favourite than *Jack the Giant Killer*." What really makes any writing great is, of course, the greatness of the thoughts and feelings expressed in the writing. But words have their part, too, in lending dignity and vigour to a piece of writing. Some subjects of a scientific or philosophical character require to be written in a manner in which big

Digitalized by Balochistan Virtual Library (Ismail Baloch)

words and long sentences have a legitimate place. But most subjects need only a vocabulary that consists of simple words.

Students often make the mistake of thinking that they should use in their writing as many big words as possible. This is a mistaken notion. Dr. Johnson was sometimes in the habit of writing in a very pompous style. He could use very ordinary and simple words when he liked, but at times in conversation and writing he employed far-fetched and high-sounding words. Oliver Goldsmith once said to Dr. Johnson: "If you were to write a fable about little fishes, doctor, you would make the little fishes talk like whales." To make little fishes talk like whales is one of the dangers of students' compositions.

Study this passage carefully: "Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: and yet I say unto you, that even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these." This undoubtedly beautiful passage, taken from the Bible, does not depend for its effectiveness on any far-fetched words or high-sounding epithets. Further notice that the passage is vivid and effective because the words used and the images employed are all concrete and specific. Instead of saying 'the lilies of the field', the speaker might have said 'flowers' and instead of 'Solomon in all his glory' he might have said 'the most glorious of kings'. But the speaker chose those particular words and images in preference to more general and abstract terms, because he knew that *concrete and specific terms are more effective and picturesque than obstract and general terms.*

In description especially, the use of concrete details makes the picture clear and vivid. Much depends on the use of adjectives and adverbs that call forth pictures before the reader's eyes. Do not use vague or indefinite adjectives or adverbs. For example, instead of the vague aujectives good, bad, fine, nice, awful, grand, splendid use more expressive words. Instead of saying "His father was a very good man", say "His father was a noble man or a kind-hearted person or a generous man". Instead of saying a 'fine' book say interesting, amusing or readable book. Similary avoid commonplace adverbs like *awfully, terribly, very much, frightfully.* Do not say, "I like this very much; prefer "I like this exceedingly"; do not say "He was terribly generous to me", say "He was very generous to me" and so on. A list of significant adjectives and nouns will be given separately in this book in order to develop your sense of the beauty and value of words.

In *A Christmas Carol; Dickens* has described a well-known character called 'Scrooge' in the following word.

"Scrooge was a tight-fisted man, hard and sharp as flint, from which no steel had ever struck out generous fire; secret and self-contained and solitary as an oyster." This is surely far more effective than saying merely that Scrooge was a very miserly old man and that he was a very cold-hearted fellow.

We may sum up what we have said above by saying that our choice of words should be guided by *good modern usage* and by considerations of effectiveness; that for the sake of effectiveness we need not go out of the way to find big words or rare words. Writing is an art

and it must be treated as such. It is not enough that our writing should be correct and vigorous; if possible it should also sound well. As our style matures, we are able to introduce melody or euphony into our writing. Read aloud the following passage:-

"For lo, the winter is past, the rain is over and gone; the flowers appear on the earth, the time of the singing birds is come and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land." *The Song of Solomon.*

There is undoubtedly a melody in these sentences, and this melody is secured by the skilful choice and arrangement of words.

Although it is good to be able to introduce melody or euphony into our writing, the young student should not strive too much for it. 'Take care of the sense, and the sounds will take care of themselves.' The student's first aim should be to write accurately and to express his meaning with lucidity.

Exercise I.

Correct the following sentences:-

1. The whether being very fine, we went out for a ride.
2. The deceased man who came to the hospital last weak is now quite well.
3. An illusion was made, the other day, to the evil affects of drink.
4. Zafar Khan sent his complements to Abdul Qadir.
5. The elicit trade of liquor is a crime.
6. The property of the diseased was distributed among his heirs last weak.

Answers to Exercise I.

1. The *weather* being very fine, we went out for a ride.
2. The *diseased* man who came to the hospital last *week* is now quite well.
3. An *allusion* was made, the other day, to the evil effects of drink.
4. Zafar Khan sent his *compliments* to Abdul Qadir.
5. The *illicit* trade of liquor is a crime.
6. The property of the *deceased* was distributed among his heirs last *week.*

Exercise II.

Some words are wrongly used in the following sentences. Correct the sentences by finding out the wrong words and substituting the right ones.

1. Lateef was called 'Late Lateef' because he always went lately to school.
2. Khalid was a very credible man and believed even the most incredulous of stories.
3. The doctor gave me four injunctions for malaria.
4. I was excepting Salim by the four-thirty Express, but he has not come.
5. The new motor car we have bought is very luxuriant.
6. Dr.P.B.Brucha had a very thriving practise in this city.
7. The injury which Rashid received yesterday is said to be fateful.
8. Luckily Jamal escaped this eminent danger.
9. The sign-post before a drinking house, had these words on it: 'Bear sold hear'.

Digitized by Sarojini Devi Library by Dharmaduta

10. The read roses in front of David's house accented the general pink colour of the house.
11. A son should be reverend towards his father.
12. I have been studying so hardly that I think I have a right to pass.
13. The whole house came down with a clash when it was stricken by lightening.
14. Abdul Rahim, who is accused of murder, has been baled out.
15. In order to perpetrate the memory of the late Sir John Buckingham, a scholarship has been instituted in his name.
16. The price of patrol having gone up, the bus fair has been increased.
17. There is nothing so refreshing as a cold bathing early in the morning.
18. The resent riots were caused by parents interfering in the quarrels of children.
19. The method of warfare adapted by the enemy was very ingenuous.
20. Modern psychologists think that corporeal punishment should not be given to children.

Answers to Exercise II.

1. Latif was called "Late Lateef" because he always went late to school.
2. Khalid was a very *credulous* man and believed even the most *incredible* of stories.
3. The doctor gave me four *injections* for malaria.
4. I was *expecting* Salim by the four-thirty Express but he has not come.
5. The new motor-car we have bought is very *luxurious*.
6. Dr.P.B.Barucha had a very thriving *practice* in this city.
7. The injury which Rashid received yesterday is said to be *fatal*.
8. Luckily Jamal escaped this *imminent* danger.
9. The sign-post before a drinking-house had these words on it "*Beer* sold *here*".
10. The red roses in front of David's house *accentuated* the general pink colour of the house.
11. A son should be *reverent* towards his father.
12. I have been studying so *hard* that I think that I have a right to pass.
13. The whole house came down with a *crash* when it was *struck by lightning*.
14. Abdul Rahim who is accused of murder, has been *bailed* out.
15. In order to *perpetuate* the memory of the late Sir John Buckingham a scholarship has been instituted in his name.
16. The price of *petrol* having gone up, the bus *fare* has been increased.
17. There is nothing so refreshing as a cold *bath* early in the morning.
18. The *recent* riots were caused by parents interfering in the quarrels of children.
19. The method of warfare *adopted* by the enemy was very *ingenious*.
20. Modern psychologists think that *corporal* punishment should not be given to children.

****

CHAPTER II

WORDS LIABLE TO BE CONFUSED AND MISUSED

Difficulty often arises because the similarity in sound and meaning between two or more words causes them to be confused. Care is needed to differentiate between '*veil*' and '*vale*', '*accept*' and *except*', '*canvas*' and '*canvass*' and '*compliment*' and '*complement*'. Failure to do this leads to slipshod and faulty writing.

The following is a list of some words commonly confused and misused by Pakistani students:--

Able, Capable.

Able--Having the power or opportunity to do something. Generally speaking one is *able* when one has strength or power in *general*, but *capable* when one has strength or power to do a *particular thing*.

Capable--Having the power or ability to do a particular thing; gifted.

Will you be *able* to come?
He is not yet *able* to attend the school.
He is *able* to run.
He is *capable* of running three miles at a stretch.
Show your teacher what you are *capable* of.

Accede, Concede, Exceed.

Accede--Assent or agree to a request, proposal etc.
I *accede* to your proposal.
It is so kind of you to *accede* to my request.
Accede--Come or succeed to an office or position of authority.
James I *acceded* to the throne of England after Elizabeth I.
Concede--Admit; grant; allow; to admit as true.
I *concede* the truth of your statement.
The main points of his argument were *conceded* by his opponent.
They have *conceded* us the right to cross their land.
Exceed--To be greater than.
Their success *exceeded* all expectations.
London *exceeds* Glasgow in size and population.

Accept, Except.

Accept--Consent to; receive something offered.
Due to previous engagement, I could not *accept* his invitation.
He asked her to marry him and she *accepted* him (his proposal).
It is an *accepted* truth that the earth revolves round the sun.

Digitized by Shocmtan Digital Library by Maktabah Jama'at Ahlis Sunnah Lil Bangal

Except--Exclude from; set apart from a list; to leave out.
When I say that the boys are lazy, I *except* Tahir,
The whole staff was present, not *excepting* the heads of departments.

Abstain, Refrain.

Abstain--Do without; hold oneself back from; to keep oneself from food, wine etc.
His doctor ordered him to *abstain* from beer and wine.
He is a total *abstainer* (a person who never takes alcoholic drinks).
He *abstained* from wine for twenty years.

Refrain--To hold oneself from; to keep oneself from some *action*; hold oneself back from *doing something*.
Please *refrain* from spitting in public places.
Let us hope they will *refrain* from hostile action.
Refrain as a noun means lines of a song which are repeated especially at the end of each verse. Will you all join in singing the *refrain*, please?

Altogether, All together.

Her argument was *altogether* (absolutely) wrong and illogical.
The girls went to the refugee camps *all together* (collectively).

Access, Excess, Accession.

Access. Way to a place.
The only *access* to the farmhouse is across the fields.
There are good *access-roads* to Gulberg.
Access also means--right or opportunity of reaching; approach.
Students must have *access* to good books.
Only high officials had *access* to the Emperor.
I had free *access* to the Principal's office.

Excess --fact of being more than is expected or proper; superabundance; extreme degree.
Excess of anything is bad.
Do not carry your grief to *access*.
She is generous to *excess*.
Excess also means immoderation; intemperance (in eating and drinking).
To drink to *excess* is detrimental to health.
Excess--in the plural form means personal acts which go beyond the limits of good behaviour, morality or humanity.
The *excesses* committed by the troops when they occupied the capital will never be forgotten.
Excess also means extra, additional.
Excess fare is charged for travelling farther than is allowed by one's ticket.
Excess fare is charged when a person travels a higher class than allowed by his ticket.

Accession--Coming into an office (especially the throne).
The Queen's *accession* to the throne was marked by unprecedented rejoicing.

After his *accession* to the throne he introduced many beneficial reforms.

Adapt, Adept, Adopt.

Adapt--Make something suitable for a new need; fit a thing to another.
When you go to a new country, you must *adapt* yourself to its manners and customs.
This book is *adapted* to the needs of beginners.
Novels are often *adapted* for the stage and for radio.
Every country has to *adapt* itself to the changed conditions of warfare.

Adept-- Expert in something.
A am not an *adept* in photography.

Adopt--Take somebody into one's family as a relation especially as a son or a daughter; to take the child of another as one's own. As they had no children of their own they *adopted* an orphan.

Adopt--Take (an idea, custom etc.) and use it.
I like your methods of teaching and shall *adopt* them in my school.
European dress has been *adopted* by people in many parts of the world.

Adopt--Vote for acceptance.
The Assembly *adopted* the new measure.

Accident, Incident.

Accident--Something that happens without a cause that can be seen at once, usually something unfortunate.
Sahibzada Nawazish Ali was killed in a motoring *accident*.

Incident--Event or happening.
Historical *incidents* have been presented in the garb of fiction in Tolstoy's *War and Peace*.

Admission, Admittance.

Admission--Admitting or being admitted to a society, school etc.
Admission to the school is by examination only.
Admission to the hall will be by tickets.

Admission--statement admitting something; confession or acknowledgement.
An *admission* of guilt saved him from punishment.
An *admission* that one has done wrong, leads one to repentance.

Admittance--Being admitted to a place especially one that is not public.
No *admittance* except on business.
I called at his house but was refused *admittance* (was not allowed to enter).
Some students gained *admittance* into the music hall by breaking the window-panes.

Affect, Effect.

Affect--Have an influence or effect on; act on.--The climate *affected* his health (injured it).

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Akbar Kakar Mengal

Some plants are quickly *affected* by cold.
The famine *affected* only a part of the district.
Affect--Move the feelings of. He was much *affected* by the sad news.
Affect (of disease)--His left lung is *affected* (*e.g.* by cancer or tuberculosis).
Affect--Pretend to have or feel. He *affected* not to hear me. Hamlet *affected* madness at times.
He talks in an *affected* manner and is disliked by everyone.
Affected--Pretended, not natural or genuine.
This essay is written in an *affected* style.
His manners are marked by an *affected* politeness.
Effect--as a noun result, outcome:
The children were suffering from the *effects* of the hot weather.
Did the medicine have an *effect*?
Punishment had very little *effect* on him.
Effect--Impression produced on the mind of a spectator, hearer, reader etc.
Everything he says or does is calculated for *effect*.
Effect--Meaning:
I have received a cable to the *effect* that there is no hope of his recovery.
Effects--in the plural form--goods, property:
The hotel-keeper seized her personal *effects* because she could not pay her bill.
Effect--as verb means to bring about or accomplish:
He *effected* his purpose by tireless efforts.
He has *effected* great reforms.

Admit, Acknowledge, Confess.

Admit is a more general term than acknowledge and *acknowledge* is a stronger term than admit.
To *confess* is to acknowledge something wrong.
I *admit* the task to be difficult.
I *acknowledged* the receipt of the letter.
We should always *acknowledge* gifts as soon as we receive them.
He *confessed* that he had stolen the money.
The arrested man *confessed* his guilt before the City Magistrate.

Adverse, Averse.

Adverse--means unfavourable.
I can no longer fight against *adverse* circumstances.
We should do something to cope with the development *adverse* to our interests.
Averse--means opposed, disinclined.
He is *averse* to hard work. Being a man of methodical habits, he is *averse* to doing a thing in a haphazard manner.

A few, Few, The few.

A few--a small number.
Few--Hardly any.
The few--a small number.
He has *few* friends in the city (hardly any friend).
He is a man of *few* words (He says very little).
He gave us *a few* suggestions on the art of teaching.
I cannot offend the majority for the sake of *the few*.

Affection, Affectation

Affection--Love; disease.
Affectation--Pretence.
I have a great *affection* for my students.
He is suffering from an *affection* of the lungs (disease of lungs).
It is always easy to distinguish between sincerity and *affectation*.
He is all pose and *affectation*. There is no sincere feeling in him.

All ready, Already.

All ready means quite prepared *e. g.*, I am *all ready* to go. *Already* means by this or that time *e. g.*, He has *already* performed the task.

Advice, Advise.

Advice.--(Noun نصیحت)--He paid no heed to my *advice*.
My *advice* fell flat upon him.
She turned a deaf ear to my *advice*.
Advise. (Verb نصیحت کرنا)--I *advise* you not to waste your time. It is the duty of parents to *advise* their children against bad manners.

Altar, Alter.

Raised place on which offerings are made to a god; In Christian churches a communion table. To *lead a woman to the alter* means to marry her.
He knelt down by the *alter* in the church and prayed fervently to God.
Many people sacrificed their lives at the *altar* of freedom.
Alter--(Verb) to change.
I am sorry, I cannot *alter* my decision now.
He has *altered* a great deal since I saw him a year ago.

Alternate, Alternative.

Alternate--(Adjective)--by turns, first the one and then the other. Tom and Harry do the work on *alternate* days (e.g., Tom on Monday, Harry on Tuesday, Tom on Wednesday and so on). The doctor sees the patient on *alternate* days.
Alternate (Verb)--arrange or perform by turns; appear one after the other:
He *alternated* kindness with severity.
Most farmers *alternate* their crops.
Alternative--choice between two things.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library Project Ismail Mengal

You have the *alternative* between working hard and being successful or of not working hard and being unsuccessful.

Is there no *alternative* to what you propose?

The brave Sultan saw no *alternative* before him but death.

Assumption, Presumption.

Both of these nouns involve supposition and the act of taking certain things for granted. An *assumption* may be made without any evidence, simply as a starting point for a process of reasoning. A *presumption* is based upon probable evidence. Our original *assumption* was that the man was innocent, but the facts disclosed in this case create a very strong *presumption* of guilt.

Avenge, Revenge.

To avenge is to obtain satisfaction by punishing a wrong-doer. To avenge is sometimes to punish *in behalf of another*, usually the innocent, weak and oppressed. It is always an act of justice never of resentful retaliation, for personal injuries. It does not imply any personal feeling of anger or malice.

God *avenges* the oppressed.

The judge avenged the wrong done to the helpless child.

'*Avenge*, O Lord! the slaughtered saints whose bones lie scattered on the Alpine mountains old.'--*Milton*.

Revenge is both a noun and a verb. As a verb it means to retaliate or vindicate (انتقام لینا). It means inflicting punishment for an injury or wrong done to ourselves and it always implies a personal feeling of animosity (دشمنی - عداوت) or anger. It means inflicting of an injury as a means of personal satisfaction.

He *revenged* himself for the insult.

He *revenged* himself on his enemy for the great wrong done to him.

He took *revenge* on the neighbour who had ridiculed him.

Ascent, Assent.

Ascent--Act of climbing up; upward movement.

The *ascent* to Murree Hills is very steep.

I have never made an *ascent* in a balloon.

It is a steep *ascent* from Murree to Nathiagali.

Assent (منظوری - منظور کرنا)--Concurrence.

The Governor gave his *assent* to the Bill.

He gave his *assent* to the proposal.

I cannot *assent* to what you say.

He readily *ascented* to my proposal.

Angel, Angle.

Angel (فرشتہ)--He is an *angel*, not a man.

Angle (زاویہ)--A triangle has three *angles*.

Ant, Aunt.

Ant (چیونٹی)--The *ant* was going to drown.

Aunt (خالہ - پھوپھی)--My *aunt* sent me a birthday present.

Air, Heir, Ere.

Birds fly in the *air*. (ہوا)

Do some good *ere* (پہلے) you die.

Ere is an archaic (متروک پرانا) word.

Avocation, Vocation.

Avocation--hobby, pastime pursued for pleasure rather than for gain.

Vocation--Profession; occupation.

His *vocation* is law but gardening is his *avocation*.

His *vocation* is medicine, but painting is his *avocation*.

Artist, Artiste, Artisan.

Artist--A person who practises one of the fine arts (poetry, painting or sculpture).

Artiste--A profesional singer or dancer.

Artisan--A person who practises some handicraft (a carpenter, a potter etc).

John Keats was a great *artist*.

It is said that Lata Mangeshkar, the well--known Indian *artiste*, can sing in thirteen different languages.

A very notable *artiste* has consented to entertain the audience with vocal music.

Most of the Pakistani *artisans* lead a very hard life.

Muslim *artisans* are generally hard-working and skilful.

Apposite, Opposite.

Apposite--Proper, judicious.

Opposite--standing in front; contrary.

The Principal made very *apposite* remarks on the necessity of technical education.

My house is situated *opposite to* (بالمقابل) the Post Office.

Artistic, Artful, Artificial.

Artistic--beautiful or giving aesthetic (جمالیاتی حسن پسند انہ) satisfaction. It is always used in a good sense.

Artful--Cunning; clever.

Artifical--is opposed to natural.

The hall had been decorated in a very *artistic* manner.

His design is a highly *artistic* one.

She is a very *artful* girl; beware of her.

His *artful* projects did not help him in the long run.

Town-life is *artificial*.

Antic, Antique.

Antic--(Noun) Queer behaviour; (usually plural) grotesque movement, step or attitude intended to amuse *e.g.*, by a clown at a circus.

Antique--of old times; old fashioned.

The *antics* of the clown at the Russian circus greatly amused the spectators.

My hobby is coin-collecting and I have a number of *antique* coins with me.

Digitized by Muhammad Ilyas Memon

Ancient, Old.

Ancient--which is not modern.

Old--which is not new.

War was not so destructive in *ancient* times as it is in these days.

I like my *old* hat better than the new one.

Amiable, Amicable.

Amiable--Good tempered; kind-hearted; easy and pleasant to talk.

Go and make yourself *amiable* to the guests.

Hamid is an extremely *amiable* person and he is, therefore, universally popular.

Amicable--Friendly; done in a friendly way;

When countries cannot settle a dispute in an *amicable* way, they should settle it by arbitration.

We need not quarrel, let us come to an *amicable* settlement.

Allusion, Illusion.

Allusion--Indirect reference.

Illusion--A deceptive appearance.

The *allusions* in this poem are obscure.

That man has a glass eye but he does not like people to make any *allusion* to it.

To the Hindu ascetic the whole material world appears to be a vast *illusion*.

At last the frightful phantom was known to be just an illusion.

He cherishes the *illusion* that everyone admires him.

Bare, Bear.

Bare (Adjective) uncovered.

Bear (Verb) to uncover.

Bear (Noun) an animal ( ).

Bear (Verb) to carry; endure.

His *bare* body was scorched by the mid-day sun.

He had no shoes and had, therefore, to go about *bare-footed*.

The tiger *bared* its teeth.

He was killed by a *bear* in the forest.

In the Zoo you can see a large polar *bear*.

The woman *bore* a heavy load on her head.

I cannot *bear* this ill-treatment at your hands.

Battle, Fight, War.

Battle--an encounter between opposing armies.

Fight--Combat between two or more persons, animals or parties.

War--A contest more prolonged than a battle between two opposing armies. It is a quarrel between nations conducted by force.

The Normans defeated the Saxons in the *battle* of Hastings in 1066.

A policeman was killed and forty labourers wounded in the *fight* between a band of strikers and the police yesterday.

In the last world-*war* millions of men lost their lives.

The *war* between U.S.A. and North Vietnam shows no signs of coming to an end.

Beach, Beech.

Beach--shore.

Beech--the name of a tree.

He was standing on the *beach* and was watching the ripples.

'To watch the crisping ripples on the *beach*.

And tender curving lines of creamy spray'.--*Tennyson*.

The *beech* tree has glossy leaves and a smooth bark.

There was a row of *beech* trees in front of the church.

Beneficent, Beneficial.

Beneficent--doing good; kind.

Beneficial--useful, advantageous.

A *beneficent* ruler always commands the loyalty of his people.

A *beneficent* Providence has given us all these things.

We are very lucky in having such a *beneficent* ruler.

Fresh air and good food are *beneficial* to health.

I hope your holidays will be *beneficial* to you.

Education is *beneficial* to all.

Bail, Bale.

Bail--(security)--The Judge refused to release him on *bail*.

Bale--(bundle)--Four thousand *bales* of cotton were burnt in the fire.

Berth, Birth.

Berth means a sleeping place in a train, a ship or an aircraft whereas *birth* means coming to life.

I got a *berth* reserved in a first class compartment.

Give a wide *berth* to; keep well away from; at a safe distance from.

He is an unreliable man. Give a wide *berth* to him.

The baby weighed seven pounds at *birth* ( ).

There were 167 more *births* than deaths in the town last year.

She is a Russian by *birth*.

Beside, Besides.

Beside--by the side of; outside of.

Besides--in addition to.

We chose our picnic-spot *beside* the river.

He was standing *beside* me when the procession was passing through the street.

Khalid came and sat *beside* me.

The argument is *beside* the point (irrelevant).

I was *beside* myself with rage.

Besides helping me with his advice, he lent me some money.

I gave him a watch *besides* his regular salary.

Besides knitting pull-overs, the girls are also sewing clothes for the refugees.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Marri

Between, Among.

Between is generally used in reference to two things, and *among* is in reference to more than two. *Between* may be used, however, for any number when there is mutual action.

The cake was divided *between* the two sisters.

Bitter rivalry had grown up *between* the two teams.

The soldiers marched proudly *between* the two lines of cheering onlookers.

A dispute arose *among* the four owners of the house.

He distributed the money *among* the four beggars.

The three dacoits divided the booty *among* themselves.

A treaty *between* the three powers was signed in London.

The dispute *between* the three villages has assumed serious proportions.

Blunder, Error, Mistake.

Blunder--a serious mistake.

Mistake is the taking of one thing or person for another.

An *error* is a departure from what is recognised as right or correct.

The arrest of Gandhi after the Second Round Table Conference was described by the Congress as a grave political *blunder* on the part of the British Government.

Many politicians think that Hitler committed a *blunder* in invading Russia.

As he took the wrong road by *mistake*, he could not reach his destination in time.

This essay is full of grammatical *errors*.

The accountant detected many *errors* in the accounts of the school.

Bad, Bade.

A bad *workman* quarrels with his tools.

Bade--(past tense of bid) I *bade* him leave my room.

Broach, Brooch.

Broach--to open or start.

Brooch--an ornament.

Who will *broach* this topic?

The *brooch* looks beautiful in her *sari*.

Brake, Break.

Brake--Apparatus for checking wheel's motion; a thicket.

Break--To come to pieces; to come apart.

He applied the *brakes* to the car and thus saved the child from being killed.

The driver applied the *brakes* and the car pulled up a few inches of the dog.

The *brake* (a bush or thicket) was full of flowers.

Some mischievous boy has *broken* all the window-panes.

The stick is so frail that it would *break* into two, if you beat a dog with it.

Blew, Blue.

Blew--past tense, of blow.

Blue--a colour.

The policeman *blew* his whistle.

The ink was *blue*.

Bridal, Bridle.

Bridal--(Adjective relating to marriage ( ). The *bridal* cake was eaten by the guests.

Bridle--rein of a horse ( )--The horse broke its *bridle*.

Bridle your tongue, please ( )

Boy, Buoy.

Boy ( )--That was the *boy* who broke my slate.

Buoy ( )--The bell was placed on a *buoy* near the Inchcape Rock.

Ralph the rover cut the *buoy* off the rock.

Life *Buoy* soap is supposed to be germicidal.

Boldness, Bravery, Courage, Daring, Audacity.

Boldness, *daring* and *audacity* are attributes of a low order whereas *courage* and *bravery* are noble attributes, *Boldness* is a transient, occasional thing which results from a particular situation *e.g.*, He showed *boldness* during the fire. *Daring* suggests rashness and is venturesome *e.g.* He is a man of *daring* character. *Audacity* has a strong flavour of impudence ( ). His *audacity* was enough to flare him up. *Bravery* is daring of a noble kind and *courage* is generally a permanent and praiseworthy attribute.

He is a man of *courage*.

'*Courage* is considered an essential of high character'--*Froude*. "The best hearts are ever the *bravest*."

Born, Borne.

Born--given birth to.

Borne--Carried; sustained.

Hitler was *born* in 1889.

Ajmal was *born* with a silver spoon is his mouth.

This widow has *borne* many hardships.

The child was *borne* on the shoulders of the servant.

He has *borne* his misfortunes like a brave man.

Berry, Bury.

Berry ( )--Do you sell *berries*?

The Muslims *bury* their dead.

Complement, Compliment.

Complement is that which completes or makes full and a *compliment* (regard) is a praise or an expression of admiration and civility.

Pay my best *compliments* to all friends.

I thank you for the *compliment* you have paid me.

What would be the *complement* of this angle?

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Marri

In Mathematics, the *complement* of an angle means its deficiency from 90°. The *complement* of an angle of sixty degrees is an angle of thirty degrees.

Comprehensive, Comprehensible.

Comprehensive--That comprehends much; all embracing.

This book is quite *comprehensive*; it contains almost everything about the subject.

This scheme is quite *comprehensive* as it deals with every aspect of the problem.

Comprehensible--capable of being fully understood.

This is a book that is *comprehensible* only to specialists.

His words are not *comprehensible*.

He speaks so lucidly that every word of his speech is *comprehensible*.

Canon, Cannon.

Canon--a rule in general; *canon* also means a church dignitary.

Cannon--A large gun (توپ).

The *canons* of morality lay it down that we should love our neighbour as ourselves.

The *canons* of morality are as binding as the laws of the State.

He is the *canon* of the place.

The enemy fired a *cannon* before launching the attack.

The loud report of a *cannon* disturbed the soldiers who were taking rest.

Calendar, Calender.

Calendar--A table showing days and months of the year.

Calender--(Verb) to press cloth, paper etc. in a calender or roller machine.

Please consult the *calendar* and find out the day on which the Id falls.

Please *calender* this shirt of mine.

Please *calender* this coat.

Canvas, Canvass.

Canvas--A kind of coarse cloth.

Canvass--To go from person to person and ask for votes.

Sails are made of *canvas*.

This knapsack (تھیلا) is made of durable *canvas*.

He is *canvassing* for the conservative candidate.

Contentment, Satiety.

Satiety--Satiety is the glutted or satiated state (پیٹ بھرنے کی حالت).

The feeling of having had too much of something.

Contentment is the state of being satisfied with what one has.

I have everything to my heart's *content*.

'*Contentment* gives a crown, where fortune has denied it.'--*Ford*

"True *contentment* depends not upon what we have; a tub was large enough for Diogenes, but a word was too little for Alexander"----*Cotton*.

"Thou lovest: but ne'er knew love's sad *satiety*."

Shelley--*Ode to a Skylark*.

"Some are cursed with the fulness of *satiety*; how can they bear the ills of life when its very pleasures fatigue them?"

----*Cotton*.

Cast, Caste, Coast.

Cast (Verb)--to throw.

Cast (Noun)--list of actors taking part in a play.

Cost--price.

Caste--An exclusive class; one of the four hereditary classes into which Hindue society is divided in India.

He *cast* a longing, lingering glance at her.

The *cast* of this play includes many famous actors such as Sir Laurence Olivier.

Hazlitt once witnessed a performance of *Othello* in which the *cast* included Sir Edmund Kean playing the part of Iago.

He is a Brahmin by *caste*.

Cost (قیمت)--What is the *cost* of this book?

Ceiling, Roof.

Ceiling--Inside overhead surface of a room; highest practicable level to be reached by an aircraft; maximum height or level.

We have several aircrafts with a *ceiling* of 20,000 feet. The *ceiling* of this room has been blackened by smoke.

Roof--top covering of a building, tent, bus, car etc.

The *roof* of heaven is studded with stars.

Some people were watching the procession while standing on the *roofs* of their houses.

Censer, Censor, Censure.

Censer--Vessel in which incense is burnt.

Censor--An officer who examines plays, films, books, news, etc.

Censure--(Verb: condemn) blame; reprove; (Noun) criticism; adverse judgment; expression of disapproval.

Incense is burnt in *censers* on sacred occasions.

This film has been banned by the *censor*.

Many people offend their friends by *censuring* their conduct constantly.

The Assembly *censured* the Government.

He has laid himself open to public *censure* by his irresponsible speech.

Ceremonial, Ceremonious.

Ceremonial--relating to ceremony; that which relates to ceremonies and rites.

Ceremonious--implies an excess of form and ceremony; formalities overdone.

The occasion calls for *ceremonial* dress.

The priest should be present on all the *ceremonial* occasions.

Dewali and Du'seh.a are *ceremonial* occasions for the Hindus.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library, Muhammad Usman Memorial

You should not be *ceremonious* with your friends.
His greeting was too *ceremonious*.

Continual, Continuous, Contiguous.

Continuous is applied to that which is not interrupted as long as it lasts; united without break.
Continual is that which is constantly renewed though interrupted; very frequent; often repeated.
Contiguous means adjoining; adjacent.
It has been raining *continuously* from ten o'clock in the morning.
There is a *continuous* range of mountains near Simla.
There was a *continual* shower of rain in Lahore during the last week.
There were *continual* shocks of earthquake at Tashkent during the last month.
Assam is *contiguous* to Bengal.
The undivided Punjab was *contiguous* to U.P.

Check, Cheque.

Check--(Verb) To put a restraint upon: (Noun) Stoppage, restraint; Pattern of crossed lines of different shades of colour.
Cheque--An order for money drawn on a bank, payable on demand.
We have *checked* the enemy's advance.
He could not *check* his anger.
You should *check* your child when he misbehaves in society.
I want to *check* your accounts.
Which do you want for your new dress, a stripe or a *check*?
Wind acts as a *check* upon speed.
The Indian forces met with a strong *check* at the Wagah Border.
He gave me a *cheque* for Rs.200 on the Lloyds Bank.
The *cheque* could not be cashed.

Child-like, Childish.

Child-like--(it is used in a good sense).
No one could fail to be impressed by her *child-like* (pure and innocent) simplicity.
Childish--(it is used in a bad sense) foolish, unwise, silly.
His suggestion was simply *childish*.
Everyone admires the *child-like* frankness of this old man.
He behaved in a *childish* manner.

Cession, Session.

Cession--(Noun from cede) It means yielding up, transfer of territory to another State.
Session--the time of the sitting of a court or a public body; meeting.
Germany demanded the immediate *cession* of Danzig.
The *cession* of the East Punjab and West Bengal to India was strongly criticised by many people of Pakistan.
The court will decide this case at its next *session*.

Cite, Site, Sight.

Cite--quote, mention for bravery in war *e.g.*, His name is *cited* in dispatches.
Site--(Noun) Place where something was, is or is to be; (Verb) locate, build.
Sight--View.
The speaker *cited* a few lines from Shakespeare in the course of his speech.
The University was built on the *site* of an old fort.
Where have they decided to *site* (build) the new factory?
What a lovely *sight* this hillock presents!

Chord, Cord.

Chord--A string of a musical instrument, a string-like structure.
Cord--A thin rope; a cylindrical structure.
While playing on the violin, the boy accidentally broke a *chord*.
He appeals cleverly to emotions and knows the art of touching the right *chord*.
Please tie this packet with a piece of *cord*.
The spinal *cord* is a cylindrical structure within the spinal canal.

Cereal, Serial.

Cereal--Any kind of grain used for food (e.g. wheat, rice, maize).
Serial--A story published in instalments.
The French eat *cereals* in their breakfast.
Oliver Twist was first published as a *serial*.

Cellar, Seller.

Cellar--Underground room.
Seller--One who sells.
Put the wine in the *cellar*.
He is *fruit-seller*.

Choler, Collar.

Choler --Anger.
Collar--Part of a garment that fits round the neck; turned-over neck band of a shirt.
The impertinent remarks of the son excited the *choler* of the father.
The wind was so cold that he turned his coat *collar* up.
You should put on a clean *collar* whenever you go to address a public meeting.

Collision, Collusion.

Collision--The act of striking together ( ).
Collusion--A secret understanding for a fraudulent purpose.
Fifty lives were lost in the *collision* between the Khyber Mail and the Karachi Express.
The dacoits were helped by the servants, as the latter were in *collusion* with the former.
The *collusion* between persons who appear to be opposed to each other (a policeman and a thief) is a grave danger to public safety.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library Mehmood Ismail Lehri

The thieves acted in *collusion* (fraudulent secret understanding) with the police.

Compare with, Compare to.

Compare with--generally things belonging to the same class are *compared with* one another, e.g. Kings are *compared with* Kings, books are *compared with* books.

Compare to--things belonging to different classes are *compared to* one another.

A beautiful face may be *compared to* the moon; a man be compared *to* a sheep.

Compare Akbar *with* Aurangzeb as a ruler.

Poets often *compare* a beautiful face *to* the moon.

Christ *compared* the sinner *to* a lost sheep.

Choir, Quire.

Choir--A company of singers.

Quire--Twenty-four sheets of paper.

He is a member of the Cambridge *choir*.

I have used one *quire* of paper today.

Comparison, Contrast.

Comparison--two like things are compared.

Contrast--two different things are contrasted.

e.g., This book is decidedly superior to the other, indeed there is no *comparison between* the two.

The *contrast* between the two buildings is so striking that no one can mistake the one for the other.

Coarse, Course.

Coarse--rough.

Course--Part of a dinner; a line of action, direction; forward movement is space or time; allotted portion of a study.

I cannot wear this *coarse* cloth.

The river has changed its *course*.

He has finished his *course* in Psychology.

This is the only *course* open to me.

The railway is in the *course* of construction.

The *course* of human life from the cradle to the grave is full of lessons.

A dinner of five *courses* was served last night.

Course as a verb means move quickly.

The blood *coursed* through his veins.

Tears *coursed* down her cheeks.

Complacent, Complaisant.

Complacent-Self-satisfied.

Complaisant--Obliging; ready and willing to do what pleases others; polite, affable; desirous to please others.

With a *complacent* smile, he turned down my proposal.

She is a *complaisant* wife.

He possesses very *complaisant* manners and is, therefore very popular.

Coma, Comma.

Coma--Unnatural deep sleep; stupor, lethargy.

Comma--A punctuation mark.

This woman has been lying in a state of *coma* for the last two days.

After the snake-bite he fell into a *coma*.

Put a *comma* at the end of this clause.

Confident, Confidant.

Confident--Feeling or showing confidence; certain.

The little girl gave her mother a *confident* smile.

We are *confident* of success.

Sir Winston Churchill was quite *confident* of victory in the Second World War.

Confidant--a person who is trusted with private affairs or secrets (especially about love affairs).

She told all about her approaching marriage to a class-fellow who was her *confidant*.

He is not only my friend but also a *confidant*.

Contemptuous, Contemptible.

Contemptuous--disdainful; scornful; showing contempt.

Contemptible--deserving contempt; despicable; provoking contempt.

His conduct was *contemptible* (deserving of contempt).

He is such a *contemptible* creature that no one respects him.

His manner was *contemptuous*.

He treats his servants in a *contemptuous* manner.

Compensation, Remuneration.

Compensation-- Something given to make up for loss or injury.

He received $1,000 in *compensation* for the loss of his right hand.

Remuneration is the payment received or given for some service.

He received sufficient *remuneration* for the work he did for his employer.

Credible, Creditable, Credulous.

Credible--Believable.

Creditable--Worthy of praise.

Credulous--Apt to believe without sufficient evidence. It applies to persons who believe things too readily and are thus easily imposed upon.

The story she told me was highly *credible*.

Her college career has been most *creditable*.

Credulous--Credulous people accept all the promises of the politicians.

Illiterate peasants are generally very *credulous*.

The *credulous* youth was taken in by the beggar's tale of woe.

Digitalized by Baloochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ishaq Memon

Conscious, Conscientious

Conscious--aware; knowing things.

Conscientious--Obedient to conscience; scrupulous; guided by one's sense of duty.

He is a *conscientious* objector (a person who objects to something e.g., serving in the armed forces because he thinks it is morally wrong).

He is a *conscientious* worker.

Conscious--They were *conscious* of being watched. The old man was *conscious* to the last (was aware of what was happening round him) until the moment he died.

A healthy man is not *conscious* of his breathing.

He is *conscious* of his shortcomings.

Contagious, Infectious.

Contagious--Spreading by touch; disease communicable by contact or touch. It is also used figuratively for spreading easily by example.

Infectious--Of disease that can be spread by means of germs carried in the atmosphere or water. It is also used figuratively in the sense of quickly influencing others; likely to spread to others.

Scarlet fever is *contagious*.

Plague is a *contagious* disease.

Cholera is an *infectious* disease.

Humour is *infectious*.

Yawning is *contagious*.

Considerate, Considerable.

Considerate--thoughtful of others; thoughtful of the needs of others.

Considerable--great, much, moderately large.

He has a *considerable* income.

This library has been built up at the cost of a *considerable* sum of money.

It was *considerate* of you not to play the piano while I was having a sleep.

Cool, Cold.

Cool--slightly cold; moderately cold; cool denotes the absence of warmth.

Cool--is opposed to warm.

A *cool* breeze is delightful but not a *cold* breeze.

'Here are *cool* mosses deep'------Tennyson: *Song of Lotus Eaters*.

'*Coldly*' sadly descends.

The autumn evening'.--------*Arnold*.

A very *cool* breeze blows on the top of this mountain.

This child does not relish *cold* milk.

Council, Counsel.

Council--An assembly; a deliberative body.

Counsel--advice; (Verb) advise, give counsel to ; (Noun) Barrister or a group of Barristers giving advice in a law case; a legal adviser.

Truth is not to be found in the *councils* of men.

He has been elected to the Legislative *Council*.

Would you *counsel* our giving up the plan?

He is in the habit of keeping his own *counsel* (keeping his views and plans secret).

When the jury had heard the *counsels* for the prosecution and the defence, it retired for consultation.

The senior *counsel* being absent, the poor junior had to bear the whole brunt of the judge's wrath.

You should follow the *counsel* of your sincere friends.

Corporal, Corporeal.

Corporal--lowest non-commissioned officer in the army below a sergeant; pertaining to the body.

Corporeal--having a body; material.

Corporeal needs such as food and drink should receive due measure of attention.

Nowadays, it is not the custom to inflict *corporal* punishment in schools.

Shelley's Skylark like Wordsworth's Cuckoo is an idealised creature which has hardly any *corporeal* existence.

Corps, Corpse.

A *corps* is a division of an army.

A *corpse* is a dead body.

The Punjab University *corps* has given a good account of itself.

Corpses littered the streets of Madrid during a recent aerial bombardment.

The battle-field in Sialkot Sector was scattered all over with the *corpses* of Indian soldiers.

Confess, Admit.

To *admit* is to acknowledge or concede as true; to give assent to.

He *admitted* that he was present when the accident took place.

To *confess* is not only to concede that a fact is true but also to acknowledge responsibility of guilt.

He *confessed* that he had caused the accident.

Crime, Sin, Vice.

A *crime* is a violation of the laws of the State; a *sin* is a violation of the laws of religion, and a *vice* goes against the laws of morality.

Murder is a *crime* as well as a *sin*.

"*Crime* is not punished as an offence against God, but as prejudicial to society."--------*Froude*.

"*Sin* is essentially a departure from God."--------*Luther*.

Telling lies is a *sin*.

"The most fearful characteristic of *vice* is its irresistible fascination, the ease with which it sweeps away resolution."

--*Chopin*

Gluttony is just as much a *vice* as is drunkenness.

Vice also means in place of.

Mr. Smith has been appointed Chief Accountant *vice* Mr. Brown who has retired.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library & Multimedia Archive Memon

Cue, Queue.

Cue means a signal, especially the last words of a speech in a play serving as signal to another actor to enter or speak.

Queue means a line of persons or vehicles etc. awaiting their turn to be attended to or proceed.

This is my *cue*, I must now go on the stage.

Wait at the end of the *queue*.

A long *queue* was formed before the booking-office.

Casual, Causal

Casual--happening by chance; a *casual* meeting/careless; undesigned, unmethodical, informal a *casual* glance; clothes for *casual* wear.

She is a very *casual* person (careless and thoughtless about the convenience of others).

Casual also means irregular; not continued--He is earning a living by *casual* labour.

Causal means containing, expressing or relating to a cause.

The *causal* connection between food and health is obvious.

Currant, Current.

Currant is a small sweet dried grape (کشمش) grown in Greece and neighbouring countries and used in buns, cakes and puddings.

Current--In common or general use.

Words that are no longer *current* should be avoided in speech and writing.

Current--now passing; of the present time.

The *current* issue of *The Reader's Digest* is very interesting.

Current also means a stream of water, air or gas.

A cold *current* of air came in when the door was opened.

Although he was a strong swimmer, yet he was swept away by the *current* and was drowned.

The warm *currents* in the Atlantic influence the climate of Great Britain.

Current also means a course or movement.

Nothing disturbs the peaceful *current* of her life.

The Government used the radio to influence the *current* of thought.

Cymbal, Symbol.

Cymbal--A musical instrument.

Symbol--The sign or representation of something moral or intellectual; a thing that typifies or represents something.

The boy was producing a sharp clashing sound by striking the *cymbals*.

The figure of the lion on the flag is a *symbol* of courage.

Cattle, Kettle.

Cattle (مویشی)--The shepherd was driving the *cattle*.

Kettle (کیتلی)--Place the *kettle* on the fire.

Crching, Sealing

The *crching* (پھیکا پیلا رنگ) was painted yellow.

Sealing (لاکھ)--The clerk was *sealing* the letter.

I have no *sealing* wax.

Cell, Sell

Cell (قید خانہ)--We shut the thief up in a *cell*.

The prisoner was thrown into a dark *cell*.

Sell (بیچنا)--The book is *selling* like hot cakes.

I want to *sell off* my old horse.

Dairy, Diary.

We buy milk from the *dairy-farm*.

Where is my *diary*?

Dairy is a building or part of a building where milk is kept and butter made.

Dairy-farm--Area of land in which milk and butter are produced.

Denmark has the best *dairy -farms* in the world.

Denmark is known for its *dairy products* all over the world.

Diary--a book for the daily record of events, thoughts etc.

I shall make a note of this in my *diary*.

I maintain a *diary* regularly for the record of the daily events of my life.

The *Diary of Anne Frank* is the intimate record of a young girl's thoughts who went into hiding to escape the Nazi persecution. This *Diary* has appeared in twenty-eight languages, and twenty-four countries have seen the film based on it.

Dear, Deer

Dear--(پیارا-مہنگا)--Loved, lovable; high in price; precious, greatly loved.

Deer (ہرن)--Plural unchanged. Kind of graceful, quick running animal, the male of which has horns.

Your mother is *dear* to you.

What a *dear* little child!

Dear is used as a form of address in the beginning of letters.

Dear Mr. Green,

My *dear* Akhtar,

Everything is getting *dear* (مہنگی).

That is a *dear* shop.

He lost everything that was *dear* to him.

If you want to make money, you must buy cheap and sell *dear*.

Even my *dear* friends deserted me.

The hunter chased the *deer*.(ہرن)

Once a student who took pride in his knowledge of Persian wrote: 'My deer Jagdish'. When I pointed out the difference between '*dear*' and '*deer*' to him and illustrated it with sentences, he came forward with a funny justification of his folly: "Sir, my friend Jagdish is graceful and agile like a *deer*. His eyes are no less charming than those of a gazelle and in swiftness of

Digitalized by Lalo Shah Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Memon

movement he surpasses a *deer*." Not only did he comfort himself with these fantastic remarks but had also the cheek to quote the following couplet of Hafiz in a sentimental tone:

"O breeze, convey this message of mine to that graceful gazelle:
'You have driven me to roam over mountains and deserts in search for you.'"

I was amused with the resourcefulness of this student and his apt use of the Persian verses but I warned him saying: 'This sort of foolery would cost you a year more in the College".

Decided, Decisive.

Decided--Definite; clear; determined.

Decisive--Conclusive, final; that which terminates something finally.

A *decided* answer is one that is definite; a *decisive* answer is one that terminates the discussion.

I will give you a *decided* answer this afternoon.

His answer was *decisive* and terminated the discussion.

It is my *decided* opinion that a mischievous boy always comes to grief.

The Battle of Waterloo was a *decisive* one.

Deny, Refuse.

Deny--To declare a statement not to be true; to declare untrue or non-existent.

Refuse--To decline something offered; to say or convey by action that one will not accept or give or consent.

This man *denies* the existence of God.

The accused does not plead guilty; he *denies* the charge.

He *refused* to lend me his cycle.

Decry, Descry.

Decry--To cry down; to criticise as worthless.

To make something less valuable by speaking against it; to disparage.

Descry--To catch sight of; to see something a long way off; to see dimly or to discover.

We should not *decry* his honest though unsuccessful attempts.

Do not *decry* conscientious objections.

I *descried* him (caught sight of him with difficulty) on a hill in the distance.

On the fourth day the ship-wrecked sailors *descried* a sail.

Deduce, Deduct.

To *deduce* is to infer, and to *deduct* is to take something away from something.

What conclusion can be *deduced* from this theory?

A large sum was *deducted* (taken away) from his salary.

Deference, Difference.

Deference--Regard, respect.

Difference--Being different; dissimilarity.

I say it with due *deference* to the speaker that he is absolutely in the wrong.

There is a world of *difference* between an experienced and an inexperienced teacher.

Declaim, Disclaim.

Declaim--To speak with strong feeling; to speak rhetorically in public.

Disclaim--Say that one does not own, that one has no connection with.

He *declaimed* against civil liberties on the public platform last night.

I *disclaim* all responsibility for the leakage of his secret.

Defend, Protect.

A person or thing is *defended* from present danger but *protected* from an approaching danger.

The forces of Pakistan *defended* their country heroically against the assaults of the Indian Army.

England is *protected* by the sea against foreign aggression.

Defy, Deify.

Defy--to resist openly; say that one is ready to fight; to refuse to obey or show respect to; offer difficulties that cannot be overcome.

Deify--Make a god of or worship as a god.

If you *defy* the law, you may find yourself in prison.

The problem *defied* solution.

The door *defied* all attempts to open it.

The *deification* of human beings is strictly phohibited in Islam.

Gandhi was *deified* by the Hindu masses of India.

Dependent, Dependant.

Dependent--(Adjective)--depending upon.

Dependant--(Noun)--Somebody who depends upon another for a home, food etc., a person who depends on somebody for support.

Promotion is *dependent* upon your record of service.

When the son of a rich landlord marries, most of his servants and *dependents* receive an allowance.

Deprecate, Depreciate.

Deprecate--Feel and express disapproval of.

Depreciate--Make or become less in value; say that something has little value; to belittle, to undervalue, to disparage.

Hasty action is to be *deprecated*.

He *deprecates* changing the rules frequently.

The purchasing power of money has *depreciated* since she bought her saving certificates.

Do not *depreciate* my efforts to help you.

Many saints and philosophers have *deprecated* war but none has been able to abolish it.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library, Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Everyone present there *depreciated* the play that had been staged by the Amateur Club.

Defective, Deficient.

Defective implies faultiness or unsatisfactory quality.

Deficient implies insufficient quantity.

This water is *defective* because it is impure.

Water-supply is *deficient* in some parts of Lahore (there is lack of adequate water-supply).

Deliverance, Delivery.

Deliverance--Rescue; being set free.

Delivery--Handing over of letters, goods etc., manner of speaking.

The Muslims of India observed a *Deliverance* Day when the Congress Government failed in the country.

O God, I pray for *deliverance* from the rule of tyranny and injustice.

We guarantee prompt *delivery* of goods.

Freight charges are payable on *delivery* (when the goods are delivered).

His sermon was good, but his *delivery* was poor.

Depositary, Depository.

Depositary--A person with whom anything is deposited; a person to whom something is committed; a trustee.

Depository--A place where goods are deposited; store house.

Abdul Rahim is the *depository* of this money and jewellery.

This room is now used as a *depositary* for odds and ends.

Dissent, Descent.

Dissent--Disagreement; to differ.

Descent--Downward motion; downward slope.

We slided down the *descent* of the hill.

One judge recorded a note of *dissent* as he did not see eye to eye with the other two judges.

During the *descent* in our hiking many people received injuries.

Device, Devise.

Device (Noun)--A contrivance; a sign or an emblem; a plan.

Devise (Verb)--to plan, to contrive.

"In Xanadu did Kubla Khan
A stately pleasure dome decree:
It was a miracle of rare *device*.
A sunny pleasure dome with caves of ice!"---------*Coleridge*.

I will tell you a *device* to catch the thief.

The young engineer *devised* many plans for the building of the bungalow, but the owner did not approve of any.

Please *devise* a way out of this difficulty.

Desert, Dessert, Deserts.

Desert--A barren place; to abandon.

Dessert--A service of fruit at the end of the dinner; in U.S.A. any sweet dish (e.g. pies, pudding, ice-cream) served at the end of a meal.

Deserts--Something to which a person is entitled.

Rajputana is a vast *desert* situated to the south of the Punjab.

We lost our way in the *desert*.

Mangoes formed the *dessert* at the end of the meals.

He got his *deserts* (what he deserved).

The village had been hurriedly *deserted*, because bandits were in the district.

We sheltered from the storm in a *deserted* hut.

He *deserted* his wife and children and went abroad.

The *Sahra Desert* is a waterless and treeless waste land.

He deserves to be rewarded according to his *deserts*.

Dew, Due.

Dew--Tiny drops of moisture ( ) condensed on cool surfaces between evening and morning from water vapour in the air.

Due--to be paid; suitable; to be expected at a certain time or date; caused by; owing to:

The grass was wet with *dew*.

Give the devil his *due*.

When is the rent *due*?

The wages *due* to him will be paid tomorrow.

After *due* consideration, I shall express my opinion on the subject.

When is the steamer *due*?

Due to his careless driving, we had a bad accident.

Die, Dye.

Die--To cease to live.

Dye--To colour; to give a new colour to.

To *die* is to go we know not whither.

He *died* of cholera.

They never *die* who *die* in a noble cause.

Dye his beard a flaming scarlet.

Has my pull-over been *dyed*?

Destiny, Destination.

Destiny--Fate; power believed to control events.

Destination--Goal; place to which somebody is going.

The tricks played on human beings by *destiny* cannot be explained.

It was the *destiny* of Maulana Muhammad Ali Jauhar to die in foreign country far from his family.

You can make or mar your *destiny*.

Destiny plays a tragic role in the novels of Thomas Hardy.

All of us feel happy when we reach our *destination*.

Decent, Descent.

Decent (respectable and well-behaved).

He is a *decent* boy.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ishaq Mengal

Descent (slope ڈھلان)--The journey down the *descent* was very easy.

Drown, Sink.

Drown--It is used with animate objects.

Sink--is generally used with inanimate things.

The boat capsized and four men were *drowned* in the river.

The bomb scored a direct hit and the ship *sank* immediately.

Discover, Invent.

Discover--To make known something which *existed* before but was not known to the world; to bring to view something existing but not yet known.

Invent--To devise or originate a new method or instrument etc. giving mankind a greater command over the forces of nature; to create or design something not existing before; to make up; think of.

Columbus *discovered* America but did not explore the new continent.

Marconi *invented* the radio in 1899.

Harvey *discovered* the circulation of blood.

It was never *discovered* how he died.

We suddenly *discovered* that it was too late to catch the train.

When was the steam-engine *invented*?

You are very clever in *inventing* stories (making excuses).

Defer, Differ.

Defer (postpone ملتوی کرنا).

I have *deferred* the payment of his money.

Differ--(not to be of the same opinion اختلاف رکھنا); have another opinion; to be unlike.

I am sorry to *differ* from (with) you on that question.

The two brothers are like each other in appearance, but *differ* widely in their tastes.

We agreed to *differ* (gave up the attempt to convince each other).

Diminish, Minimize.

Diminish--Make or become less.

Minimize--Reduce to the smallest possible amount or degree.

When a man's income is reduced 20 per cent, it *diminishes*; but when you try to save a boy from punishment you *minimize* his guilt.

The Second World War seriously *diminished* the wealth of the fighting countries.

The persons who bring about accidents do their utmost to *minimize* them in order to escape the consequences.

Dose, Doze.

Dose--Amount of medicine to be taken at one time, figuratively--something given or taken.

The bottle contains six *doses* of medicine.

Give him a *dose* of flattery and he will act according to your wishes.

Doze--sleep lightly; be half asleep.

He *dozed off* (fell half asleep) during the sermon.

Sharif was *dozing* in the class.

Disclose, Expose.

Disclose--Uncover; make known, allow to be seen.

Expose--Leave uncovered or unprotected; unmask; reveal the guilt of.

Open the box and *disclose* its contents.

I cannot *disclose* this secret to you.

Expose your body to the sunlight.

It is not wise to *expose* soldiers to unnecessary risks.

Sometimes we have to *expose* ourselves to danger in upholding a noble cause.

It is our duty to *expose* a villain for the welfare of the common man.

When King Lear *exposed* himself to storm, he came to realise the sufferings of the poor and houseless people.

Disinterested, Uninterested.

Disinterested--Not influenced by personal feelings or interests.

Uninterested--Wanting in interest; lacking interest; devoid of interest.

Disinterested means freedom from bias or prejudice, freedom from personal or selfish motives.

A *disinterested* person is one who has no axe to grind, no interest in the sense of expectation or advantage. A *disinterested* action is one performed without hope of any return of personal gain.

Muhammad Ali Jinnah was a great leader of men because his political motives were absolutely *disinterested*.

Abraham Lincoln's integrity and *disinterested* spirit is above all suspicion.

The poor spectator feels *uninterested* in cricket when he finds that a batsman takes an hour to score ten runs.

Doubt, Suspect.

Doubt--To hesitate to believe; to be in a state of uncertainty.

Suspect--To imagine to exist; to imagine to be guilty upon slight evidence.

Only a fool will *doubt* the existence of God.

The Police *suspects* the servant to be the thief of the stolen property.

Dual, Duel.

Dual--(دوہرا).

Our headmaster has ordered 500 *dual* desks for the school.

He is holding the *dual* charge of his own post as President and that of the Foreign Minister.

Duel (جنگ دوبدو)--I challenged him to a *duel* with me.

Draft, Draught, Drought.

Draft--A rough copy; an order directing the payment of money.

Draught--A current of air; quantity drunk at a time.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Drought--Want of rain, continuous period of dry weather causing distress.

I am making a *draft* of the statement that I wish to submit.

The Paris bank has issued a *draft* for $ 500, upon its London Branch in my favour.

You will catch cold if you will sit in a *draught*.

Turn the electric fan on and make a *draught*.

He can drink half a pint of water at a *draught*.

"Quick, quick, a *drought* of water."

Many animals died through utter *drought* in Hissar.

A *drought* is feared on account of the failure of monsoons.

Economic, Economical.

Economic means associated with economics.

Economical--Careful in the spending of money, time etc. and in the use of goods, not wasteful.

The Government's *economic* policy cannot be fully understood by laymen like us.

It is a wise course to be *economical* of one's time and money.

An *economical* stove is one that does not waste fuel.

Eligible, Illegible.

Eligible--Fit to be chosen for office; fit, suitable to be chosen.

Illegible--Difficult or impossible to read.

He is *eligible* for promotion.

This officer is *eligible* for a pension.

His handwriting is so *illegible* that no one can read it.

Despite his *illegible* handwriting, he is *eligible* for this appointment.

Effective, Effectual, Efficacious, Efficient.

Effective--having an effect; able to bring about the result intended (used of persons and things both).

Effectual (not used of persons) bringing about the result desired answering its purpose.

Efficacious (not used of persons) producing the desired result particularly in the case of medicines.

Efficient-- (Of persons or methods) Capable; able to perform duties well.

He is an *effective* officer.

The Government is taking *effective* measures to remove unemployment.

We should take *effectual* steps to eradicate child-lifting.

We should think of an *effectual* punishment to put an end to adulteration.

This medicine has proved very *efficacious* in many cases of typhoid fever.

The doctor prescribed an *efficacious* tonic for my child.

This school has an *efficient* staff of teachers.

We should adopt *efficient* methods of teaching in our schools and colleges.

Emigrant, Immigrant.

Emigrant--A person who goes away from his own country to another to settle there.

Immigrant--A person who comes as a settler into another country, not as a tourist or visitor.

The *emigrants* to Canada lead a prosperous life.

The European *immigrants* in Australia have ample opportunities for pioneering enterprises.

Eminent, Imminent.

Eminent--Distinguished; famous.

Imminent--(of events especially dangers) likely to come or happen; impending.

Phidias was an *eminent* Greek sculptor.

A storm is *imminent*.

He was faced with *imminent* death.

Empty, Vacant.

Empty--Having nothing inside; containing nothing; not meaning anything; not giving satisfaction.

Vacant--Not occupied by anyone.

An *empty* room is one that has no furniture or other contents.

A *vacant* room may be well furnished but it is unoccupied by persons.

Empty promises are a mark of insincerity (mean nothing and give no satisfaction).

This is an *empty* box (contains nothing).

He is feeling *empty* (this is colloquial for hunger).

He is *empty-headed* (witless, lacking in common sense).

He is gazing into *vacant* space.

There is a *vacant* room in this hotel (not occupied).

He would like to apply for a *vacant* position in this office.

There was a *vacant* expression in his face (no signs of thought or interest).

Elemental, Elementary.

Elemental--Pertaining to the four elements; of the powers of nature.

Elementary-- Introductory; not developed; simple; in the initial stages.

Every sailor is familiar with the *elemental* fury of a storm.

His knowledge of chemistry is rather *elementary*.

Elusive, Illusive.

Elusive--that which escapes one's grasp.

Illusive--deceptive.

Tagore's mysticism is so *elusive* that sometimes it baffles the reader.

All these expectations proved to be *illusive* in the long run.

Exceptional, Exceptionable.

Exceptional--Rare.

Exceptionable--objectionable.

Digitalized by Dr. Zakir Hussain Digital Library, Muhammad Ismail Bengal

Drought--Want of rain; continuous period of dry weather causing distress.

I am making a *draft* of the statement that I wish to submit.

The Paris bank has issued a *draft* for $ 500, upon its London Branch in my favour.

You will catch cold if you will sit in a *draught*.

Turn the electric fan on and make a *draught*.

He can drink half a pint of water at a *draught*.

"Quick, quick, a *draught* of water."

Many animals died through utter *drought* in Hissar.

A *drought* is feared on account of the failure of monsoons.

Economic, Economical.

Economic means associated with economics.

Economical--Careful in the spending of money, time etc. and in the use of goods; not wasteful.

The Government's *economic* policy cannot be fully understood by laymen like us.

It is a wise course to be *economical* of one's time and money.

An *economical* stove is one that does not waste fuel.

Eligible, Illegible.

Eligible--Fit to be chosen for office; fit, suitable to be chosen.

Illegible--Difficult or impossible to read.

He is *eligible* for promotion.

This officer is *eligible* for a pension.

His handwriting is so *illegible* that no one can read it.

Despite his *illegible* handwriting, he is *eligible* for this appointment.

Effective, Effectual, Efficacious, Efficient.

Effective--having an effect; able to bring about the result intended (used of persons and things both).

Effectual (not used of persons) bringing about the result desired, answering its purpose.

Efficacious (not used of persons) producing the desired result, particularly in the case of medicines.

Efficient-- (Of persons or methods) Capable; able to perform duties well.

He is an *effective* officer.

The Government is taking *effective* measures to remove unemployment.

We should take *effectual* steps to eradicate child-lifting.

We should think of an *effectual* punishment to put an end to adulteration.

This medicine has proved very *efficacious* in many cases of typhoid fever.

The doctor prescribed an *efficacious* tonic for my child.

This school has an *efficient* staff of teachers.

We should adopt *efficient* methods of teaching in our schools and colleges.

Emigrant, Immigrant.

Emigrant--A person who goes away from his own country to another to settle there.

Immigrant--A person who comes as a settler into another country, not as a tourist or visitor.

The *emigrants* to Canada lead a prosperous life.

The European *immigrants* in Australia have ample opportunities for pioneering enterprises.

Eminent, Imminent.

Eminent--Distinguished; famous.

Imminent--(of events especially dangers) likely to come or happen; impending.

Phidias was an *eminent* Greek sculptor.

A storm is *imminent*.

He was faced with *imminent* death.

Empty, Vacant.

Empty--Having nothing inside; containing nothing; not meaning anything; not giving satisfaction.

Vacant--Not occupied by anyone.

An *empty* room is one that has no furniture or other contents.

A *vacant* room may be well furnished but it is unoccupied by persons.

Empty promises are a mark of insincerity (mean nothing and give no satisfaction).

This is an *empty* box (contains nothing).

He is feeling *empty* (this is colloquial for hunger).

He is *empty-headed* (witless, lacking in common sense).

He is gazing into *vacant* space.

There is a *vacant* room in this hotel (not occupied).

He would like to apply for a *vacant* position in this office.

There was a *vacant* expression in his face (no signs of thought or interest).

Elemental, Elementary.

Elemental--Pertaining to the four elements; of the powers of nature.

Elementary-- Introductory; not developed; simple; in the initial stages.

Every sailor is familiar with the *elemental* fury of a storm.

His knowledge of chemistry is rather *elementary*.

Elusive, Illusive.

Elusive--that which escapes one's grasp.

Illusive--deceptive.

Tagore's mysticism is so *elusive* that sometimes it baffles the reader.

All these expectations proved to be *illusive* in the long run.

Exceptional, Exceptionable.

Exceptional--Rare.

Exceptionable--objectionable.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

A student who applies late will only be taken in *exceptional* circumstances.

This sort of weather is *exceptional* for June.

No speaker will be allowed to say anything *exceptionable* on the stage.

Enviable, Envious.

Enviable--Causing envy; likely to excite envy; arousing envy.

Envious--Full of envy; feeling envy; showing or expressing envy.

This boy has an *enviable* school record.

She is an *enviable* woman because her husband is kind, handsome and rich.

We should not be *envious* of the success of others.

To look at better-placed persons with *envious* eyes is not a mark of high character.

His *enviable* position makes many worldly-minded people *envious* of him.

Eternal, Everlasting.

Eternal--That which has neither beginning nor end.

Everlasting--That which has a beginning but no end.

The human soul is eternal according to the view expressed by Wordsworth in his *Ode on Intimations of Immortality from the Recollections of Early Childhood*.

May the *eternal* Providence keep you in His care!

Good deeds are everlasting.

Euphemism, Euphuism.

Euphemism is the use of less blunt or milder words in place of words required by truth or accuracy.

Euphemism means the use of words or phrases substituted to soften down *offensive* expressions.

'Mistress' is a *euphemism*, for 'concubine'.

'Pass away' is a *euphemism* for 'die'.

Euphuism means artificial or affected style of writing in imitation of John Lyly's *Euphues*, a prose romance written in 1579 in a high- flown style e.g., The bulbul of inspiration is warbling on the tree of knowledge.

Excuse me, Pardon me.

Excuse me is used as an apology when one interrupts, disagrees, has to behave impolitely or disapprove. Excuse me is properly used when one wishes to apologize perfunctorily for an imaginary or very slight offence *e.g.*, Excuse me, but I do not think that statement to quite true.

'Pardon me' or 'I am sorry' is used when one apologizes for a serious fault or major breach of etiquette.

Pardon me for contradicting you.

Pardonably as an adverb means in a way that can be pardoned:

She was *pardonably* proud of her wonderful cooking.

Exhausting, Exhaustive.

Exhausting means producing exhaustion in a literal sense as *Exhausting* exercise or other activity.

This exercise is so *exhausting* that it is likely to be harmful.

This mountain climbing has proved really *exhausting*.

Exhaustive means thorough.

He has been exonerated from blame after in *exhaustive* inquiry.

The doctor has made an *exhaustive* investigation into this case:

Expedient, Expeditious.

Expedient--Likely to be useful or helpful for a purpose; advantageous (even if not just).

Expeditious--Acting quickly; prompt and efficient; done speedily.

In times of war governments do things because they are *expedient*.

Do what you think *expedient*.

'It is *expedient* that we should use *expeditious* means of putting condemned criminals to death.' (*An A B C of English Usage* by Treble and Vallins.)

Extract, Extricate.

Extract (Verb)--Take or get out usually with effort or by force; obtain by pressing, crushing, boiling etc.

Extricate--Set free; get somebody free from.

Extract this cork from the bottle.

The doctor has been asked to *extract* the bullet from the wound.

The oil *extracted* from olives is very useful.

Thomas Hardy was so compassionate that he used to *extricate* poor helpless animals from nets and snares.

I am doing my best to *extricate* him from this difficulty.

Honey is *extracted* from flowers.

The poor coolie was, however, soon *extricated* (disentangled, released) from the debris (ملبا - ٹوٹ پھوٹ کے بعد ستر نکرے)

Event, Accident.

Event--Happening, usually something important.

An *event* is an occurrence of some importance not unnecessarily unexpected *e.g.*

The murder of Julius Caesar was an *event* that influenced the history of the Roman Empire.

The word *event* is often used to suggest that what happened was on an unusual scale and, memorable.

The funeral of Ilmuddin Shahid was *quite an event* in the history of Lahore.

He is sure to get his promotion *in the natural course of events* (in the order in which things naturally happen).

Event also means the fact of a thing happening *e.g.*, We shall have to do something for his children, in the *event* of his death.

Accident--Something that happens without a cause that can be seen at once, usually something unfortunate.

There have been many railway *accidents* this year.

Chaudhry Muhammad Anwar was killed in a motoring *accident*.

Accidents will happen.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ilyas Baloch

Fain, Feign.

Fain (used in poetry or old language after would) willingly; with pleasure.

Feign--pretend.

I would *fain* have stayed at home.

Fain would I climb but I fear to fall.

He *feigned* repentance.

Hamlet *feigned* madness at times.

Faint, Feint.

Faint (Verb)--to swoon; lose consciousness (because of loss of blood, heat, shock, etc.).

Faint (Adjective)--indistinct; weak, not clear.

Feint (Verb)--to make a false attack.

Feint (Noun)--mock attack in boxing; a pretended move to mislead an enemy; a misleading appearance.

Several of the girls *fainted* and had to be carried off the field.

She *fainted* at the sight of the dacoit.

She called for help in a *faint* voice.

Only *faint* traces of the tiger's tracks could be seen.

I have not the *faintest* idea of what you mean.

His breathing became *faint*.

A *faint* heart never won fair lady.

The first boxer made a *feint* (mock attack) of striking his rival.

Napoleon *feinted* once or twice to deceive his opponent.

Fetch, Bring.

Fetch means to go and bring *e.g.*, *Fetch* me a book.

He is seriously ill, please *fetch* a doctor.

Bring means to come, taking something with one *e.g.*, "*Bring* your breakfast when you come."

Flagrant, Fragrant.

Flagrant--openly and obviously wicked; glaring; scandalous (applied to crimes, criminals etc.).

Flagrant crimes such as child-lifting and adulteration should be punished with deterrent penalties.

Fragrant--sweet smelling.

Fragrant memories are more lasting than *fragrant* flowers.

Flee, Fly.

Flee (fled, fled)--run away; seek safety in flight.

Fly (flew, flown)--move through air with wings.

Defeated enemies *flee*. The enemy *fled* from the battlefield.

Birds and aviators *fly*. Only birds can *fly* in the air.

Note.--'Fly' and 'flying' are now usually substituted for 'flee' and 'fleeing', but 'flew' or 'flown' are never used for '*fled*'.

He was *flying* from the battlefield when he was arrested.

Flour, Flower.

Flour--powder made from grain for making bread, cakes, pastry etc.

Flower--a bloom (پھول).

Please bring a bag of *flour* from the market.

These *flowers* are very fragrant.

Forceful, Forcible.

Forceful--full of force.

Forcible done by or involving the use of force.

The speaker had a *forceful* personality.

The police made a *forcible* entry into the building.

Fore, Four.

Fore--In front.

Four--A number.

Shaukat Ali came to the *fore* in the debate.

Two and two always make *four*.

Formally, Formerly.

Formally--with the usual forms or ceremony.

Formerly--at an earlier period.

The exhibition was *formally* opened by the Duke of Edinburgh.

Formerly there was no railway station here.

Foul, Fowl.

Foul (Adjective)--dirty, offensive to the senses, loathsome, stinking; irregular, treacherous dealing.

Fowl (Noun)-- a bird.

He suffers from *foul* breath.

Pyorrhoea (گوشت خوری) produces *foul* (بدبودار) breath.

Halitosis is the medical term for abnormally *foul* breath.

Mosquitoes breed in *foul* water.

Do not play a *foul* game.

Is *foul* play suspected in this case of murder?

The sailors shot a few sea *fowls* and roasted them for dinner.

Buy *fowls* from the poultry farm.

Freedom, Liberty.

Freedom is personal and private--the condition of being without constraint.

Liberty is public--It means freedom from despotic control.

He gives his son *freedom* to do what he thinks best.

You can speak with *freedom*.

They fought to defend their *liberty*.

John Stuart Mill's discourse on *liberty* is a valuable contribution to modern political thought.

Liberty of the Press is essential for a civilised democratic country.

Give us death or *liberty*.

It is not worthwhile to live in a state where *freedom* of speech and thought is denied to its citizens.

Liberty ! What sins have been committed in thy name.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library Muhammad Ismail Marwat

Fatal, Fateful, Fatalist.

Fatal--deadly, mortal.

Fateful--eventful, producing important results.

Fatalist--a person who believes that all events are determined by fate.

The disease proved to be *fatal*.

Most of the peasants in Pakistan are *fatalists*.

The discovery of America was a *fateful* event.

Felicity, Facility.

Felicity--happiness; well-chosen phrase.

Facility--ease; opportunity; ease or readiness of speech, fluency. Keats's style is marked by a wonderful *felicity* of expression (well -chosen phrases).

This state of *felicity* (happiness), however, did not continue for long.

He speaks with a wonderful *facility*.

He expresses himself with *felicity*.

He has great *facility* in learning languages.

Farther, Further.

Farther--more remote (It is used in referring to space covered).

Further--additional. Further as a verb means to help forward or promote.

As we went *farther*, we came across more wild animals.

I will not go a step *farther*.

I shall not proceed *farther* in the matter.

I have nothing *further* to say.

Further details are not yet forthcoming.

One must not try to *further* one's ambitions by foul means.

Famous, Notorious.

Famous--celebrated; renowned (It is used in a good sense).

Notorious--infamous; publicly known to disadvantage. (It is used in a bad sense).

Srinagar is *famous* for its shawls.

He is a *notorious* gambler.

Fair, Fare.

Fair (Adjective)--just, honourable; average; quite good.

Fair (Adverb)--straight, directly.

Fair (Noun)--( ) Market especially for cattle etc. held periodically in a particular place with shows and entertainments.

Fare (Verb)--progress; get on.

Fare (Noun) money charged for a journey; food provided at table.

Everyone must have a *fair* share.

It was a *fair* fight.

We charge *fair* prices and are content with *fair* (reasonable) profits.

It is only *fair* to give him a hearing.

The umpire's duty is to see that there is *fair* play.

He has a *fair* (average, quite good) chance of success.

His knowledge of French is *fair* but ought to be better.

Fair-weather friends (persons who cease to be friends when one is in trouble) should be kept at arm's length.

He was struck *fair* on the chin (The ball hit him directly on the chin).

We were provided with a simple, homely *fare* (food) at the hotel.

How did you *fare* during your journey?

It has *fared* well with him.

You may go farther and *fare* worse.

The *fair* ( ) is in full swing.

He is *faring* ( ) very poorly these days.

What is the railway *fare* ( ) from Gujranwala to Lahore ?

Factious, Factitious, Facetious.

Factious--Adjective from faction--a selfish, troublesome group of persons as in 'The party split into petty factions'; *factious* means turbulent, rebellious *e.g.*, He has a *factious* spirit. *Factitious* means unnatural, artificial, created by design. This is not genuine keenness, but *factitious* enthusiasm. This is a *factitious* demand for goods because it is the result of extensive advertising.

Facetious means humorous, jocular. This is a *facetious* remark.

Farmer, Former.

Farmer ( )--peasant, farm-worker; agricultural worker.

The *farmer* has to work very hard.

Former ( ) Of Mahmud and Afzal, the *former* is the more intelligent.

Feat, Feet.

Feat ( )--We were spell-bound by the *feats* of the juggler.

Feet ( )--You should wash your *feet* regularly.

Floor, Flour.

Floor ( )--He threw the book on the *floor*.

Flour ( )--This *flour* is not of a very good quality.

Forth, Fourth.

Forth ( )--A stick was brought *forth*.

Fourth ( )--We sailed for France on the *fourth* day.

Gambol, Gamble.

Gambol--quick, playful jumping or skipping movements (*e.g.*, of lambs, children), make such movements; to frisk about, to jump about playfully.

Gamble--play games of chance for money; take great risks for the chance of winning something or making profit; a game of chance,

He lost his money by *gambling* at cards.

He has *gambled* away half of his fortune.

He is addicted to *gambling*.

The young ones of the deer were *gambling* in the park.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

'And many a *gambol* frolicked o'er the ground.
And sleights of art and feats of strength went round.'
Goldsmith——*The Deserted Villa*

Genius and Talent.

Genius--exalted intellectual power; instinctive and extraordinary creative capacity or a person having this. Very great exceptional capacity of the mind or imagination.

One's good or evil genius--spirit or angel working for one's salvation or damnation; a person who has a strong influence upon one for good or ill:

Talent--(ٹیلنٹ-ہنر-صلاحیت) Power to do something well; ability; high mental ability.

'Genius' is superior to 'talent' genius is a gift that no labour or study can supply.

Einstein was a genius in the domain of Physics and Mathematics.
He has a *genius* for languages.
Sir Laurence Olivier has a *genius* for acting.
He has a *genius* for making friends.
Lady Macbeth is the *evil genius* of Macbeth.
He has a *talent* for music.
He has not much *talent* for painting.
No one can deny that Chiragh Din is a *talented* goldsmith.
Mahdi Hasan is a *talented* musician.
To conclude, *genius* implies the possession of rare *natural* gifts e.g. "Newton possessed great *genius*." Pope has paid a glowing tribute to the *genius* of Newton when he says:
'Nature and Nature's laws were hid in night.
God said 'Let Newton be' and all was light."
Talent implies a special capacity that is acquired.
Talent is high mental ability not natural but acquired e.g. He succeeded in the world by his *talents*.

Goal, Gaol.

Goal--journey's end or one's destination, end, aim or object in view; point made by scoring a goal.
Gaol -jail.
Nobody knows the *gaol* of life. I have reached the *goal*, I set myself. We were defeated by four *goals* to nil.
The thieves escaped from the *gaol* yesterday.
We won by three *goals* to one.

Gracious, Graceful.

Gracious--pleasant, kind, agreeable, merciful, benevolent.
Graceful--attractive, beautiful especially in structure or movement.
It was *gracious* of her to come.
Her *Gracious* Majesty, the Queen, opened the exhibition.
It is very *gracious* of you to help the homeless refugees.
Good gracious ! Gracious goodness ! Gracious me ! are exclamations expressing suprise.

Everyone was impressed by his *graceful* personality.
She is *graceful* dancer.
This is a *graceful* letter of thanks.

Gait, Gate.

I recognized him from his *gait* (چال)
What a lovely *gait* you have!
Gate (دروازہ)--Somebody is knocking at the *gate*.

دیکھ کے اُس کی شوخ چالیں سے ایک حشر اُٹھا دیں
نئے چلن سے چلے وہ سرو رواں جو تم کے قیامت

We shall give the name of Resurrection to one of the tumults created by the graceful *gait* of the beloved.

Grate, Great.

Grate (Noun)--metal frame for holding coal (انگیٹھی).
Put coals in the *grate*.
Grate also means--make a harsh noise by rubbing which has an irritating effect on a person's nerves:
His bad manners *grated* on every one.
Out-of-date slang *grates*.
Great--Above the average in size, quantity or degree.
Take *great* care of your health.
This essay shows *great* ignorance of grammar.
He is a *great* friend of mine.
Great also means of remarkable ability or character.
Quaid-i-Azam was a really *great* man.
He is a *great* painter.
He is a *great* musician.

Habit, Custom.

Habit is personal; *cusmtom* is social or universal in a particular sphere.
It is his *habit* to abuse the servants.
It is a *custom* among the Hindus to burn their dead.

Healthy, Healthful.

Healthy--having good health, well, strong and able to resist disease.
The children look very *healthy*.
The children are quite *healthy*, although they have slight colds at present.
Healthy also means likely to produce good health.
He has a *healthy* way of living.
Healthful--health giving; good for the health;
that which promotes health; conducive to health.
Exercise in the open air is very *healthful*.
Wholesome food in a *healthful* climate makes a man *healthy*.

Hear, Listen.

Hear--to perceive sound with the ear:

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Deaf people cannot *hear*.
I *heard* someonne laughing.
He was *heard* to groan.
Hear also means to be informed or told:
Have you *heard* the news?
How often do you *hear* (get a letter) from your sister ?
Hear also means to consider or allow.
She would not *hear* of it.
Listen--try to hear; pay attention to; to hear with attention; to make effort to hear something.
We *listened* but could hear nothing.
The boys *heard* their father's voice but were not *listening* to what he was saying.
Please *listen* carefully for the telephone bell while I am upstairs.
Listen in--means listening to a broadcast programme.
Did you *listen in* to the President yesterday evening?
Listen also means agree to a suggestion, request etc.
Don't listen to him; he wants to get you into trouble.

House, Home.

House--building made for people to live in usually for a family or lodgers; any building for human habitation.
New *houses* are going up everywhere.
I have bought a *house*.
He is under *house-arrest* (forbidden by persons in authority to leave one's house under suspicion of disloyalty).
A church or chapel is called the *House* of God.
The *house* of ill-fame is another name for brothel.
A *house of cards* is one built by a child out of playing cards, figuratively it is applied to a scheme likely to fizzle out or collapse.
The scheme of abolishing beggary from the country has collapsed like a *house of cards*.
Home--Fixed residence of family or household.
One's birth-place.
Home has emotional and sentimental associations.
He looks forward to seeing the old *home* again.
East or West.
Home is best.

خوشتر سلیماں ملکِ از وطن خشت خار
خوشتر ریحاں د مسئیل از وطن کہ یوسف
کہ ی شاہی مصر ملک گدا گفت ی
خوشتر کنعاں بودن

A brick of one's own country is more pleasant than the Kingdom of Solomon and a thorn of one's own land is sweeter than the myrtle and the hyacinth in a foreign country. Joseph who ruled the land of Egypt declared, that it was better to be a beggar in Kan'an.

During the Christmas holidays I intend to go *home*.
When I retire, I shall make my *home* in the country.
At home means at one's ease. The boy did not feel *at home* in such a splendid house.
Is it difficult to feel *at home* in a foreign language (to feel easy and confident in using one)?

Hail, Hale.

Hail (verb)--greet; give a welcoming cry to, to call out to:
Cheerful voices *hailed* us as we entered the hall.
He was *hailed* as a hero.
All *hail*! Caesar.
Let us *hail* a taxil, shall we?
Hail from--come from. Where does the ship *hail* from?
They *hail from* all parts of the country.
To be *hail-fellow-well-met* is to be very familiar and friendly with somebody.
Sir Chaudhry Shahabuddin was a *hail-fellow-well-met* with Sir Muhammad Iqbal. Chaudhry Shahabuddin, the President of the Punjab Legislative Assembly had a very dark complexion. Once he came to see Iqbal in an utterly black costume. Iqbal remarked:
"How is it that you have come stark naked today?" Both of them were *hail-fellows-well-met*.
Hail (Noun)--frozen rain-drops falling from the sky.
Hail-stones as big as peas fell yesterday.
There was a *hail-storm* yesterday.
Hail (Verb)--come down; applied to hail-stones.
It *hailed* during the morning. This is the land of *hail* and snow.
Hail as a very is also applied to blows etc.--send down hard and fast.
Blows *hailed* down on his back.
They *hailed* curses down on us.
Hail ( ) --Where do you *hail* from?
Hale--(usually of old persons) strong and healthy; vigorous.
I found him quite *hale* and hearty.
This old lady is *hale* and hearty.

Hanged, Hung, Hang.

Hanged--put to death by hanging with a rope round the neck.
He was *hanged* for murder.
He said he would *hang* himself (commit suicide).
Hung (Past tense)--supported from above so that the lower end is free ( ).
She *hung* the washing ( ) *out* in the garden.
She *hung out* the garments.
Windows *hung* with curtains not only secure privacy but also make the rooms cool and agreeable.
A dog's tongue *hangs* out when it runs fast.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Hew, Hue.

Hew--cut by striking or chopping, cut down..

Hew down a branch of this tree.

He *hewed* his enemy to pieces with his sword.

تراش از تیشہ خود جادۂ خویش
است عذاب رفتن دیگراں براہ
آید نادر کار تو دست گراز
است صواب باشد اگر ہم بے من
اقبال

Hew out a way of your own with your own axe. It is a downright damnation to tread the beaten track. If you do something really unique, it becomes a virtue even if it is a sin.

---Iqbal

'There is a divinity that shapes our ends.
Rough *hew* them, how we will.'

Shakespeare.--------*Hamlet.*

Hue (Noun)--colour.

The *hues* of the rainbow are lovely.

Flowers of various *hues* abounded in the garden.

Hue and cry--general outcry of alarm as when a criminal is being pursued or when there is opposition to something.

All the citizens raised a *hue and cry* against the new tax proposals.

Historic, Historical.

Historic--famous in history.

Historical--belonging to history as contrasted with legend and fiction; dealing with real events in history.

The place at Lahore where Pakistan Resolution was adopted has become a *historic* spot.

The speech that Allama Iqbal made sponsoring the Pakistan idea for the first time is a *historic* speech.

Historical--The events and people in some novels are *historical* and not imaginary.

There are several *historical* paintings of the Mughal period which throw a good deal of light on the events of those times.

The *historical* method of investigation should be applied to the lives and achievements of the great Muslim saints.

Hoard, Horde.

Hoard (Noun)--carefully saved and guarded store of money, food or other treasured objects.

The squirrel's *hoard* of nuts gathered in summer is utilised throughout winter.

Silas Marner was shocked to find his *hoard* of money stolen from his room.

I have a *hoard* of gold coins.

Hoard (Verb)--to stock; to store. The *hoarding* of wheat with the intention of profiteering is prohibited in Islam.

Horde--troop, gang.

A *horde* of Afridis attacked the village.

Honorary, Honourable.

Honorary--conferred as an honour without the usual requirements.

Shaikh Muhammad Ikram has been conferred the *honorary* degree of Doctor of Literature for his valuable work in the field of historical research.

Honorary--holding a position without receiving any remuneration: an unpaid position.

He is an *honorary* Magistrate.

He is the *honorary* Secretary of the club.

Honourable--worthy of honour; possessing or showing the principles of honour; consistent with honour:

He is an *honourable* gentleman.

Honourable--respectable.

The Second World War might have been averted if an *honourable* peace had been concluded with Germany after the First World War.

Sir Winston Churchill was given an *honourable* burial.

Hope, Expect.

Hope means to cherish pleasurable wishes.

Expect means to regard as likely.

I *hope* she will soon recover from her illness.

We *expect* rain tonight.

Human, Humane, Humanly.

Human--belonging to man.

Humane--kind; tender; kind-hearted; benevolent; merciful.

To err is *human*, to forgive divine.

His cruelty suggests that he is less than *human*.

Humanly means by human means. The doctors have done all that is *humanly* possible.

Human nature is the same all the world over.

Humane killer is an instrument for the painless killing of animals.

Always treat the poor in a *humane* manner.

Louis Pasteur has conferred a great boon on the *human* race by discovering a preventive measure against hydrophobia or rabies. Prisoners are not treated in a *humane* manner in some backward countries.

Humility, Humiliation.

Humility--modesty, meekness, humble condition or state of mind.

Humiliation--abasement (ذلت); disgrace.

Humility has been described by Tennyson as the mother of all virtues in his *Holy Grail*.

Always serve God with *humility* of mind.

He had to drink the cup of *humiliation* to the dregs.

God's mercy and the selfless spirit of our soldiers saved us from the *humiliation* of having to surrender to a ruthless enemy.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library by Nilumbra Communications Bengal

Heard, Herd.

Heard (Past tense of 'hear').

I have *heard* this story before.

Herd ( ) --number of company or animals especially cattle feeding or going about together.

A *herd* of cattle was grazing in the fields.

The *herd-instinct* is the instinct to act, feel and think like the masses.

The behaviour of the masses in Shakespeare's *Julius Caesar* is chiefly the result of *herd-instinct*.

Heal, Heel.

Heal ( )--to become healthy and sound especially of wounds.

The wound *healed* slowly.

Time *heals* all sorrows.

"Ah ! since dark days still bring to light.
Man's prudence and man's fiery might,
Time may restore us in his course
Goethe's sage mind and Byron's force
But where will Europe's latter hour
Again find Wordsworth's *healing* power ?"

Matthew Arnold--*Memorial Verses*.

Heel ( )--back part of the human foot.

Do you like *high-heeled* shoes?

The thief took to his *heels* at the sight of a policeman.

Famine often follows on the *heels* of war.

The thief ran off with an angry crowd at his *heels*.

The wound in his *heel* was slow to *heal*.

Hair, Hare, Heir.

Hair ( )--Brush up your *hair*.

Hare ( )--The *hare* and the tortoise had a race.

Heir ( )--Who is the *heir* to the throne?

To hold with the *hare* and run with the hounds----------

To keep in with both sides. Iago in Shakespears's *Othello* is an adept in the art of holding with the *hare* and running with the hounds.

Idol, Idle.

Idol--image in wood, stone etc. of a god used as an object of worship; false god; somebody or something greatly loved or admired:

He was an only child and the *idol* of his parents.

Do not make an *idol* of wealth.

Idol worship is not allowed in Islam.

Mahmud was an iconoclast ( ); he broke all the *idols* in Somnath.

Idle--lazy; doing no work; not employed; not active or in use; time not spent in doing something.

During the business depression half the machines in the factory were *idle*.

We spent many *idle* hours during the holidays.

Idle also means useless, worthless.

Do not listen to *idle* gossip.

An *idle* brain is the devil's workshop.

Ill, Sick

Ill--in bad health.

She was *ill* with anxiety.

He has been *ill* for the last two days.

Ill is used in the general sense of *bad* as well.

It is an *ill* wind and blows nobody any good.

This proverb means--an affair must be very bad indeed if it does not benefit somebody.

'*Ill* weeds grew apace' is another proverb (meaning harmful things grow or spread rapidly).

Sick means to be disposed to vomit. To *be sick* means to throw up food from the stomach and to *feel sick* means to feel that one is about to vomit. He has been *sick* for six weeks.

He is so *sick* that he cannot digest anything.

A man who is suffering from headache or cold cannot be called *sick*; he is *ill*. However, we use the phrase 'sick leave' which means leave of absence obtained for reasons of health. We *say*, "*He is a sick man*" but not "*He is an ill man*."

He was *sick at heart* means he was sad or disappointed.

According to the modern usage we speak of a person *falling sick* and *becoming ill*.

According to the English idiom *sick* also means disgusted with.

I am *sick of* being blamed for everything that goes wrong.

Illusion, Delusion, Allusion.

Illusion--seeing of something that is different from reality. The thing seen is misinterpreted by the imagination.

The mirage (the *illusive* appearance of a sheet of water in the desert) is an optical *illusion*. The particles of sand shining in the sun may give rise to that condition. When a person takes a cord--a string or rope--to be a snake in the twilight, he is having an *illusion*. When a person mistakes a shrub to be a dwarf or a ghost at night, it is again an *illusion*.

A *delusion* is a false impression or belief that has no basis in reality. It is a mark of lunacy or diseased mind. He has a *delusion* that somebody is pursuing him. Nobody is pursuing him in reality but he *deludes himself into the belief* because of the diseased condition of his mind.

He is under the *delusion* that his life is in danger because of the attack of an imaginary enemy.

Allusion means indirect reference. That man has a glass eye but he does not like people to make any *allusion* to it.

Imaginary, Imaginative.

Imaginary--existing only in fancy or imagination; not real; fancied, unreal. Your difficulties are imaginary rather they real.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

It is no use trying to overcome *imaginary* misfortunes.

Imaginative--having or using the faculty of imagination in a high degree.

Shelley is one of the most *imaginative* of English poets.

He possesses an *imaginative* brain.

The wind-mills against which Don Quixote tilted were *imaginary* giants which he took to be real.

Imperial, Imperious, Imperative.

Imperial means pertaining to an empire.

The economic policy of India under the British rule was wholly dominated by *Imperial* interests without any consideration for the welfare of the people.

There is no parallel to the *Imperial* glory of the Mughals in Indian history.

Imperious means domineering, overbearing, haughty.

The *imperious* attitude of Hitler did not allow the negotiations to succeed before the Second World War.

The Commander was very *imperious* and wanted to have his way.

Imperative means authoritative, obligatory; urgent, essential; needing immediate attention.

The army received *imperative* orders to march.

Is it really *imperative* for India to have such a large army?

The duke's orders were *imperative*.

'Go at once!' he said with an *imperative* gesture.

Immunity, Impunity.

Immunity--means safety or security from disease; exemption from taxation.

Vaccination gives *immunity* from smallpox.

A course of injections devised by Louis Pasteur, the eminent French Scientist gives *immunity* against rabies to a person bitten by a mad dog.

Foreign diplomats are given *immunity* from taxation.

Impunity means freedom from punishment; without risk of injury or punishment.

You cannot violate the laws of nature with *impunity*.

Even a man with *immunity* from military service cannot display his pacificism ( ) with *impunity* during a period of national emergency.

Idle, Lazy.

Idle--unoccupied, not employed.

When men cannot find employment they are *idle*.

We spent many *idle* hours during the holidays.

As he was *idle* so he thought of going to the pictures.

Lazy--averse to labour; idolent, slothful.

He is so lazy that he gets up at nine o'clock in the morning.

R.L.Stevenson's enlightening essay on *An Apology for Idlers* will enable you to distinguish between laziness (doing nothing) and idleness (doing something out of the set routine of your life).

Ice, Snow.

Ice--frozen water prepared artificially.

You can bring *ice* from this shop.

Snow--frozen vapour falling from the sky in soft, white flakes.

A heavy fall of *snow* has blocked the roads.

A line of French poetry by Villon has been translated thus into English.

'But where are the *snows* of yester year' (last year)?

In, Into.

In expresses position bounded by certain limits and enclosed by them.

Children are playing *in* the street.

He is sitting *in* an arm-chair.

He was wounded *in* the leg.

Into indicates motion or direction to a point within. It means entrance.

Please come *into* the garden.

Throw it *into* the fire.

Do not get *into* trouble.

Please look *into* the matter.

Sometimes *into* indicates change of condition or result, *e.g.*

She burst *into* tears.

He frightened her *into* submission.

He poked the *fire into* a blaze (poled it so that it blazed up).

Collect them *into* heaps.

Incredible, Incredulous.

Incredible--that cannot be believed; beyond belief.

The report that you killed a tiger with a knife is *incredible*.

Incredulous--unbelieving; showing disbelief.

When I narrated this story to him he looked at me with *incredulous* looks and smiles.

I have not seen such an *incredulous* person as you are.

Inculcate, Inoculate.

Inculcate means to fix ideas firmly by repetition upon somebody.

Inculcate in young people the duty of loyalty to God and conscience.

He *inculcates* false doctrines.

Inoculate--introduce disease- germs into a person or animal so that a mild form of the disease may safeguard him against it.

Inoculate him against cholera.

Get yourself *inoculated* against plague.

Inoculate figuratively means to fill the mind with opinions etc.

His mind is *inoculated* with evil doctrines.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library by Mir Ahmad Ismail Mengal

Ingenious, Ingenuous.

Ingenious--clever and skilful at making or inventing; showing skill; clever.

He has an *ingenious* mind.

This is an *ingenious* device.

He has found out an *ingenious* method of making money.

Ingenuous--frank; open, innocent, natural.

An *ingenuous* (frank, innocent) smile can be distinguished from a smile of a villain which is meant to deceive others.

He made an *ingenuous* confession.

He is an *ingenuous* child.

Industrial, Industrious.

Industrial--relating to industry.

The *industrial* areas of England are very different from the rural areas.

The *Industrial* Revolution was brought about in England by mechanical inventions in the 18th and early 19th centuries.

Industrious--hard-working; diligent.

The achievements of *industrious* people have been described in the following lines:--

'The heights by great men reached and kept.
Were not attained by sudden flight
But they while their companions slept
Were toiling upward in the night'

He is a very *industrious* youth.

Intolerable, Intolerant.

Intolerable applies to things and conditions that are unbearable.

The heat is almost *intolerable* in these days.

His insolence on that occasion was *intolerable*.

Intolerant--applies to persons who are *illiberal* and narrow-minded.

He is *intolerant* of any opinion that differs from his own.

He is a man who is altogether *intolerant* of opposition.

Invaluable, Valueless.

Invaluable (انمول)--of value too high to be measured.

Invaluable means 'not able to be valued' *i.e.* beyond value.

Her services are *invaluable* to me.

Valueless means without value *i.e.* worthless.

This servant has proved himself to be utterly *valueless*.

A book that we considered *valueless* proved *invaluable* to the library.

Informant, Informer.

Informant--a person who supplies information:

My *informant* is a reliable person and I must believe him.

Informer--one who informs against another; a spy.

At last the *informer* was arrested and sentenced to death.

Judicial, Judicious.

Judicial--pertaining to a judge or a court of justice.

He is only an executive officer, he cannot exercise *judicial* powers.

There should be a *judicial* inquiry into this case.

Judicious--showing or having good sense, prudent.

His behaviour was kind and *judicious*.

His advice to you is not only sound but also *judicious*.

Naughty, Knotty.

Naughty (شریر) spoken of children and their behaviour, bad; wrong, disobedient, causing trouble.

It was *naughty* of you to pull the cat's tail.

He is a *naughty* child.

Knotty--full of knots, puzzling; hard to explain.

This is a *knotty* subject.

He has posed a *knotty* problem to you.

Lay, Lie.

Lay--to put or place; to bring forth and drop as eggs.

Lay--laid is a transitive verb and takes an object.

The hen *laid* an egg.

You must *lay* the book down.

(*Lie*, lay, lain) is intransitive; to rest extended on the ground or on a bed or couch.

Let us *lie* on the green grass here.

He *lay* on the straw.

He should have *lain* down to protect himself.

Lessen, Lesson.

Lessen (کم کرنا)--to reduce, to make less.

I could not *lessen* her misery.

This medicine has *lessened* my pain.

lesson (سبق)--work set for a pupil.

Learn your *lessons* regularly.

Tom is very fond of his *lessons*.

He has his *lessons* at his finger's ends.

Lesson also means something experienced, especially something serving as an example or warning. Let his fate be a *lesson* for all of you.

Loath, Loathe.

Loath same as loth--unwilling, used as *nothing loth*: quite unwilling. 'She was nothing *loth* to go' means she was quite unwilling to go.

I am not *loth* (loth-unwilling) to help you.

Loathe (Verb)--feel disgust for; dislike greatly.

She was sea-sick and *loathed* the smell of greasy food.

I *loathe* insincere friends.

Loathsome is adjective from *loathe* and means disgusting, causing one to feel shocked. Leprosy is a *loathsome* disease.

Digitized by Dr. Mubashir Hussain Digital Library Muhammad Nawaz Shareef University of Engineering & Technology Lahore

Lightning, Lightening.

Lightning--flash of bright light produced by natural electricity in the sky with thunder.

Two bulls were killed by *lightning*.

Hitler attacked France with *lightning* speed.

Lightening.--Present participle of 'lighten' which means to reduce the weight of; to make or become less heavy; to make bright (روشن کرنا). Your help will go a long way in *lightening* my burden.

The following sentences will elucidate the use of the verb '*lighten*':

Her heart *lightened* (ہلکا ہو گیا) when she heard the news of her son's safety.

A solitary candle *lightened* the darkness of the cellar.

Lose, Loose.

Lose (lost, lost)--have no longer; be deprived of; cease to possess by negligence, separation, death etc (کھو دینا - گم کر دینا - ہار جانا).

You will *lose* all your money by striking this bargain.

He *lost* two sons in the war.

It was so cold that we *lost* the use of our hands (they froze and became useless).

You are *losing* your hair (getting bald).

Do not *lose* your temper (do not get angry).

What he said was *lost* in the applause that greeted him.

Loose (Adjective)--free, not held, tied up or fastened.

That dog is too dangerous to be left *loose*.

He was wearing a *loose* coat.

'There is a screw *loose*' means he is slightly crazy.

Luxuriant, Luxurious.

Luxuriant--strong in growth; abundant; rich in growth.

Luxuriant is applied to leaves, flowers, foliage, hair e.g.,

Her hair is *luxuriant*.

The vegetation of the tropics has a *luxuriant* growth.

Luxurious--supplied with luxuries; very comfortable; given to luxury.

They live in *luxurious* surroundings.

She leads a *luxurious* life.

Lovable, Lovely.

Lovable--amiable; worthy of love.

He is so *lovable* that everybody likes him.

Lovely--beautiful.

He has two *lovely* daughters.

Lawyer, Liar.

Lawyer (وکیل)--You will make a successful *lawyer*.

Liar (جھوٹا)--Anwar is out and out a *liar*.

Later, Latter, Letter.

Later (بعد میں)--It rained *later* in the day.

He came *later* than I.

Latter (مؤخر الذکر - بعد کی)--Of Javed and Idrees, the *latter* is the better speaker.

Letter (خط)--I wrote a *letter* to my sister.

Lion, Loin.

Lion (شیر)--Suddenly a *lion* sprang upon me.

The *lion* is the king of the forest.

Loin (کمر)--The sadhu was clad in a *loin*-cloth (لنگوٹ).

Gird up your *loins* (کمر باندھ لو).

Metal, Mettle.

Metal--any of a class of mineral substances such as tin, iron, gold and copper.

Gold is a precious *metal*.

He is a *metal*-worker.

Is it made of wood or *metal*?

Coins are made of *metal*.

Mettle--quality in persons, horses etc. of endurance and courage; spirit.

His a man of *mettle*.

That horse is full of *mettle*.

His *mettle* was tried on the battlefield and he was not found wanting.

Now you have an opportunity to show your *mettle*.

This enterprise will test his *mettle*.

These boys have no *mettle* in them.

Miner, Minor.

Miner--man who works in a mine underground.

Coal-miners lead a strenuous life.

Fifty *miners* were killed when the *mine* exploded suddenly.

Minor (Adj.)--*smaller*, less important.

He has only a *minor* part in the play.

Minor (Noun)--a person under the age of 21.

As he is a *minor*, he has no right to this property.

Main, Mane.

Main--chief.

This is the *main* plank in their programme of reform.

What is the *main* difficulty in your way ?

Mane--long hair on the neck of a horse, lion etc.

The *mane* of the lion is a beautiful thing to look at.

This horse has a beautiful *mane*.

Memorial, Memorable.

Memorial (Noun)--something made or done to remind people of an event or person.

This is a *memorial* to the dead heroes of Pakistan.

In most English villages there is a war *memorial*.

Memorable (Adjective)--deserving to be remembered; worthy to be remembered.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library Muhammad Boulsman Mengal

The First Battle of Panipat is a *memorable* event in the history of India.

Maize, Maze.

Maize (مکئی)--a sort of grain, a plant grown in the Indo-Pakistan Sub -Continent.

Horses eat *maize*.

Maze (بھول بھلیاں)--network of lines, paths etc.; labyrinth.

Theseus lost himself in the *maze*.

Momentary, Momentous.

Momentary--short-lived; lasting for a short time.

Momentous--important.

The saints do not care for *momentary* pleasures; they aspire for spiritual bliss.

Do not run after *momentary* pleasures.

Momentous issues were decided at that meeting.

The speech that he delivered on that *momentous* occasion will be long remembered.

The cabinet took a *momentous* decision today.

Mote, Moat.

Mote--a particle of dust.

Motes are dancing in a sunbeam.

He can see a *mote* in other's eyes but not a beam in his own.

Moat--wide ditch filled with water round a castle.

Two soldiers tried to cross the *moat* but were drowned.

A *moat* surrounded the castle of Elsinore.

Meet (ملنا), Meat (گوشت).

Meet--When will you *meet* me again?

Meat--G.B. Shaw did not take *meat*.

I shall *meet* you at the *meat-market*.

Meed, Mead.

Meed--deserved portion of praise; reward; that which is due.

The wrestler received his *meed* of praise from all the by-standers.

Mead--meadow. The word is generally used in poetry.

In the *mead* there stood a peasant girl.

Daffodils grow in the *mead*.

Made, Maid.

Made (بنایا). He *made* a lame excuse.

Maid (دوشیزہ). The *maid* turned down the offer of marriage.

Mean, Mien.

Mean--poor in appearance; shabby looking.

This is a *mean* house in a *mean* street.

Mean also means unworthy behaviour, persons showing a fondness for such behaviour; stingy, low.

That was a *mean* trick.

It was *mean* of you to eat all the peaches.

He took a *mean* advantage of me.

What a *mean* revenge !

Do not be so *mean* to your little brother (do not tease him; do not treat him unkindly).

Mean also means of low rank or humble birth; inferior, poor.

We dispense justice even to the *meanest* citizens.

This should be clear even to the *meanest* intelligence.

Mien--person's appearance or bearing as showing a mood; personal bearing:

His *mien* and demeanour were dignified.

She viewed the situation with a sorrowful *mien*.

The servility of his *mien* is disgusting.

Medal, Meddle.

Medal (تمغہ)-- A flat piece of metal usually shaped like a coin with words and a design stamped on it given as an award or to commemorate some distinction.

Ghazanfar Ali was awarded a gold *medal* for being the best graduate of King Edward Medical College, Lahore in the year 1962-63.

Meddle--to busy oneself in something without being asked to do so; to interfere with.

Do not *meddle* in my affairs.

Who has been *meddling* with my papers?

Marry, Merry.

Marry (شادی کرنا)--He will *marry* Shahnaz.

Merry (عیش عیش)--Eat, drink and be *merry* for tomorrow you die.

He looked very *merry* today.

Mendacity, Mendicity.

Mendacity--lying, untruthfulness. The adjective from *mendacity* is *mendacious* which means lying, untruthful.

His *mendacity* deserves the strongest possible condemnation.

The chairman was not above *mendacity* (untruthfulness, falsehood).

Mendicity--begging, living solely on alms.

Mendicant friars live solely on alms. *Mendicity* is an abstract noun fro mendicant and means begging.

Mendicity (beggary) should be stopped by law.

Mantel, Mantle.

Mantel (Now usually mantelpiece)--a structure of wood, marble etc. above and around a fireplace; in modern houses usually a shelf projecting from the wall above a fireplace.

In modern architecture the construction of a *mantelpiece* is considered rather old-fashioned.

Put this picture on the *mantelpiece*.

Mantle--loose, sleeveless cloak.

Humayun's death conferred the royal *mantle* on Akbar at a very early age.

It was so cold that the mother had to wrap the child in her *mantle*.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Marri

Hamlet makes his first appearance on the stage clad in a black *mantle* of mourning.

Mail, Male.

Mail (ڈاک)--Foreign *air mail* rates are not high.

Male (نر)--She gave birth to a *male* child.

I have sent him a letter by *air mail*.

The king had no *male* descendant.

Meter, Metre.

Meter--an apparatus which measures, especially one that records the amount of whatever passes through it, the distance travelled, fare (کرایہ) payable etc.

We have *a gas meter, a water-meter, a parking-meter*, one that measures the time during which a car is parked in a public place for a fee.

Rupees are mounting up on the *meter* of the taxicab.

Metre--unit of length in the metric system. This room is six *metres* long.

Metre also means verse rhythm; arrangement of accented and unaccented syallables. Will you scan the *metre* of this poem?

Moral, Morale.

Moral (اخلاقی متعلق۔ اخلاق) concerning principles of right and wrong; able to understand the difference between right and wrong.

The *moral* standards in Islam are very high.

Moral courage is a great virtue.

Not only did we win a physical victory over the Indian army but a *moral* victory as well (we established the righteousness of our cause).

Morale (Noun فوج کا انضباط اور اعتماد نفس) The word was popularized during the First Great War; state of discipline and spirit in an army, a nation etc.; the condition, tone and general conduct of the troops.

Thy army recovered its *morale* and fighting power.

The failing *morale* of the enemy (their loss of confidence in themselves) helped to shorten the war.

Necessaries, Necessities.

Necessaries--things without which life cannot be maintained.

Some of the peasants in backward countries are so poor that they cannot buy even the *necessaries* of life.

Necessities--pressing needs of a human being.

A radio-set is a *necessity* rather than a luxury these days.

Negligent, Negligible.

Negligent--taking too little care; careless or thoughtless.

He was *negligent* in (in respect of) his work.

He was *negligent* of his duties.

He is *negligent* about his dress.

Negligible--that need not be considered; of little or no importance; so small or unimportant that it may be disregarded. Thus, such a *negligible* amount that I do not bother about it.

Oar, Ore.

Oar (چپو)--a pole with a blade used to propel a boat.

He took the *oar* and began to row with all his might.

Push the *oar* into the water.

Ore--native mineral from which precious or useful metal may be profitably extracted.

A new method of extracting gold from the *ore* has been discovered.

This district is rich in *ores*.

Observation, Observance.

Observation--faculty of watching things carefully; faculty of noticing things minutely; act of careful watching.

He is a man of quick *observation*.

The *observation* of natural phenomena is the basis of all scientific progress.

This fact has not come under my *observation*.

Observance--the keeping or observing of a law, custom, festival etc.; keeping or performance of law, duty, custom, ritual etc.

Many orthodox Hindus are given to the *observance* of ancient religious rites.

The *observance* of the Queen's birthday is in keeping with the British tradition..

This rule is honoured more in the breach than in *observance*.

His strict *observance* of the Sabbath is commendable.

Official, Officious.

Official (Noun)--officer.

Official--(Adjective)--pertaining to office.

Every *official* has to be strict in the performance of his *official* duties.

The news is not *official*.

Officious--too eager or ready to help, offer advice, use authority etc.; over-forward in kindness and obliging other; too forward in offering services.

He was so *officious* in helping the ladies that he offended everyone of them.

Shakespeare has created in his *Hamlet* an amusingly *officious* character in Polonius. This trait of character cost him his life.

Ordinance, Ordnance.

Ordinance--order given by authority; authoritative decree or direction; a law made by the Government.

During the war the Viceroy promulgated an *ordinance* forbidding the newspapers to publish discouraging news.

Ordnance--heavy artillery, mounted gun; cannon.

Many *ordnance* factories have now been established in Pakistan.

He is employed in the *ordnance* department of Japanese territorial forces.

Pail, Pale.

Pail (بالٹی)--a vessel usually round and open, of metal or wood, for carrying liquid.

Digitized by Arch Digital Library www.pdfbooksfree.pk

Those girls have *pails* of water on their heads.
Bring as much milk as this *pail* can hold.
Jack and Jill went up the hill with a *pail* of water.

Pale (زرد)--having little colour; bloodless.
The thief turned *pale* as the police arrived.
He turned *pale* on hearing this news.
She turned *pale* at the sight of a snake.

Pain, Pane.

Pain (درد)--suffering of mind or body; trouble, effort.
He is in great *pain*.
She is crying with *pain*.
He takes great *pains* to please his employer.
No *pains*, no gains.

Pane (شیشے کا ٹکڑا)--a single sheet of glass in a division of a window.
The rain was pattering against the window *panes*.
He has broken a window *pane*.

Pair, Pare.

Pair (جوڑا)--two things of the same kind to be used together.
The boys walked off in *pairs*.
Please purchase a *pair* of gloves for me.

Pare (تراشنا)--cut away the outer part or edge or skin of.
Have you *pared* your nails?
Will you *pare* (peel) this apple?
Throw away the *nail-parings*.

Patrol, Petrol.

Patrol (گشت لگانا)--to go around a camp, town, streets, roads etc. to see that all is well; to look out for wrong-doers, persons in need of help, the enemy etc; the act of patrolling.
Watchmen *patrol* the streets at night.
Soldiers on duty maintain a constant sea and air *patrol* during the war.

Petrol--refined petroleum used to drive engines in motor-cars etc.
Stop at the next *petrol*-station.
The *petrol* tank is empty.
Get it filled up with *petrol*.

Peace, Piece.

Peace (امن)--state of freedom from war.
We want to be at *peace* with our neighbouring countries in keeping with honour and justice.
After a brief *peace* (a brief period of peace) war broke out again.
Pakistan will always strive for *peace* without staking its honour.
'*Peace* hath her victories, no less renowned than war'------*Milton*.

Piece (ٹکڑا)--part or bit of a solid substance.
The crow stole away a *piece* of meat.
The tea-pot fell and was broken to *pieces*.

Does this machine take to *pieces*?
This is a fine *piece* of work (poetry, music).

Plan, Plane, Plain.

Plan (نقشہ)--arrangement for doing or using; something considered in advance; to make a plan.
Have you made *plans* for the holidays?
We should draw up a *plan* to encourage thrift.
Everything went according to *plan*.
We are *planning* to visit Europe this summer.
A *planned* economy is in some respects better than a free economic system.
At once I hit upon a *plan*.

Plane (رندا)--a tool for trimming the surface of wood by taking shavings from it.
Wood is made smooth by a *plane*.
Pare away the irregularities of this piece of wood with a *plane*.

Plane is also a colloquial abbreviation for aeroplane.
Take the next *plane* for Sao Paulo (a place in Brazil).

Plane--also means level or stage of development.
He is on a higher social *plane* than we.
He is on the same *plane* as a savage.

Plain (میدان)--area of level country.
The wide *plains* of Canada are very rich in production.
There are many fertile *plains* in the Punjab.

Plain as adjective means easy to see, hear or understand.
The meaning is quite *plain*.
Please speak in *plain* English.

Plain also means simple, ordinary, without luxury or ornament.
'*Plain* living and high thinking' should be our principle in life.
She is putting on a *plain* blue dress.

Plain also means straightforward, frank.
Plain dealing in business and trade was the basic principle of our Holy Prophet (peace be upon him).
When applied to a person's appearance *plain* means not pretty or handsome. It is a pity his wife is so *plain*.

re, Pour.

Pore (سام)--tiny opening especially in the skin of an animal body through which fluids (*e.g.* sweat) may pass.
He was sweating at every *pore*.
There are many *pores* in the skin of our body.
Bathe regularly to keep your *pores* open.
'*Pore over* something' as a verb means to study it with close attention.
He is *poring over* the letter of his friend with keen interest.

Pour (انڈیلنا)--cause a liquid to flow in a continuous stream.
Pour yourself another cup of tea.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Wahid Ahmad Kamalzai (Late)

Please *pour* a cup of tea for me too.
He *poured out* his tale of misfortunes (related copiously).
Tourists *pour into* London during the summer months (come
London abundantly).
It never rains but it *pours*. Events, especially misfortunes, al
come together. This saying is also used when events happ
in quick succession.

Practice, Practise.

Practice (Noun).
Practise (Verb).
Practice makes a man perfect.
Practise what you preach.
Unless you *practise* hard, you cannot learn this game.

Pray, Prey.

Pray (دعا کرنا)--to offer prayer to God.
I always *pray* for your success in life.
He *prays* to God every morning.
Prey (شکار)--victim.
He fell a *prey* to a fatal disease.
He has fallen a *prey* to bad habits.
The tiger is a beast of *prey*.
We were in search of *prey*, but we came back disappointed.

Principal, Principle.

Principal (سب سے بڑا)--highest in order of importance.
The *principal* food of the people of Java is rice.
Who is your *principal* supporter ?
Principal also means a person for whom another acts as agen
business.
I shall consult my *principal*, before I express my opinion on
subject.
The *principal* character in the play is Hamlet himself.
Principal--the head of a College. Our *Principal* has been transfe
to another College.
Principle (اصول)--basic truth; general law of cause and ef
guiding rule for behaviour.
All the *principles* of political economy have been clearly discuss
this book.
To live up to one's *principles* is a mark of high character.
These machines work on the same *principle*.

Peal, Peel.

Peal--loud ringing of a bell or bells, loud echoing noise.
They burst into *peals* of (قہقہوں کی آوازیں) laughter.
The *peals* of church bells could be heard at a distance.
A *peal* of thunder is sometimes very loud.
Peel (چھلکا اتارنا) (Verb transitive as well as intransitive)--take
skin off fruit.

Peel this banana.
These potatoes *peel* easily (the skin comes off them easily) (ان آلوؤں کا چھلکا آسانی سے اتر جاتا ہے).
After a day in the hot sun my skin began to *peel*.
Peel as noun means skin of fruit.
Candied slices of the *peel* of oranges preserved and coated with sugar are a fine delicacy of the season.
The *peel* of lemons is used for preparing jam (مربہ) and pickle (اچار).

Popular, Populous.

Popular--of or for the people; liked and admired (ہر دلعزیز); pleasing to the people.
Burke was a *popular* orator.
He personally knows all the *popular* film stars.
Populous--thickly populated.
Calcutta is one of the most *populous* cities in India.

Practical, Practicable

Practical--(relating to action عملی, opposite of theoretical).
I shall give you a few *practical* hints on the art of speaking.
His ideas appeal to *practical* minds.
I have no *practical* experience of this trade.
He is a *practical* politician.
This is a proposal with little *practical* value.
Practicable--fit to be put into practice; which can be put into practice.
Your scheme is very ingenious but it is not *practicable*.
Your plan is not at all *practicable*.
This is a mountain pass that is only *practicable* in summer.

Prescribe, Proscribe.

Prescribe (تجویز کرنا)--advise or order the use; say with authority what course of action is to be followed.
This book has been *prescribed* by the Punjab University for the B.A. students.
The doctor *prescribed* a long rest.
One has to undergo the penalties *prescribed* by the law.
Complete the *prescribed* form and hand it over in the office.
Proscribe--to prohibit legally; to put beyond the protection of law.
Mother India by Katherine Mayo was *proscribed* by the Indian Government.

Proceed, Precede.

Proceed--to go forward. We *proceeded* to the platform to meet the President.
You may now *proceed* with your story.
Precede--to come before:
He *preceded* me in reaching the place.
Both of us started together to see the Principal but I was *preceded* by Jamil by a few minutes.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Persecute, Prosecute.

Persecute--to punish, to treat cruelly especially because of religious beliefs, to oppress, to trouble.

The Roman Catholics were *persecuted* by the Protestants in Germany.

You are *persecuting* your friend with questions.

He suffered *persecution* for his religious beliefs.

It is the height of cruelty to *persecute* an innocent child.

Prosecute--to institute legal proceedings against a person; to accuse a person of crime, to bring somebody before a court.

He was *prosecuted* for forgery.

He deserves to be *prosecuted* for exceeding the speed limit.

Trespassers will be *prosecuted*.

Prosecute--also means to continue with.

He has gone to England to *prosecute* post-graduate studies.

Pendant, Pendent.

Pendant--ornament which hangs down especially one attached to a necklet, bracelet etc., an ornament for the ear.

This is a beautiful *pendant* that you are wearing.

Pendent--hanging; overhanging.

I saw the body *pendent* by a beam.

The electric lamp *pendent* from the ceiling was very bright.

Person, Individual.

Individual in the sense of a single person should be used only when there is some idea of comparison with a crowd or body of people *e.g.*, where the safety of the army is concerned, the comfort of the *individual* must be ignored. But is is incorrect to say:

This *individual* has been of great help to me. We should say:

This *person* has been of great help to me.

Personate, Personify.

To *personate* or *impersonate* a man is to pretend by disguise or simply by using his name to be the man.

To *impersonate* (*personate*) a candidate in the examination is a serious crime.

To *personify* is to endow a thing or an abstract quality with the characteristics of a human being. John Bunyan has *personified* despair as Giant Despair in his famous allegory, *The Pilgrim's Progress*.

Physique, Physic, Physics.

Physique--bodily health.

Physic--medicine.

Physics group of sciences dealing with matter and energy usually excluding chemistry and biology.

As his *physique* is quite good, he needs little *physic*.

Physics is taught in the Punjab University by Professor Abdul Basir Pal.

Precipitate, Precipitous.

Precipitate (Adjective)--violently hurried; hasty; without enough thought:

It is difficult to describe the *precipitate* flight of the Indian Army after defeat.

Precipitate (Verb)--to throw or send violently:

Hitler *precipitated* his country into a disastrous war.

His luxurious life coupled with his poor health *precipitated* his ruin.

Wise politicians and leaders never *precipitate* a crisis.

Precipitous--like a precipice; very steep.

The ascent from Rawalpindi to Murree is fairly *precipitous*.

This is a *precipitous* path.

Profit, Prophet.

Profit--gain.

Prophet--one who predicts.

"What shall it *profit* a man if he gain the whole world and lose his soul?"

------*The Bible*

Muhammad (peace be upon him) was the last of all *Prophets*.

Provident, Providential.

Provident--having or showing foresight; thrifty; careful in providing for future needs especially in old age.

Our firm has a *provident* fund for the staff.

He proved himself to be extremely *provident* in managing his household affairs.

Providential--by divine foresight or interposition; opportune, lucky, coming from Providence; result of divine care.

His *providential* help at that moment saved her life.

He had a *providential* escape in the motoring accident.

Quaint, Queer.

Quaint--attractive or pleasing because unfamiliar or old-fashioned; whimsical.

American visitors admire the *quaint* customs and villages of England.

Quaint is usually applied to old-fashioned manners; customs or furnishings that are considered attractive. A *quaint* person or a thing is unusual and odd in a *pleasing* way.

Miss Betsy Trotwood and Mr.Dick are amusingly *quaint* but attractive characters in *Dickens' David Copperfield*.

Queer--strange, odd, eccentric; of questionable character, shady, suspect, euphemism for a person of low moral life (also used as a noun *e.g.*, Oscar Wilde was a *queer*).

A *queer* person or thing is a distinctly peculiar one, often an abnormal one. This word applies to those things which we dislike.

He is a *queer* character.

His *queer* way of talking is not liked by anybody.

Digitized by Balochistan Provincial Library Muhammad Ismail Marwat

Rain, Reign, Rein.

Rain (بارش)--You should not go out in the *rain*.
They got quite wet in the *rain*.
Reign--Abul Fazal lived in the *reign* of Akbar.
The *reign* (عہد حکومت)--of the Mughal Kings was remarkable for
glory.
Rein (لگام)--Kalim pulled the *reins* of his horse.
The *reins* of the horse slipped through his hands.

Right, Rite, Write.

Right (صحیح-بجانب)- Adjective) true; (Noun) just privilege.
He held the sword in his *right* hand.
Do you believe that might is *right*?
He will set you *right*.
I am quite *right* in what I am saying.
You have no *right* to insult me.
Rite (رسم) (Noun) ceremony.
The *rite* of circumcision (ختنہ) is conducive to good health an
cleanliness.
Sir John Moore could not be buried with the military *rites* of
heroic general.
The priest insisted upon performing all the *rites* on the sacred
occasion.
Write (لکھنا)--to put down in black and white.
He writes an excellent hand.
Write a letter to your mother.

Root, Rout, Route.

Root (جڑ)--pull up this plant by the *roots*.
He is at the *root* of this trouble.
These evil practices must be destroyed *root* and branch.
Rout (Verb)--defeat an enemy or put to flight.
The Indian armies were completely *routed* on all the fronts.
Rout (Noun)--defeat of an army or confusion of troops put to flight
A few British soldiers succeeded in putting the Italian army on the
rout.
The defeat became a *rout*.
Route (passage).
Can we go to Medina by this *route*?
The explorers did not follow this *route* as it led through thick
forests.
What is the fare to London by the *sea-route*?

Rebellion, Revolution.

Rebellion is open opposition to lawful authority with a view to end
it; taking up arms to fight against the government.
Richard II went to Ireland to suppress a *rebellion* there.
Revolution is a complete change in conditions and ways of doing
things especially in method of government caused by the

overthrow of a system by force; a radical change in the government of a country implying suddenness or force.
The French *Revolution* stood for Liberty, Equality and Fraternity.
Prefer evolution to *revolution* in politics.
There have been great *revolutions* in our ways of travelling as a result of motor cars and aircraft.

Respectful, Respectable.

Respectful--full of respect.
Respectable--worthy of respect.
You should always be *respectful* to your parents and teachers.
His father is a *respectable* man.

Reverend, Reverent.

Reverend--worthy of reverence; deserving to be treated with respect because of age, character etc., usually shortened in writing.to the Rev. used as a title of a Christian missionary: the Rev. Dr. C.H. Rice.
The headman of the village is a *reverend* old gentleman of eighty.
Reverent--showing reverence, submissive, humble.
He is not only respectful but *reverent* in his attitude towards me.

Rob, Steal.

Rob--to take away by force.
Steal--to take away secretly.
As he was coming home, he was attacked by dacoits who *robbed* him of his money.
Some one has *stolen* my watch.

Raise, Raze.

Raise--to lift up, move from a lower to a higher level.
It needs a great effort to *raise* a sunken ship to the surface of the sea.
Raise your status in life.
Raze, Rase--to destroy completely (towns, buildings etc.) especially by making them level with the ground.
The city of Pompeii was *razed* by an earthquake.

Recollect, Remember.

We *recollect* that which we have difficulty in recalling *e.g.*, "He *recollected* all the points but one". We *remember* that which we have not forgotten *e.g.*, "I shall always, *remember* your kindness."
"I remember the good times we had, but for the life of me I cannot recollect the name of the game we played so often".

Resource, Recourse.

Resource--(Plural *resources*)--generally used in the plural form--wealth, supplies of goods, raw materials etc. which a person or country has or can use.
Our *resources* in men and ammunition were inadequate for the defence of the town.
We must exploit the natural *resources* of our country.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library Initiative Engr. Ishaq Bengali

Recourse--have recourse to, to turn to something for help; seek help from.

I do not advise you to have *recourse* to the money-lenders.

When all his *resourses* (means of supplying want) were exhausted, he was obliged to have *recourse* (to resort for help) to begging.

Rest, Wrest.

Rest (Noun)--condition of being free from activity, movement, disturbance; quiet, sleep.

Rest is necessary after hard work.

She had a good night's *rest*.

Rest (Verb)--be still or quiet; be free from activity, movement, disturbance etc.

We *rested* for an hour after lunch.

He *rests* (is buried) in the churchyard.

His last *resting* place (the place of burial) is on the hillside there.

He will not *rest* (will have no peace of mind) until he knows the truth.

The matter cannot *rest* here, we must investigate it further.

We shall let this field *rest* for a year (let it lie fallow----ploughed but not sown or planted).

Wrest--take violently away; to take by force.

Wrest the sword from him immediately.

A confession of guilt was *wrested* from the culprit by the police.

Restless, Restive.

Restless--never still or quiet; unable to rest.

He has spent a *restless* night.

His speech was so dull and tedious that the audience was getting *restless*.

Restive--(of a horse)--refusing to move forward; moving backward or sideways; also applied to a person impatient of control or discipline, refractory; stubborn; unmanagable; rejecting control.

The servants are *restive* under the new mistress of the house.

The whole establishment of the office is *restive* because of the unreasonable strictness of the new officer.

Ring, Wring.

Ring (انگوٹھی)--circular band of gold or platinum set with a gem or gems worn round a finger as an ornament.

She has lost her gold *ring*.

Her *wedding-ring* is very beautiful and costly.

Ring also means a circle.

Sometimes we see a *ring* of light round the moon.

The men were standing in a *ring*.

Ring as a verb means give out a clear musical sound as when metal vibrates.

How long has that telephone bell been *ringing*?

Start work when the bell *rings*.

Wring means twist and squeeze tightly; force out water by doing this (نچوڑنا-نچڑنا).

It is a cruel act to *wring* a hen's neck to kill it.

Wring out these wet clothes.

Wring the water out of my swimming suit.

Wring the last drop of water from this cloth.

Her sad story *wrung* my heart.

Sanguine, Sanguinary.

Sanguine--hopeful, confident, optimistic.

He has worked hard and is *sanguine* of his success in the competition.

We are *sanguine* that we shall succeed.

Sanguinary--attended with much bloodshed; fond of bloodshed; delighting in cruel acts.

Nero was a *sanguinary* ruler.

One of the most *sanguinary* battles was fought near Kiev between the Russians and the Germans.

Sale, Sail.

Sale--exchange of goods for money; act of selling something.

The *sale* of his old home made him sad.

Is the house for *sale*?

I found a quick *sale* for my old car.

Sale (Noun)--sheet of canvas spread to catch the wind and move a boat or ship forward; voyage of a specified duration; ship.

Hoist the *sails* in full.

There was not a *sail* in sight.

How many days *sail* is it from Hull to Oslo?

Sail (Verb)--move forward across the sea or lake by means of a sail or sails; control a boat, move smoothly like a ship.

He has *sailed* for New York.

He *sails* his own yacht.

The moon *sailed* across the sky.

Stationary, Stationery.

Stationary--not intended to be moved from place to place as opposed to mobile: not moving or changing; fixed.

Every student of Science knows that the sun is *stationary* and the earth moves round it.

His car collided with a *stationary* van.

We shall have to remain *stationary* for some time on account of inclement (ناسازگار) weather.

Stationery--writing material.

He is the best dealer in *stationery* at Lahore.

A *stationery* office is attached to this department to make it self-sufficient.

Storey, Story.

Storey (منزل)--(plural storeys)--floor or level in a building.

Digitalized by Bahria Digital Library by Mahnaz Digital Media

This house has two *storeys* with rooms on the ground floor and one floor upstairs.
This is a *six-storeyed* building.
Story (کہانی)--account of past events.
The *story* of Columbus is very interesting.
Ghost *stories* should not be related to the children before they go to sleep.
Arabian Night's Entertainment is, perhaps, the most delightful book of *stories* in the world.

Sole, Soul.

Sole (تلا - کفِ پا - جوتے کا تلا - جوتے میں لگانا) --underpart of a human foot or of a shoe or sock; (Verb) to put a *sole* on.
Send this pair of shoes to be *soled* and heeled.
'Not upon thy *sole* harsh Jew, but upon thy *soul*.'
Shakespeare----*Merchant of Venice*.
The *sole* of my shoe is worn out.
Sole--one only; single (واحد).
His negligence is the *sole* cause of the accident.
He is *solely* responsible for this loss.
He is the *sole* proprietor of this business concern.
Soul (روح)--non-material part of a human body believed to exist for ever.
Dust thou art, to dust returnest.
Was not spoken of the *soul*.
Longfellow----*The Psalm of Life*.
We should commend our *souls* to God before we go to sleep and at the point of death.
He eats hardly enough to keep body and *soul* together.
He put his heart and *soul* into the work.
He was the life and *soul* of the party.
He is the *soul* of honour (a pattern or personification of honour).
There was not a *soul* (person) to be seen.
The ship sank with 200 *souls*.

Soar, Sore, Sour.

Soar--fly or go up high in the air; hover in the air without flapping of wings; to rise high.
He wishes to *soar* high in the sky.
"Higher still and higher
From the earth thou springest
Like a cloud of fire
The blue deep thou wingest,
And singing still dost *soar*, and *soaring* ever singest.
To a Skylark----Shelley.
" Type of the wise, who *soar*, but never roam.
True to the kindred points of Heaven and Home!",
To a Skylark----Wordsworth.

The *soaring* spire of Salisbury Cathedral is a marvel of architecture.
Prices soared in Europe when the war broke out.
Sore (Adjective)--tender and painful; hurting when touched or used; irritated; aggrieved; grievously; severely; sore place on the body where the skin or flesh is injured; painful memory.
Tannic Acid glycerine is an efficacious medicine for a *sore* throat.
A sight for *sore* eyes is somebody or something welcome and pleasant.
Your visit at this hour is nothing short of a sight for my *sore* eyes.
He is ill-tempered and grumpy (بدمزاج), like a bear with a *sore* head.
You should not feel *sore* about not being invited to the party.
He is in *sore* distress.
He is in *sore* need of help.
This beggar is always displaying his *sores* on the roadside.
Let us not reopen old *sores* (painful memories).
I am *sorely* tempted to accompany him in spite of the grave risk involved.
Sour (ترش) (Adjective)--having a sharp taste, like that of vinegar (سرکہ), lemon etc; bad-tempered; sharp-tongued; to turn or become sour.
This milk is *sour*.
What a *sour* face she has !
The hot weather has *soured* the milk.
The old man has been *soured* by poverty.
This water has a *sour* taste.

Soot, Suit, Suite.

Soot (کالک) --black powder in smoke or left by smoke on surfaces.
Sweep the *soot* out of the chimney.
The chimney-sweeper was covered with *soot*.
The chimney of our house is blocked with *soot*.
Suit (موافق ہونا) --satisfy; meet the needs of; be convenient to or right for; look well; to be appropriate.
The seven o'clock train will *suit* us very well.
That colour will not *suit* your complexion.
It does not *suit* you to have your hair cut short.
A speaker who does not *suit* his style to his audience cannot create a good impression.
Suit--set of articles of outer clothing of the same material.
He is wearing a three-piece *suit* in this hot weather.
A dress *suit* is worn in the evening.
A two-piece *suit* is more common in Lahore than a three-piece *suit*.
Suite (سوٹ) --set of rooms.
This *suite* of rooms would *suit* us very well.

Statue, Statute, Stature.

Statue (مجسمہ) --figure of a person, animal etc. in wood, stone, bronze, etc.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Marwat

All the *statues* on The Mall have been placed in the museum.
A *statue* of Nelson bears testimony to his lofty position as a national hero.

Statute (قانون)--written law passed by a Parliament or other law making body.
This *statute* has been abrogated (منسوخ کر دیا گیا)
Stature--size, importance.
Quaid-i-Azam was a man of high moral *stature*.

Steal, Steel.

Steel (فولاد)--hard alloy of iron and carbon or other elements used for knives, tools, machinery etc.
The *steel*-cultery of Sheffield is very well-known.
The best *steel*-knives are manufactured at Wazirabad in Pakistan.
Steal (چرانا)--take somebody else's property secretly without right, unlawfully; move quietly.
Someone has *stolen* my watch.
A tear *stole down* her cheek.
The morning light was *stealing through* the shutters.
To steal a march on somebody is to do something before him and gain an advantage.
He has *stolen a march on you* in rescuing the poor man from misery.

"Who *steals* my purse, *steals* trash; 'tis something, nothing;
Twas mine,'tis his, and has been slave to thousands.
But he that filches from me my good name.
Robs me of that which not enriches him.
And makes me poor indeed."

--Shakespeare----*Othello*.

Straight, Strait.

Straight--honest, frank upright; directly; not in a curve or at an angle; without curve or bend.
He is so weak in drawing that he cannot draw even a *straight* line.
Give a *straight* answer to my question.
His wife will keep him *straight*.
The drunken man could not walk *straight*.
He went *straight* to Rome without staying in Paris.
Come *straight* to the point.
Strait--narrow; a narrow passage (تنگ) usually plural ; trouble, difficulty.
He is in financial *straits* (financial difficulties).
It is easier for a camel to pass through a *strait* (narrow) gate than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of heaven--almost the same as----It is easier for a camel to pass through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of heaven.
Their ship passed safely through the *Straits* of Gibraltar.
"*Strait* is the path and narrow is the way that leadeth unto truth."

----*The Bible*.

Seam, Seem.

Seam--line where two edges of cloth or leather are turned and sewn together.
She is searching for fleas in the *seams* of his trousers.
Too many *seams* on a cloth do not look well.
Seem--have or give the appearance of being ; appear to be.
Things far-off *seam* to be small.
What is easy to some people *seams* difficult to others.

Sensible, Sensitive, Sensual, Sensuous.

Sensible--showing good sense ; reasonable ; aware of ; that can be perceived by the senses.
She is a *sensible* woman.
He is *sensible* of the danger of his position.
There has been a *sensible* fall in temperature.
Sensitive--quick to receive impressions ; easily offended.
The eyes are *sensitive* to light.
A *sensitive* skin is easily hurt by too much sunshine.
A *sensitive* nerve in the gum can cause great pain.
Children are usually *sensitive* to blame.
He is very *sensitive* about his ugly appearance.
The Stock Exchange is *sensitive* to political disturbances.
Please do not cut jokes with him. He is very *sensitive* and apt to lose his temper over trifles.
Sensual--given to the pursuit of pleasures of the sense only and not the intellect or spirit; self-indulgent in regard to food and drink and sexual enjoyment; that which appeals to the baser senses. It is used in a bad sense.
Many rich persons waste their time and energy in *sensual* pleasures.
Byron burnt the candle of his life at both ends by indulging in *sensual* pleasures.
A *sensual* life does not lead to permanent happiness.
Sensual men always come to grief.
Sensuous--affecting or appealing to the senses.
Sensuous is free of the implied censure in *sensual*. It is used in a good sense.
According to Milton all great poetry is simple, *sensuous* and impassioned.
Some of the paintings of Reubens, Gogol and Vandyke are fascinating in their *sensuous* appeal.
Rembrandt surpasses all painters in his *sensuous* appeal.
Keats was a *sensuous* poet.

Sick, Sickly.

Sick--unwell; ill, sad, disappointed.
He has been *sick* for six weeks.
He was *sick* at heart (sad, disappointed).
Sickly--frequently ill ; often in poor health.
He is a *sickly* child.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Shoaib Marri

All his children are weak and *sickly*.

Social, Sociable.

Social--living in groups, not separately.
Man is a *social* animal.
They hold a *social* meeting every month.
Pakistan needs *social* reforms on a large scale.
Sociable--fond of the company of others; friendly; showing friendliness ; affable, companionable.
A *sociable* temperament is a sure passport to popularity.
He is a man of *sociable* habits.

Spacious, Specious

Spacious--having much space ; roomy.
The College has a *spacious* hall.
Specious--seeming right or true but not really so.
Your logic is *specious* rather than convincing.
His argument is *specious* and one can easily detect the flaws in it.

Stile, Style.

Stile--set of steps for climbing over a wall or fence ; a passage through fence or wall.
To help the poor is just like helping a lame dog over the *stile*.
Cattle cannot cross a *stile*.
Style--the manner of writing.
No one has been able to imitate Shakespeare's *style*.

Sculptor, Sculpture.

Sculptor is an artist who makes representtions in stone, wood, metal etc by carving or modelling.
Sculpture is the art of making representations in stone, wood, metal etc. by carving or modelling.
Michael Angelo was a great *sculptor*.
His 'Night and Dawn' is a great piece of *sculpture*.

Son, Sun.

Son--male child.
This is his beloved *son*.
Sun--the heavenly body that gives light and warmth to the earth.
The *sun* gives its light to the innocent and the guilty alike.

Stimulant, Stimulus.

Stimulant has a restricted meaning----drinks and tonics calculated to rouse the body and mind come under this category.
In a tropical country like Pakistan tea and coffee are *stimulants*.
Stimulus--anything that urges or goads a man is a *stimulus*.
The school-boy may think of an approaching examination as a *stimulus* to greater effort.

Stop, Stay

Stop--*to put an end to the movement* or progress of a person, thing or activity ; prevent ; hinder.
The earthquake *stopped* all the clocks.

What can *stop* our going if we want to go ?
You should *stop* the child from getting into mischief.
It has *stopped* raining.
Stay--to remain at a place or in a position or condition.
I shall *stay* with my friends for a week.
He will have to *stay* in this hotel for some time.
Stay where you are till the light is available.
The doctor advised him to *stay in* (not go outdoors) for a few days.
Tell the children they must not *stay out* after dark.

Team, Teem.

Team--set of players.
Our hockey *team* should do its utmost to redeem its international status.
The Government College hockey *team* defeated all its rivals.
Teem--to swarm; to be present in large numbers :
Fish *teem* in this river.
The lakeside *teemed with* gnats and mosquitoes.
His head *teems with* bright ideas.
The tank *teems with* fish.

Tamper, Temper.

Tamper (Verb)--to interfere with ; to meddle.
I fear some student has *tampered* with the list of marks and has made some alterations.
Temper (Verb)--to mingle in due proportion ; to soften.
You should *temper* your enthusiasm with wisdom.
Shakespeare exhorts us to *temper* justice with mercy.
Temper (Noun)--temperament.
He possesses such a sunny *temper* that he never quarrels with anybody.

Tale, Tail.

Tale--story.
The children like fairy *tales*.
Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare has been written in a fascinatingly simple and direct English.
It tells its own *tale* (explain itself, requires no comment).
Tail ( )--movable part at the end of the body of a bird animal, fish or reptile.
Dogs wag their *tails* when they are pleased.
The cow keeps off flies with the help of its *tail*.

Vain, Vein.

Vain--without use, value, meaning or result ; conceited:
He made a *vain* attempt to win over his enemy.
All our work was in *vain*.
He is as *vain* ( ) as a peacock.
He is too *vain* to command respect.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mughal

She is *vain* of her beauty.
Vein (رگ)--a blood vessel along which blood flows back to heart ; a streak.
Royal blood flows in his *veins*.
My blood boils in my *veins*, when I see him beating his wife.
There is a *vein* of melancholy in his character.
He writes humorous songs when he is in the right *vein*.

Vale, Veil.

Vale (وادی).
Life is a dim vast *vale* of tears.
Birds fly over *vales* and hills.
How beautiful is the *vale* of Kashmir !
Veil (برقع).
Her face is hidden behind the *veil*.
She peeped at him through the *veil*.

Verbal, Verbose.

Verbal--relating to words ; oral.
I received a *verbal* message that my friend was ill.
Verbose--using or containing more words than are needed; wordy.
His is a *verbose* style.
Never imitate a style that is pedantic or *verbose*.

Virtual, Virtuous.

Virtual--being in fact, though not accepted openly.
He is the *virtual* head of the business.
Virtuous--good, excellent.
She is a *virtuous* woman.

Veracity, Voracity.

Veracity--truthfulness.
I do not question the *veracity* of your statement.
Voracity--Noun from *voracious* meaning very hungry or greedy ; desiring much.
Everyone marvelled at his *voracity* (پیٹ بھرا) as he consumed dish after dish.
He has a *voracious* appetite. He is a *voracious* reader.
He ate his food *voraciously*.

Waist, Waste.

Waist (کمر)--part of the body between ribs and hips.
The workmen were stripped to the *waist*.
The wheat was *waist-high*.
He ties a belt around his *waist*.
This coat is tight at the *waist*.
Waste (Verb)--to spoil. Noun (a barren piece of land)
This is a *waste* land.
You should not *waste* your time.

Way, Weigh.

Way (راستہ).
The travellers lost their *way* in the desert.
Weigh (وزن کرنا).
Please *weigh* my luggage and charge the freight.

Wait, Weight.

Wait stay where one is ; delay acting.
Please *wait* a minute.
We are *waiting* for the rain to stop.
Weight (وزن)--How heavy a thing is.
Are bananas sold by *weight* or at so much a piece ?
That man is twice my *weight*.
A very funny anecdote is associated with this distinction. A Sikh dignitary is reported to have gone to the air-port three hours before the time scheduled for flight. When he tried to get into the plane, the American engineer who was attending to the plane said '*Wait*' please. Instantaneously came the reply of the Sikh dignitary: 'My *weight* is 190 lbs'. The engineer smiled significantly at this misunderstanding and made his meaning clear with a gesture of his hand. The episode is meant to be taken in a light vein.

Wave, Waive.

Wave--move to and fro or up and down.
A field of corn *waving* in the wind is a beautiful sight.
He *waved* us away (signalled us to go away).
She *waved* me a greeting.
She *waved* adieu to us from the doorway.
Waive--not to insist on a right or claim ; to relinquish or forego.
He *waived* his claims to the estate in favour of his younger brother.

Whet, Wet.

Whet--to sharpen.
Franklin helped the man to *whet* his axe.
The pickle of oranges will *whet* your appetite for food.
Wet--damp ; rainy.
It was a *wet* day and we had to stay indoors.

Willing, Wilful.

Willing--disposed ; ready ; having no reluctance.
Everyone should be *willing* to serve God. She confessed frankly that she was *willing* to marry him.
His *wilful* neglect of duty resulted in a prosecution.

Womanly, Womanish.

Womanly means proper for a woman.
She has the true *womanly* modesty.
She is a model of *womanly* tact.
Womanish--is a disparaging adjective meaning effeminate.
His manner is too *womanish* to be liked in cultured society.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Mohammad Yaqoob Mengal

Weak, Week.

Weak (کمزور)--She is *weak* in her constitution.

Week (ہفتہ)--I shall be back within a *week*.

Weather, Whether.

Weather (موسم)--He does not like the wet *weather*.

Whether (خواہ)--I do not mind *whether* you attend the function or not.

Wine, Vine.

Wine (شراب).

You should not touch *wine*.

Vine (انگور کی بیل)

The fox saw some ripe juicy grapes hanging from a *vine*.

Yoke, Yolk.

Yoke (Verb) (جوتنا).

The oxen were *yoked* together in the fields.

Yoke (جوا)--a neckpiece; a burden.

Put the ox under the *yoke*.

"God doth not need
Either man's work, or his own gifts. Who best
Bear His mild *Yoke*, they serve Him best. His state is kingly :
Thousands at His bidding speed.
And post o'er land and ocean without rest;
They also serve who only stand and wait."

Milton----*On His Blindness*.

Yolk (انڈے کا زرد حصہ) The yellow of an egg.

The *yolk* of an egg is very nourishing.

The *yolk* of an egg contains a good deal of phosphorus.

EXERCISE I

Fill up each blank with the appropriate word:--

1. **Observation, Observance.**
Perfect health depends on the ----------of a few simple rules of health.
The ----------of the stars established the validity of the Theory of Relativity.
The Africans have great powers of ----------.
It is a custom more honoured in the breach than the ----------.
The fact has not so far come under my ----------.
Her strict----------of the Sabbath is commendable.

2. **Eminent, imminent.**
The two ringleaders of the students' strike are in ----------danger of being rusticated.
Newton was an ----------scientist of his day.
An ----------person presided over the proceedings of the Muslim Educational Conference.

3. **Principal, Principle.**
The ----------food of the Bangalis is rice.
It is a matter of ----------with him to deal out equal justice to all.

A ----------stands or falls by the ----------he observes or neglects.

4. **Practise, Practice.**
Do not preach what you do not ----------.
Evil ----------results in immorality.
If you ----------hypocrisy you will soon become a confirmed hypocrite.

5. **Wages, salary, fare, income, tax, duty, pension.**
Workmen earning good----------suffer from the strike as well as labourers earning small----------.
An official with a fixed ----------cannot become rich.
The ----------from Multan to Lahore varies according to the route followed.
Much discontent was caused by the increase in the ----------on income.
At the end of twenty--five years' service a government servant gets half the pay as ----------.
The path of ----------is the way to glory.
The ----------of sin is death.
The war greatly affected the ---------- of artistes and musicians.

6. **Affect, Effect.**
The ----------of this battle were far- reaching.
The thief---------- his escape.
He was not at all ---------- by his arguments.
He concealed his real feelings by ----------grief.
He was much ----------by the news.
----------presuppose causes.

ANSWERS TO EXERCISE I

1. **Observation, Observance.**
Perfect health depends on the *observance* of a few simple rules of health.
The *observation* of the stars established the validity of the Theory of Relativity.
The Africans have great powers of *observation*.
'It is a custom, more honoured in the breach than the *observance*.'
--Shakespeare------ *Hamlet*.
The fact has not so far come under my *observation*.
Her strict *observance* of the Sabbath is commendable.

2. **Eminent, Imminent.**
The two ringleaders of the students' strike are in *imminent* danger of being rusticated.
Newton was an *eminent* scientist of his day.
An *eminent* person presided over the proceedings of the Muslim Educational Conference.

3. **Principal, Principle.**
The *principal* food of the Bengalis is rice.
It is a matter of *principle* with him to deal out equal justice to all.

4. A *principal* stands or falls by the *principle* he observes or neglects.
Practise, Practice.
Do not preach what you do not *practise*.
Evil *practice* results in immorality.
If you *practise* hypocrisy, you will soon become a confirmed hypocrite.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library, Iqra University, Islamabad

Wages, Salary, fare, income, tax, duty, pension.
Workmen earning good *wages* suffer from the strike as well as labourers earning small *wages*.
An official with a fixed *salary* cannot become rich.
The *fare* from Multan to Lahore varies according to the route followed.
Much discontent was caused by the increase in the *tax* on income.
At the end of twenty-five years' service a government servant gets half the pay as *pension*.
'The path of *duty* is the way to glory.'----------Tennyson.
'The *wages* of sin is death.'----------Bible.
The war greatly affected the *income* of artistes and musicians.
Affect, Effect.
The *effects* of this battle were far-reaching.
The thief *effected* his escape.
He was not at all *affected* by his arguments.
He concealed his real feelings by *affected* grief.
He was much *affected* by the news.
Effects presuppose causes.

EXERCISE II

Put the appropriate word in each blank space:--
Habit, Custom.
----------is second nature.
In ancient times the cruel ---------- of Sati existed in India.
Smoking is a bad ----------which it is necessary to repress.
Only a revolution can make a nation abandon its ancient----.
It was the ----------of kings to preserve forests for hunting.
Insure, Ensure.
You must ----------your life and property against accident if you want to ---------- peace of mind.
Ships must carry life- boats to ---------- the safety of the passengers in case of shipwreck.
Know, believe, think, suppose, hope, expect.
We ----------that the earth moves round the sun.
We---- ----------in the goodness of God.
I ----------it will soon rain.
You will soon be going to the hills, I ----------.
You will soon be better, I ----------.
I ----------she will die soon.
I ----------she will soon recover from illness.
Much, very, too, quite.
This book is much ----------expensive for me.
I found her ----------alone in the room.
Thank you ----------much. It is really ----------kind of you.
I was ----------exhausted when I reached home.
This is ----------more beautiful than the other one.
The distance is ----------great for me to walk.
Say, call, tell, speak.
----------what you mean and mean what you say.
Go and ----------the doctor at once.
I cannot ----------you how anxious I am about the safety of your sister.
She ----------very well and held the audience spell-bound.
Always ----------the truth. Do not ----------lies.
Promise me you will not ----------any one.

ANSWERS TO EXERCISE II

Habit, Custom.
Habit is second nature.
In ancient times the cruel *custom* of Sati existed in India.
Smoking is a bad *habit* which it is necessary to repress.
Only a revolution can make a nation abandon its ancient *customs*.
It was the *custom* of kings to preserve forests for hunting.
Insure, Ensure.
You must *insure* your life and property against accident if you want to *ensure* peace of mind.
Ships must carry life-boats to *ensure* the safety of the passengers in case of shipwreck.
Know, believe, think, suppose, hope, expect.
We *know* that the earth moves round the sun.
We *believe* in the goodness of God.
I *think* it will soon rain.
You will soon be going to the hills, I *suppose*.
You will soon be better, I *hope*.
I *expect* she will die soon.
I *hope* she will soon recover from illness.
Much, very, too, quite.
This book is much *too* expensive for me.
I found her *quite* alone in the room.
Thank you *very* much. It is really *very* kind of you.
I was *quite* exhausted when I reached home.
This is *much* more beautiful than the other one.
The distance is too great for me to walk.
Say, call, tell, speak.
Say what you mean and mean what you say.
Go and *call* the doctor at once.
I cannot *tell* you how anxious I am about the safety of your sister.
She *spoke* very well and held the audience spell-bound.
Always *speak* the truth. Do not *tell* lies.
Promise me you will not *tell* any one.

EXERCISE III

Fill up each blank with the appropriate word:--
Put the ----------on the right word. (*Accent, emphasis*).
Appearances are often ----------. (*Deceitful, deceptive*).
Wellington was a ----------general. (*Notorious, famous*).
The hot climate of India greatly----------his health and spirits. (*Affected, effected*)
He ----------to give a pice to the beggar. (*Refused, denied*).
I want leave as I ----------to go home, Sir. (*Intend, wish*)
We are ----------to the heat in Pakistan (*Accustomed, habituated*).

ANSWERS TO EXERCISE III

Put the *accent* on the right word.
Appearance are often *deceptive*.
Wellington was a *famous* general.
The hot climate of India greatly *affected* his health and spirits.
He *refused* to give a pice to the beggar.
I want leave, as I *wish* to go home, Sir.
We are *accustomed* to the heat in Pakistan.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library Initiative

EXERCISE IV

Illustrate by means of sentences the difference in meaning between the words constituting the following pairs:--

1. Sole, soul.
2. Practical, practicable.
3. Pray, prey.
4. Peace, piece.
5. Pail, pale.
6. Official, officious.
7. Loose, lose.
8. Lessen, lesson.

ANSWERS TO EXERCISE IV

1. **Sole, Soul.**
The *sole* of my shoe is worn out.
We should commend our *souls* to God before we go to sleep.

2. **Practical, Practicable.**
I shall give you a few *practical* hints on the art of writing.
Your scheme is very ingenious but it is not *practicable*.

3. **Pray, Prey.**
I always *pray* for your success.
He has fallen a *prey* to bad habits.

4. **Peace, Piece.**
'*Peace* hath her victories no less renowned than war.'------*Milton.*
Give me a *piece* of chalk.

5. **Pail, Pale.**
Bring as much milk as this *pail* can hold.
She turned *pale* at the sight of a snake.

6. **Official, Officious.**
Every *official* has to be strict in the performance of his duties.
He was so *officious* in helping the ladies that he offended every one of them.

7. **Loose, lose.**
This dog is too dangerous to be left *loose*.
You are *losing* your hair (getting bald).

8. **Lessen, Lesson.**
I could not *lessen* ( ) her misery.
Let his fate be a *lesson* ( ) to all of you.

EXERCISE V
CENTRAL SUPERIOR SERVICES COMPETITIVE EXAMINATION, 1955.

Distinguish between the following words and construct one short sentence each to illustrate their use:

Popular and populous; valueless and invaluable; luxuriant and luxurious; apprehend and comprehend; millionaire and millenium; affect and effect; stationary and stationery; agitate and cogitate; hearty, heartless and heartfelt.

ANSWERS TO EXERCISE V

Popular, Populous.
Popular--liked and admired by the people.
Burke was a *popular* orator.
Populous--thickly populated. Karachi is a very *populous* city.

Valueless, Invaluable.
Valueless--without value ; worthless.
He is utterly *valueless* because of his lack of character.
Invaluable--of value too high to be measured.
Her services are *invaluable* to me.

Luxuriant, Luxurious.
Luxuriant--strong in growth, abundant, rich.
Her hair is *luxuriant*.
Luxurious--given to luxury ; supplied with luxuries.
The Mughals led a *luxurious* life with the exception of Aurangzeb.

Apprehend, Comprehend.
Apprehend--understand.
You are, I *apprehend*, ready to help him at this critical moment.
Apprehend--fear. Do your *apprehend* any difficulty that you do not commit yourself definitely.
Apprehend--arrest, seize. The thief was *apprehended*.
Comprehend--understand fully.
I *comprehend* the philosophy of Lord Bertrand Russell.
Comprehend--include. This book on history *comprehends* the origin and evolution of Pakistan.

Millionaire, Millenium.
Millionaire--a person who has a million dollars, pounds etc.
A *millionaire* imbued with a spirit of service is a great blessing for mankind.
Millenium--period of 1,000 years, figuratively time of great happiness and prosperity for everyone.
According to old traditions, we are sure to have a *millenium* when there will be a complete end to human misery.

Affect, Effect.
Affect--have an influence or effect on.
Some plants are quickly *affected* by cold.
Affect--move the feelings of.
He was much *affected* by the sad news.
Affect--attack by a disease. His left lung is *affected* by tuberculosis.
Affect--to pretend. Hamlet *affected* madness.
Effect (Noun)--result; outcome.
Punishment had very little *effect* on him.
Effect (Noun)--impression on the mind of a reader or hearer.
Everything he says or does is calculated for *effect*.
Effect (Noun)--meaning; I have received a cable to the *effect* that there is no hope of his recovery.
Effect as a verb means to bring about or accomplish.
He *effected* great reforms.

Stationary, Stationery.
Stationary--not intended to be moved from place to place as opposed to mobile.
His car collided with a *stationary* van.
Stationery--writing material. He is the best dealer in *stationery* at Lahore.

Agitate, Cogitate.
Agitate--disturb, cause anxiety. She was deeply *agitated* until she learnt that her husband was among the survivors.
Agitate--argue publicly in favour of; take part in a campaign.
The workers who *agitated* for higher wages were dismissed.
Cogitate--meditate, think deeply.
After *cogitating* upon the subject, I have come to the conclusion that you should refuse this offer of Ministership.

Hearty, Heartless, Heartfelt.
Hearty--sincere. He gave him a *hearty* welcome.
Hearty--strong ; in good health. He is hale and *hearty*.
Heartless--unkind, without pity. Macbeth ultimately proved himself to be *heartless*.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library by Mir Ali Nawaz Mengal

Heartfelt--sincere. Please accept my *heartfelt* thanks for your kindness.

EXERCISE VI
CENTRAL SUPERIOR SERVICES EXAMINATION, 1956.

In each of the groups at the right, italicise the word that most nearly defines or describes the word or words on the left of the page :

1.	One who gives advice.	1.	council, counsel
2.	Not fastened	2.	lose, loose.
3.	Approve	3.	accept, except
4.	Fundamental or general truth.	4.	principle, principal.
5.	Prepared.	5.	all ready, already.
6.	Recline or rest	6.	lay, lie.
7.	In the time past	7.	formally, formerly.
8.	Law	8.	statue, statute.
9.	Not moving.	9.	stationary, stationery.
10.	Discreet.	10.	careful, blunt.

ANSWERS TO EXERCISE VI.

1.	One who gives advice.	1.	council, *counsel*.
2.	Not fastened.	2.	lose, *loose*.
3.	Approve.	3.	*accept*, except.
4.	Fundamental or general truth.	4.	*principle*, principal
5.	Prepared.	5.	*all ready*, already.
6.	Recline or rest.	6.	lay, *lie*.
7.	In the time past.	7.	formally, *formerly*.
8.	Law.	8.	statue, *statute*.
9.	Not moving.	9.	*stationary*, stationery.
10.	Discreet.	10.	*careful*, blunt.

EXERCISE VII
CENTRAL SUPERIOR SERVICES EXAMINATION, 1956.

After studying the following sentences, eliminate the word in parenthesis which could make the sentence incorrect :

1. He refused to (accept, except) the offer.
2. We shall have to (accept, except) everyone (accept, except) executives from the meeting.
3. Will your department be (affected, effected) by the new rule?
4. If you can (affect, effect) a plan of procedure which will (affect, effect) all departments, we shall be glad to give it due consideration.
5. I agree with (most, almost) all of your suggestions.
6. (Most, almost) executives resent having their names misspelled.
7. The (principle, principal) speaker has not been introduced to the (principle, principal) of the college.
8. Both interest and (principle, principal) are due next month.
9. The most (healthy, healthful) place in summer is out in the village.
10. A (genial, congenial) person is one with a (genial, congenial) disposition.
11. Khurshid is a very (practical, practicable) person.
12. It seems (incredible, dicreditable) that you have not chosen the teaching profession.

13. The speaker (alluded, illuded) frequently to his past experiences.
14. The scene proved to be merely an optic (allusion, illusion).
15. The new secretary did a very (credible, creditable) piece of work the first day.

ANSWERS TO EXERCISE VII

1. He refused to (accept) the offer.
2. We shall have to (accept) everyone (except) executives from the meeting.
3. Will your department be (affected) by the new rule ?
4. If you can (effect) a plan of procedure which will (affect) all departments, we shall be glad to give it due consideration.
5. I agree with (almost) all of your suggestions.
6. (Most) executives resent having their names misspelled.
7. The (principal) speaker has not been introduced to the (principal) of the college.
8. Both interest and (principal) are due next month.
9. The most (healthful) place in summer is out in the village.
10. A (congenial) person is one with a (genial) disposition.
11. Khurshid is a very (practical) person.
12. It seems (incredible) that you have not chosen the teaching profession.
13. The speaker (alluded) frequently to his past experiences.
14. The scene proved to be merely an optic (illusion).
15. The new secretary did a very (creditable) piece of work the first day.

EXERCISE VIII
SUPERIOR SERVICES EXAMINATION, 1956.

Write sentences to illustrate the following pairs of words:
First attempt to explain the difference between the pairs of words.

(a) Censor, censure.
(b) Alliance, liaison.
(c) Statesman, politician.
(d) Supplement, complement.
(e) Official, officious.
(f) Notorious, famous.
(g) Liniment, lineament.
(h) Insidious, invidious.
(i) Disclose, expose.
(j) Decry, descry.

ANSWERS TO EXERCISE VIII.

(a) **Censor, Censure.**

Censor (Noun)--an official with authority to examine letters, books, periodicals, plays, films etc. and to cut out anything regarded as immoral or in other ways undesirable or in time of war helpful to the enemy.
This film has been banned by the *censor*.
Censor (Verb)--examine, cut out parts of a book etc.
All the in-coming and out-going letters are *censored* during war-times.
Censure (Verb)--criticise unfavourably.
She is all the time *censuring* her daughter- in- law for being lazy.
Censure (Noun)--rebuke, disapproval.
The Indian Parliament is contemplating to pass a vote of *censure* on the Prime Minister.

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

You are laying yourself open to public *censure* by opposing these fundamental rights.

(b) **Alliance, Liaison.**
Alliance--association or connection ; union of persons or states by treaty.
Pakistan has entered into an *alliance* with Turkey and Iran for regional development.
Liaison--connection, linkage between two separate parts of an army or two different armies.
When armies of different countries are fighting as allies the *Liaison Officer* keeps two such armies in touch with each other.
This is a word of French origin.

(c) **Statesman, Politician :**
Statesman--person taking an important part in the management of state affairs and gifted with wisdom and a broad-minded outlook in public affairs.
Muhammad Ali Jinnah was a *statesman* of high calibre.
Sir Winston Churchill was a great *statesman* of his time.
Politician--a person taking part in politics or much interested in politics. In a bad sense a *politician* means a person who follows politics as a career regardless of principles.
One may be both a politician and a *statesman* but as a statesman one's moral and mental stature is higher than that of a *politician*.
Sir Stafford Cripps was an astute *politician*.
In the words of Sir Stafford Cripps, "Muhammad Ali Jinnah stood like a giant among the world *politicians*".
Bismarck was all-in-all a *politician*.

(d) **Supplement, Complement.**
Supplement--make an addition or additions to.
He is *supplementing* his income by writing books.
The rent of this house is meant to *supplement* his pension.
Complement--complete.
The chapter on figures of speech will go to complement this book.
The index forms the *complement* to this book.

(e) **Official, Officious.**
Official (Noun)--officer.
Official (Adjective)--pertaining to office.
Every *official* has to be strict in the performance of his *official* duties.
The news is not *official*.
Government *officials* have to be cautious in expressing their views on political matters.
Officious--too eager or ready to help offer advice etc; overforward in kindness and obliging others.
He was so *officious* in helping the ladies that he offended every one of them.
Shakespeare has created an amusingly *officious* character in Polonius.

(f) **Notorious, Famous.**
Notorious--infamous ; publicly known to disadvantage. It is used in a bad sense.
He is a *notorious* gambler.
Famous celebrated ; renowned. It is used in a good sense.
Srinagar is *famous* for its shawls.

(g) **Liniment, Lineament.**
Liniment--liquid usually made with oil for rubbing on stiff or aching parts of the body.

Liniment turpentine is rubbed on the chest of a patient who is afflicted with cold and cough.
Lineament--usually in the plural form : distinctive features of the face.
A snub nose and small eyes are the *lineaments* of a Mongol face.

(h) **Insidious, Invidious.**
Insidious (Adjective)--doing harm secretly ; unseen.
Tuberculosis destroys the human body like an *insidious* enemy.
Beware of his winning exterior; he is an *insidious* enemy like a snake in the grass.
Invidious--likely to cause ill-feeling because of real or apparent injustice.
We should avoid making *invidious* distinctions.

(i) **Disclose, Expose.**
Disclose--uncover, allow to be seen ; make known.
Open the box and *disclose* its contents.
He is in the habit of *disclosing* the secrets of others in an irresponsible manner.
Expose to reveal the guilt or wrong doing of ; unmask.
If the villainy of Iago had been *exposed* in time, a gruesome tragedy could have been averted.
Expose--leave uncovered or unprotected.
It is not wise to *expose* soldiers to unnecessary risks.
You should not *expose* your body to the sunlight for a long time in summer.

(j) **Decry, Descry.**
Decry--to cry down; to criticise as worthless ; to make something less valuable by speaking against it; to disparage.
We shoud not *decry* his honest though unsuccessful attempts.
Do not *decry* conscientious objections.
Descry--To catch sight of; to see something a long way off ; to see dimly.
I *descried* him (caught sight of him with difficulty) on a hill in the distance.
On the fourth day the ship-wrecked sailors *descried* a sail.

EXERCISE IX

CENTRAL SUPERIOR SERVICES EXAMINATION, 1965.

Explain the difference between the following pairs of words or phrases and illustrate their use in sentences:-
Auspicious, propitious; circumscribe, proscribe; anticipate; forestall; commonplace, conventional; recant, revoke; inept, inopportune; fanaticism, iconoclasm secular, agnostic; memorandum, ultimatum; preventive, prophylactic; prig, snob; dunce, egghead; go to pieces, go to seed; call for, call off, look down upon, look forward to.

ANSWERS

Auspicious, Propitious.
Auspicious (Adjective)--showing signs, giving promise of future success ; favourable, prosperous.
His high achievement as a University student is an *auspicious* indication of his promising future.
Propitious (Adjective)--well disposed to, favourable.
The bright weather today is *propitious* for our enterprise.

Circumscribe, Proscribe.
Circumscribe--draw a line round, mark the limits of ; narrow down ; restrict.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library by Dr. Nail Jamali

He has *circumscribed* his interests to walking and light reading on account of consideration for his frail constitution.

Proscribe--publicly put a person out of the protection of the law; denounce a person or practice as dangerous ; banish, exile.

His entry into Lahore has been *proscribed* on account of his seditious activities.

Mother *India* by Katherine Mayo was *proscribed* by the India Government because it hurt the feelings of the Hindus.

Anticipate, Forestall.

Anticipate--do or make use of something before the right or natural time. Do not *anticipate* your income before you receive it.

Anticipate--do something before somebody else does it. It is said that Columbus discovered America but he was probably *anticipated* by sailors from Norway who reached Labrador 500 years earlier.

Anticipate--see what is likely to happen and do what is necessary.

He tries to *anticipate* all my needs.

A good general tries to *anticipate* the enemy's movements.

Anticipate--look forward to, expect.

I *anticipate* deriving much instruction from the lecture.

She *anticipates* a great pleasure from her visit to Italy.

Forestall--upset somebody or his plans by doing something unexpectedly early.

He has completely *forestalled* his competitor by practising the game with tried experts.

Commonplace, Conventional.

Commonplace (Adjective)--ordinary or usual. He is a *commonplace* type of man.

Commonplace (Noun)--A remark or event that is ordinary or usual.

His conversation is full of mere *commonplaces*.

Travel by air is now a *commonplace*.

Conventional--following what has been customary, traditional:

This is a *conventional* design for a carpet.

He ended his speech with a few *conventional* remarks.

Recant, Revoke.

Recant--to take back a statement as being false.

The torturers could not make the man *recant* (give up) his religious or political beliefs.

Revoke--repeal, cancel, withdraw :

His driving licence has been *revoked*.

Inept, Inopportune.

Inept--absurd, said or done at the wrong time.

His *inept* remarks were disliked by everybody.

Inopportune--unseasonable.

He turned up at a most *inopportune* time.

Fanaticism, Iconoclasm.

Fanaticism--violent, unreasoning enthusiasm in religion.

His *fanaticism* in matters of religion does not show him to be a man of taste and culture.

Iconoclasm--movement against the use of images in religious worship (بت پرستی کی شدید مخالفت). Attacking popular beliefs which one thinks to be mistaken or unwise.

Islam supports *iconoclasm* because of its staunch advocacy of the unity of Allah (توحید).

Secular, Agnostic.

Secular--worldly or material, not religious or spiritual.

The system of education in Pakistan is not *secular* because it is an Islamic republic.

Agnostic--a person who believes that nothing can be known about God or of any thing except material things.

A Muslim cannot be an *agnostic* because of his unflinching faith in God.

Many great thinkers have been and are *agnostics* because of their sole reliance on verification by demonstration.

Memorandum, Ultimatum.

Memorandum--note or record for future use.

Make a *memorandum* of this appointment in your diary.

Memorandum--an informal business communication; usually without a personal signature on paper headed Memorandum.

I have received a *memorandum* from the Ideal Book House that *Gone With the Wind* by Margaret Mitchell has been despatched to me.

Ultimatum--final statement of conditions to be accepted without discussion and threatening war if the conditions are not accepted.

India attacked Pakistan without giving any *ultimatum*.

Preventive, Prophylactic.

Preventive--serving to prevent.

Customs officers whose duty is to prevent smuggling are called *Preventive* Officers.

Preventive medicine plays an important part in improving the hygienic conditions of a country.

Prophylactic--this is a medical term. It means substance or treatment serving to protect from disease.

Prophylactic measures adopted before the onset of diseases like typhoid or malaria are gaining ground in civilized countries.

Prig, Snob.

Prig--self-satisfied, self-righteous person.

St.John in Charlotte Bronte's *Jane Eyre* is a typical example of an intolerable *prig*. He is determined to have Jane Eyre as his life-companion against her will because of his *priggish* religious views.

Snob--a person who pays too much respect to social position or wealth or who despises persons who are of a low social position.

Raina is George Bernard Shaw's *Arms and the Man* proves herself to be a *snob*, when she makes frequent references to the library and the staircase in her house while talking to Captain Bluntschli.

Dunce, Egghead.

Dunce--a slow learner ; a stupid person.

Some persons who rose to eminent positions in later life were *dunces* in schools.

Egghead--is slang for highbrow--a person with tastes and interests considered to be superior to those of most people.

An *egghead* is all the time parading his taste and culture in order to establish his superiority over others.

Go to pieces, Go to seed.

Go to pieces--break up physically, mentally or morally.

His life has *gone to pieces* after the death of his wife.

Go to seed--of flowering plants, pass from the flowering stage to that of producing seed ; figuratively to become physically, intellectually or morally weak.

His life has *gone to seed* after the failure of his business.

Call for, Call off.

Call for--demand, require.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ishaq Nangyal

You must take steps as seem to be *called for* (as seem necessary).
The occasion *calls for* prompt action.
Your plan will *call for* a lot of money.
Call off--call away.
Please *call your dog off* (call away your dog so that it stops worrying me).
Call off--give orders to stop something.
The strike was *called off*.
You had better *call the deal off*.
The engagement has been *called off* (ended).

Look down upon, Look forward to.

Look down upon--despise, consider oneself superior to, show false contempt for.
When she married a solicitor, she *looked down upon* the office girls she had worked with.
Look forward to--anticipate usually with pleasure :
We are *looking forward to* seeing you again.

EXERCISE X

English Paper B of the B.A.Examination, 1930.

Q. (a) What did the student really mean when he wrote the following:

1. Gladiators are iron things which give out heat.
2. Herrings swim in the sea in shawls.
3. An epigram is what we say about a man after his death.
4. A centimetre is an insect with one hundred legs.

Answers:

1. *Radiators* are iron things which give out heat.
2. *Herrings* swim in the sea in *shoals*.
3. An *epitaph* is what we say about a man after his death.
4. A *centipede* is an insect with one hundred legs.

Q. (b) Write sentences giving two different meanings for each of the following words:--
(1) bay (2) vice (3) draught.

Answers:

1. The ship sailed into the *bay*.
   He kept his enemies *at bay*.
2. Drunkenness is not among his *vices*.
   The carpenter clamped the wood into the *vice*.
3. You will catch cold if you sit in a *draught*.
   He can drink half a pint of water at a *draught*.

EXERCISE XI

Q. Distinguish between :
1. Astronomer and astrologer.
2. Robber and thief.
3. Gourmand and gourmet.
4. Physician and surgeon.
5. Atheist and agnostic.

Answers:

1. **Astronomer, Astrologer.**
An *astronomer* is one who knows astronomy, the science of heavenly bodies.
An *astrologer* is one who knows or claims to now the art of judging the occult (hidden) influence of stars upon human affairs.
Its scientific value is questionable.

2. **Robber, Thief.**
Robber--one who despoils a person of his property by violence ; a felonious plunderer ( ).
Thief--one who steals something secretly and without violence ( ).

3. **Gourmand, Gourmet.**
Gourmand--a greedy feeder, a glutton, one who is fond of eating.
Gourmet--is a connoisseur of table delicacies especially of wine.

4. **Physician, Surgeon.**
Physician--one who is legally qualified in medicine as well as surgery. But he primarily uses drugs in curing diseases.
A specialist in medicine is called a *physician*.
Surgeon--He is also a doctor qualified in medicine and surgery. But he cures injuries, diseases and deformities by operative techniques. A *surgeon* is primarily a doctor who has specialised in these operative techniques.

5. **Atheist, Agnostic.**
An atheist ( )--one who does not believe in the existence of God.
He is a positive disbeliever.
An *agnostic* is one who holds that nothing is known or likely to be known of the existence of God or of anything beyond material phenomena. He is sceptical about the existence of God and holds his opinion in reserve.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Balochistan Digital Library

CHAPTER III

WORDS FOLLOWED BY APPROPRIATE PREPOSITIONS OR ADVERBS.

Prepositions play an important part in the English lan
Particular words are followed by particular prepositions which are,
called appropriate prepositions. Thus one can *die of* fever but not *die*
fever. At times, the addition of a preposition changes the usual meanin
word. Thus *come about* means to happen or take place. How did
about that your brother got plucked in the examination. *Come across*
to meet with accidentally. I *came across* a valuable book while searchi
my umbrella in the lumber room. *Come by* means to gain or obtain.
by this ring in a curious way. *Come off* means to take place. When
Basant *come off* ? *Come round* means to change gradually to an opp
opinion. Though he opposed me at first, yet he gradually *came round*
view after listening to my arguments. *Come round* also means to
consciousness. He was unconsious when we found him but he *came*
(regained his consciousness) in half an hour and explained what
happened.

We can judge a man's command of English by the way he
his prepositions. Certain prepositions go with certain words and
idioms depend for their vigour on these tiny words. We frequently
preposition where it is not wanted and as frequently omit one where
indispensable. He *picked up* a quarrel with me is incorrect. It should be
picked a quarrel with me. Scott *gives out* a good description of the
incorrect. It should be : Scott *gives* a good description of the battle. I
for a drink is incorrect. It should be "I *ordered* a drink. They discussed
the matter is incorrect. The correct form is : They *discussed* the matter.

Prepositions should never be omitted where they are required
syntax and idiom. He *replied me* in the negative is incorrect. The
form is : He *replied to* me in the negative. Will you *fight this cause*
incorrect. The correct sentence is : Will you *fight for* this cause ?
incorrect to say : He is a man who *keeps* appearances. The correct
is : He is a man who *keeps up* appearances.

Prepositions and adverbs are not by any means as insignifica
they look. Here is an example to illustrate the importance of their use
understanding in practical life. *'Look out'* according to modern English
means *'Be watchful'; 'Beware', Be careful'*. If somebody says to
about to cross the road, *'Look out* ! There is a lorry coming !' he means
careful' do not cross the road, because a lorry is coming. The sad story
Frenchman who was told to *'look out'* when the train was approachi
tunnel affords an amusing commentary on the peculiarities of English
as well as on the importance of prepositions and adverbs. The Frenchm

...the words *'look out'* literally without understanding their real meaning
...was told *'be on your guard'*. Being ignorant of the English idiom, he
...broke his neck and hurt himself seriously by striking his head against the
...ground. Thus his ignorance of the English usage proved a calamity to him.
...prepositions the languge owes much of its flexibility; so much so that a
...true command of English may be gauged by the way he uses his
...prepositions. As John O'London remarks: 'The prepositions are the spice of
...good conversation and correct idiomatic writing.' A few examples will
...elucidate the point.

...At, In.

'At' is used to denote *a point of time* e.g., I came here at four o'clock.
'In' denotes a *portion of time* e.g., I shall go back *in* a few days.

...By, With.

'By' usually denotes the agent or doer of an action and *'with'* denotes the instruments. I write *by* my hand *with* a pencil. He was killed *with* a knife *by* his enemy. *With* also denotes accompaniment as in the sentence: He lives *with me* and sometimes *'by'* is used to denote nearness: We sat *by* the river.

...In, Into.

In implies *position inside* and *into* implies motion *from outside to inside*. Jamil was already *in* the room when I went *into* it. We went *into* the garden and walked about *in* it.

Among, Between.

Among is used when there are three or more persons or things, whereas *between* is used when there are two things or persons. She is the fairest *among* women. The profits were divided *among* the three brothers. He is *between* the devil and the deep sea. The profits were divided *between* the two brothers.

Beside, Besides.

Beside means at the side of ; close to : Come and sit *beside* me. She would like to live *beside* the sea i.e. at the seaside. There is a hill *beside* the river Thames.

Beside also means compared with e.g., You are quite tall *beside* your sister. The expressions *beside the mark, beside the question, beside the point* mean having nothing to do with what is being discussed; irrelevant; wide of the mark "But all this is entirely beside the point", said Webley impatiently *(Point Counterpoint* by Aldous Huxley). *'Beside'* also means at the end of one's self-control. He was *beside* himself with joy.

Besides means in addition to ; as well as ; other than e.g., I have three other hats *besides* this. There were five of us *besides* John (not including John). *Besides* is also used in the sense of moreover, also : I do not like that new dictionary ; *besides*, it is too expensive. It is too late to go for a walk now ; *besides* it is beginning to rain.

It is often difficult to know which is the correct idiomatic preposition ...ter certain verbs, nouns and adjectives. Certain words and phrases must be ...llowed by particular prepositions and no others. It is difficult to give rules ...that will apply to all cases. The best way is to study the usage of good writers

Courtesy Bapuji Digital Library by Maulana Azad Islamic Mentality

and speakers. A selected list of the more common idiomatic uses prepositions is given below :-

IMPORTANT VERBS FOLLOWED BY SUITABLE PREPOSITIONS OR ADVERBS.

Account.

Account for--Give a good reason for; explain satisfactorily. The treasurer must *account for* the money he spends.
He has behaved in the most extraordinary way. I cannot account for his actions at all.
His indulgence *accounts for* his poverty.
Account to--You must *account to* the manager for all the money you have received.
Allow for--provide for (usually something additional):
I always buy big boots for my boys to *allow for* growth.
Allowing for delays, this letter should reach him next week.
Abide by--You must *abide by* the promise you made.
Absolve from--I *absolve* you *from* your promise.
Abound in--This river *abounds in* fish.
Absent from--He was *absent from* school for a long time.
Accused of--This man is *accused of* murder.
Accused by--The student was *accused* of having been disobedient by his teacher.
Accede to--He *acceded to* my request.
Accompanied by--He was *accompanied by* his favourite dog.
Accompanied with--His speech was *accompanied with* a bow.
Accord with--His conduct does not *accord with* his views.
Accustomed to--I am *accustomed to* bathing with fresh cold water everyday.
Admit of--Your conduct *admits of* no excuse.
Afraid of--Most boys are *afraid of* punishment.
Admit to--He has been *admitted to* Forman Christian College, Lahore.
Alarmed at--We were *alarmed at* the sight we saw.
Addicted to--He is *addicted to* smoking.

Agree.

Agree with (a person)--Yes, I *agree with* you.
Agree to (a proposal)--I *agreed to* my friend's proposal and went for a walk with him.
Agree among--The boys *agreed among* themselves to trouble the teacher.

Absorb.

Absorb from--Plants *absorb* moisture *from* the air.
Absorbed in--He was so *absorbed in* playing upon the violin that he did not greet me when I entered the room.
The student is *absorbed in* study.
Absorb into--Nutriment may be *absorbed into* the system through the skin.
Accommodate to--We must *accommodate* ourselves *to* circumstances.

Accommodate with--He *accommodated* his friend *with* a loan.
Acquainted with--I am not *acquainted with* the Principal of this College.
Address to, in, with --The letter was *addressed to* me.
The Speaker *addressed* the Assembly *in* an eloquent speech.
He *addressed* his rival *with* indignation.
Adjourn to, for--The case is *adjourned to* next Monday.
The meeting was *adjourned for* a fortnight.
Amazed at--The citizens were *amazed at* his eloquence.
Answer to a person for a thing--He must *answer for* his actions to God.
We have to *answer to* God *for* all our deeds.
This dog *answers* to the name of Thum Thum.
Approve of--I *approve of* his conduct, whatever you may think.
Aim at--We *aim at* producing good articles.
If you *aim at* the stars, you may at least hit the sky.
Alight from--I *alighted from* my horse.
Alight at--We *alighted at* the gate of the house.
Alight to--The aeroplane slowly *alighted to* the ground.
Allotted to--This field was *allotted to* him as his share of the ancestral property.
Adulterate with--The grocer *adulterated* ghee *with* vegetable oils.
Allute to--The proverb he *alludes to* is well-known.
Adapt to--He is an adept in *adapting* himself *to* the changing circumstances of life.
Annoyed at--I am *annoyed at* the dishonesty of these tradesmen.
Annoyed with--I am *annoyed with* these students.
Apologise to a person for a thing--You must *apologise to* the Principal *for* your misconduct.

Appeal.

Appeal to--He *appealed to* me for help.
Appeal for--He *appealed for* mercy and I pardoned him.
Appeal against--I shall *appeal against* the decision of the Magistrate to the High Court.
Apprise of--He was *apprised of* the change in the plans too late.
Apply to, for--Salim has *applied to* his officer *for* a promotion.
Appalled at--I was *appalled at* the thought of facing my creditor.
Appoint to--He has been *appointed to* this post.
Arrive at, in--I *arrived at* Lahore yesterday.
She *arrived at* Lahore *in* an aeroplane.
She *arrived in* Pakistan this morning. (In a country, at a place).
Arbitrate between--Russia was expected to *arbitrate between* Pakistan and India in the dispute about Kashmir.
Ascribe to--Some *ascribe* this play *to* Shakespeare.
Ask for--She *asked* him *for* a loan of two hundred rupees.
Associate with--You should not *associate with* persons of bad character.
Ashamed of--You should be *ashamed of* your conduct.
Astonished at--I was *astonished at* his rashness.
I was *astonished at* his powers of endurance.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library — Muhammad Ali Shahid

Atone for--He tried to *atone for* the injury he had done to the poor man by offering him a sum in charity.

Attend on, upon--I *attended upon* him for a long time to win his favour.

Avail oneself of--You must *avail yourself of* this opportunity.

Back.

Back away--Step or move back slowly because of some danger or unpleasantness. When he took a snake out of his pocket everyone *backed away* and stood watching from a distance.

Back out--Withdraw from something previously agreed on: He agreed to help us but *backed out* when he found how difficult it was.

Back up--Support morally or verbally: I will *back* you *up* in this matter.

Bear.

Bear out--Confirm: This report *bears out* my theory.

Bear up--Endure bad news bravely, hide feelings of grief: The news of her death was a great shock to him but he *bore up* bravely and none of us realized how much he felt it.

Blow.

Blow out--Extinguish (a flame) by blowing: The wind *blew out* the candle.

Blow up--to destroy by explosion: They *blew up* the bridge so that the enemy could not follow them.

Boil over--To rise and flow over the sides of the container used for hot liquids.: The milk *boiled over* and there was a horrible smell of burning.

It can also be used figuratively of anger. He was *boiling over* with rage (he could not conceal or control his rage).

Break.

Break down--Collapse; cease to function properly owing to some fault or weakness. (Used of people; it normally implies a temporary emotional collapse).

He *broke down* twice when giving evidence on his son's death (i.e. he was overcome with sorrow, he wept).

Break down also indicates collapse of mental resistance.

At first he refused to admit his guilt but when he was shown the evidence he *broke down* and confessed.

Break down--When used of health it implies a serious physical collapse: After years of overwork his health *broke down* and he had to retire from business.

Break down is also very often used of machines.

The car *broke down* when we were driving through the desert and it took us two days to repair it.

Break down can also be used of negotiations:

The negotiations *broke down* (were discontinued) because neither side would compromise.

Break off--Terminate (used of agreements or negotiations):

Saeed's engagement to Shaila has been *broken off*.

Bark at--Why do dogs *bark at* the moon ?

Beg of (a person) *for* (something)--He *begged of* him *for* a favour.

The poor man *begged of* me to give him some money.

The poor woman *begged for* bread.

Base upon--I *base* my conclusions *upon* definite evidence.

Beat against--The waves are *beating against* the rock.

Beware of--*Beware of* imitations.

Bent upon--He is *bent upon* ruining himself.

Blame for--You should not *blame* me *for* your misfortune.

Bound for--The motor vessel Victoria is *bound for* Naples.

Brag of--Sulaiman is always *bragging of* his success in the examination.

Bestow upon--The Queen *bestowed* the title of knighthood *upon* Winston Churchill.

Boast of--He is always *boasting of* his wealth.

Brood over or brood on--It is not good to *brood over* or (*on*) one's troubles.

Break out--to begin (used of evils such as wars, epidemics, fires, etc.): The war between India and Pakistan *broke out* on the 6th September, 1965.

Bring.

Bring someone round--to persuade someone to accept a previous opposed suggestion:

After a good deal of dicussion, I *brought* him *round* to my point of view.

Bring someone round also means to restore to consciousness:

He fainted when he heard the news of his failure but a little brandy soon *brought* him *round*.

Bring to--A searching inquiry is likely to *bring* the whole matter *to* light.

Bring up--To educate and train children.

He *brought up* his children to be diligent and regular.

Bring up also means to mention.

At the last meeting of the Committee, the Secretary *brough up* the question of raising the monthly subscription.

Carry.

Carry on--He is *carrying on* a trade in boots.

Carry off--He *carried off* every prize in the field of sports and studies.

Carry through--It was only perseverance that *carried* him *through* the ordeal of the competitive examination.

Carry out--He could not *carry out* his design because of his picklemindedness.

Carry to--To *carry* coals to Newcastle *is* to take goods to a place where they are already plentiful. To take earthen pots to Pasrur is like *carrying* coals *to* Newcastle.

Call.

Call on--To pay a short visit; to go to somebody's house, office etc: I *called on* Mr. Green but he was not at home.

We *called on* you yesterday but you were out.

Digitized by Bahauddin Zakariya University Digital Library

Call for--Visit a place to get something or to go somewhere
somebody: I shall *call for* you at 6 o'clock and we
the cinema together.
Call for also means require--This situation *calls for* a great
tact.
The occasion *calls for* prompt action.
Call out--Summon: The fire brigade was *called out* twice yes
Troops had to be *called out* during the political disturbances
Call off--Cancel to give orders to stop something; end:
We had to *call off* the meeting because the Chairman was ill.
The strike was *called off*.
Call up--My brother *called* me *up* (telephoned to me) from K
last night.
I shall *call* you *up* this evening.
Call forth--to be the cause of: His behaviour *called forth* many
protests.
Call forth--also means to produce or use: You will have to ca
all your energy.
Call something in--To order or request the return of: The lib
has *called in all* the books.
Old coins were *called in* by the Pakistan Government.
He was so short of money that he had to *call in* all the loans h
made.
Call upon--To appeal to; to invite; to require: I *called upon* h
keep his promise; I now *call upon* (invite) Mr. Grey to
the meeting.
Call at--We *called at* his residence but could not see him.
Compare to, Compare with--We *compare* things belonging to dif
classes to one another. A beautiful face is *compared to*
moon. We *compare* the things of the same class wit
another. In point of learning Maulana Zafar Ali Khan c
be *compared with* Allama Iqbal.
Care for--to look after: Who will *care for* the children if their m
dies ?
The State must *care for* the families of soldiers killed in the war
A soldier is not expected to *care for* his life.
Caution against--*Caution* him *against* flattery.
Charge a (person) *with a crime*--He was *charged with* murder.
He was *charged with* receiving stolen property.
Charge to--The sum will be *charged to* his account.
Coincide with--His views do not *coincide with* mine.

Catch.

Catch at--Let me *catch* you *at* it again! (There will be trouble if I find you doing it again).
A drowning man will *catch at* a straw.
He will *catch at* any opportunity of practising his English.
Catch up with somebody--Do all the work that has not yet been overtake: Sajid was away from the school for a month
now he has got to work hard to *catch up with* the rest of the class.

Characterized by--His speech was *characterized by* great force.
Conceal from--I have not *concealed* the fact *from* you.
Condemn to, for--He was *condemned to* death *for* his crime.
Contend with--In his early life he had to *contend with* poverty, illness and disgrace.
Contented with--The poor are *contented with* their lot.
Converse with--a person on a subject--He *conversed with* the traveller on various topics and found him well-informed on all.
Convince of--It is impossible to *convince* a fool *of* his folly.
He *convinced* me *of* his honesty.
Couched in means expressed in--His replies were always *couched in* a very polite language.

Clear

Clear away--take away; to get rid of:
Clear away the tea things.
The clouds have *cleared away*.
Clear off--To get rid of; make an end of:
He has *cleared off* his debt.
Clear off all the arrears of your work.
Clear off is also said to an unwanted person whom we want to go away. We do not give money to beggars. *Clear off*! If you do not *clear off* (or out) I shall send for the police.
Clear out--to go away; leave:
The police are after you. You had better *clear out*.
Clear up--to put in order; make tidy; to become clear.
Clear up your desk before you leave the office.
Who is going to *clear up* the mess?
The sky is very dark now but I think it is going to *clear up*.

Come

Come in--It is raining; *come in* at once.
Come out--Can you *come out* for a walk?
Come up--Please *come up* (upstairs) and talk to me.
Come away--You are too near the fire; *come away*.
Come back--He *came back* a changed man.
Come to--No harm will *come to* you, if you are careful.
His earnings *come to* (amount to) Rs.12,000 a year.
All his plans *came to* nothing.
Come at--Reach; get access to:
The truth is often difficult to *come at*.
Come back--to return; to recur to the memory:
He *came back* in time.
Their names are all *coming back* to me now (I am beginning to remember them). It is also applied to fashions when they become popular again: Will ankle length skirts *come back*?
Come before--have precedence of:
Educationists *come before* politicians in English Society.
Come by--obtain; become possessed of:

Digitized by Bloch Family Digital Library (Digitized by Ammar Ahmad Khan)

I find that money is hard to *come by*.
Come down--fall; be humbled; lose one's social position; ec
downwards; reach:
The prices have *come down*.
Her hair *comes down* to her waist.
The legends that have *come down* to us from our ancestors show
Ali was unique in his bravery.
He has had to sell his house and furniture and go into lodgings. It
a *come down* for him!
Come down upon or on--Rebuke, punish: The Headmaster ca
down on the boy like a ton of bricks.
Come on--make progress; develop; arrive; arise for discussion.
How is your garden *coming on*?
The baby is *coming on* well.
When do s the case *come on* for trial?
Come out--appear; become visible:
When will his new book *come out*?
You have *come out* well in that photograph (it is a clear likenes
you).
His arrogance *comes out* in every speech he makes.
Come over--change sides or opinions; come under some influence:
He will never *come over* to our side.
A fit of dizziness *came over* her (she suddenly felt dizzy).
Come round means to recur--Christmas will soon *come round* (
here again).
He will never *come round* to our way of thinking (change his vie
and adopt ours).
Come round also means to regain consciousness; recover from (
temper:
Pour a jug of water on his face. He will soon *come round*.
Do not scold the boy; he will *come round* in time.
Come through--experience; survive:
He has *come through* two world wars (has lived safely through them)
She has *come through* a serious illness.
How did you manage to *come through* the accident without even
scratch (escape without a slight injury).
Come up to--equal:
Your work has not *come up* to my expectations.

Cut.

Cut down--deprive of life or health by disease etc.
He was *cut down* in the prime of manhood.
Reduce in size, quantity etc.:
Cut down your expenses.
Cut off--disconnect, discontinue supply (usually electricity, water, ga
etc.):
The Electricity Department has *cut off* our electricity supply.
Mr. Hamid did not pay his telephone bill last month so they *cut him*
off.
Cut out--stop.

The doctor said I must *cut out* tobacco (stop smoking).
To be cut out for--Have the qualities and abilities needed for:
He is *cut out for* the profession of a surgeon.

Complain.

Complain of (a thing) *to* (a person) *against* (something):
He *complained of* his neighbour's ill-treatment.
He *complained to* the landlord *against* the high-handedness of his neighbour.
Comply with-- I am sorry, I cannot *comply with* your request.
Confide in--He always *confided in* me.
Congratulate on (*upon*)--He *congratulated* him *on* (*upon*) his success.

Consist.

Consist in--Wisdom consists in doing the right thing at the right time.
Truthfulness *consists in* honesty of word, thought and deed.
A knife *consists of* a blade and a handle.

Correspond.

Correspond with--My views do not *correspond with* yours.
I hope you will *correspond with* me *about* this business.
Count on (*upon*)--I *count upon* his co-operation in this enterprise.
Rahat *counts upon* me to help her in the hour of her need.
Crave for--Everyone *craves for* happiness.
Cure of--The doctor has *cured* him *of* malarial fever.
He was *cured of* this disease in two months.
Delight in--He *delights in* playing with children.
Deliver from--*Deliver* me, O Lord, *from* my enemies.
Depend on--*Depend on* God for all favours and mercies.
Deprive of-- He has been *deprived of* liberty.

Differ.

Differ from, in, on--I beg to *differ from* you in this matter.
Man *differs from* beasts.
We *differ in* our opinions.
We *differed on* the subject of social reform.
Desist from--He would not *desist from* his attempt though there were great obstacles.

Die.

Die of, by, from--Some *died of* hunger and some *died by* the sword.
She *died of* grief after the death of her child.
The poor men *die* sometimes *from* neglect or want.
Die for--Major Aziz Bhatti *died for* his country.
We are all *dying for* a drink (have a strong wish).
Die in--To *die in* one's boots (while still vigorous, while still fighting) is better than *dying in* one's bed (of old age or illness).
Die away--to lose strength; become faint or weak:
The breeze *died away*.
The noise *died away*.
'And on the mere the wailing *died away*-*Tennyson*.
Die off--to die one by one.
The leaves of this plant are *dying off*.

Digitalized by Bahauddin Digital Library by Hamid Usmani Bengal

Die down--become less violent; become gradually calmer and f
disappear:
When the excitement had *died down*, the shopkeepers reopened
shops.
Die out--become extinct; come to a complete end.
With the death of the fifth earl, this old family *died out*.
Many old customs are gradually *dying out* in this country.
Elephants would *die out* if men were allowed to shoot as many
they wished.
Die with-- His secret *died with* him (He died without telling his se
to anyone).
Disagree with-- I *disagree with* you *in* this matter.
Disapprove of-- I *disapprove of* your conduct.
Dispose of-- I do not know how to *dispose of* this gramophone.
Divide (a thing) *into* (parts) *between* or *among* persons.
Divide this apple into six parts and then *divide* it *among* these
boys.
Divide this apple *between* Amin and Saleem.

Dwell.

Dwell at (a place) *among* (people) in a country.
He *dwells at* Timbuktoo *among* savage people in Africa.
Dwell upon (a subject).
The speaker *dwelt upon* the subject for about an hour.
Dissuade from--I tried to *dissuade* him *from* doing this mischief.

Deal.

Deal by--a person is to treat him either well or ill.
This lawyer *deals well* by his clients.
Deal in is to trade in.
This merchant *deals in* silk goods.
Deal out is to distribute.
A judge should *deal out* equal justice to all.
Deal with-- I will not *deal with* this merchant at all (will have
business relations with him).
Despair of--Even if you fail once, you should not *despair of* success
Dispens with--I have *dispensed with* his services.

Do.

Do away with--abolish; get rid of:
Our dog is getting so old and blind that we shall have to *do away w*
him (i.e. have him put to death).
The Pakistan Government should *do away with* red-tapism i
offices.
Do by--treat; deal with:
Do as you would be *done by* (i.e.treat other people as you would li
them to treat you).
A good employer always *does* well *by* good workmen (i.e. treats th
generously).
Do for--Colloquial; to act as a house-keeper for; perform especi
domestic services for:
Old Mrs. Shamim has been *doing for* me since my wife died.

He will not employ a house-keeper; he prefers to *do for* himself.
Usually in the passive form it means ruin, destroy, kill:
These shoes are *done for* (i.e.worn out; useless).
Poor fellow, I am afraid he is *done for* (ruined in his career; likely to
die etc.).
That country is *done for* (i.e. ruined).
Do up--do something up means to restore, repair, renovate:
The house *needs to be done up*.
The house needs *doing up* (i.e. repainted, redecorated etc.).
It also means to make tidy.
She went to the mirror to *do up* her hair (face).
Do up in the passive form usually means tire up.
His horse was *done up* after the long ride.
Do with--What are we to *do with* this naughty boy? (how shall we
deal with him?)
She did not know what to *do with* herself (i.e. how to occupy her
time).
Hard work had a good deal to *do with* his success (contributed
greatly to his success).
I think we can *do with* (manage to get on with) two extra loaves
today.
Can you *do with* cold mutton for lunch or would you like something
hot?
Do without--to dispense with; to manage without.
He cannot *do without* the services of a Secretary.
We shall have to *do without* holiday this summer.
Do for--be satisfactory or good for a purpose.
These shoes will not *do for* mountain climbing.
This log will *do for* (serve the purpose of) a seat.

Draw.

Draw out-- persuade to talk or show his feelings:
He has many interesting stories of his travels if you can *draw* him *out*.
To draw up--reach and stop:
The taxi *drew up* at the station entrance.
To draw up also means to make a written plan or agreement.
My lawyer *drew up* the contract and we both signed it.

Drop.

Drop off--become fewer or less.
His friends *dropped off* one by one.
The doctor's practice has *dropped off* (he has now fewer patients).
Drop through--come to nothing; be no longer discussed:
The big scheme he was busy with seems to have *dropped through*.
Drop in--(on somebody) pay a casual visit to.
I wish he would not *drop in* on me so often.
Some friend *dropped in* to tea.
Drop out--Three of the runners *dropped out* (ceased to complete the
race).
Two cars will not hold fifteen people in comfort; five of us had better
drop out (not go with others).

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Excel in--The crow *excels* all other birds *in* cunning.
Escape from--The prisoner *escaped from* the jail.
Explain to--Please *explain* this passage *to* me.

Exult.

Exult at--All his friends *exulted at* his success in the examination.
Exult over a fallen foe or a defeated competitor:
You have triumphed over Rafi this time but you need not exult over him for he may beat you next time.
He was *exulting over* his rival whom he had beaten in elections.
Exclude from--He was *excluded from* the cricket team.
Engaged to, in--His sister is *engaged to* Hamid.
He is *engaged in* business.
Enraged at, with--He was *enraged with* me at my presumption.
Enter on, upon, into, for--He has *entered upon* (on) a new course of life.
They *entered into* an agreement.
Three hundred competitors *entered for* the motor-scooter race.
Entitled to--He is *entitled to* a share in this property.
Feel for (a person in his suffering)--He *feels for* the poor in their hardships.

Fall.

Fall on one's feet (figuratively) to be fortunate, to get out of difficulty successfully: Some people always seem to *fall on their feet* (are lucky and successful).
Fall short of--fail to equal; be inferior to:
Your work *falls short of* my expectations.
Fall into--He *fell into* a doze (began to doze).
He *felt into* a deep sleep.
Do not *fall into* (acquire or adopt) bad habits.
You will *fall into* sinful ways if you move in bad company.
Fall on--to come by chance, design or right:
All the expenses *fell on* me (I had to pay them).
Most of the fighting *fell on* the second regiment.
He has *fallen on* evil days (is suffering misfortune).
Fall from--Not a word *fell from* her lips.
Fall away--to desert.
His supporters began to *fall away*.
Fall away also means to disappear; vanish:
In this crisis of war with India prejudices *fell away* and all classes operated well.
Fall back--to retreat; to move or turn back:
Our attack was so vigorous that the enemy had to *fall back*.
Fall back on--have recourse to; turn to for support.
It is always useful to have something to *fall back on*.
Fall behind--Fail to keep level with; to lag.
I have *fallen behind* with my correspondence (have many unanswered letters).
Do not *fall behind* with your rent, or you will be evicted.
Fall for--(colloquial) yield to the charms, attractions or merits of:

He *falls for* every pretty face he sees.
Fall in with--to agree.
He *fell in with* my views at once.
I cannot *fall in with* your proposal.
Fall off--become smaller or fewer.
Attendance at the mosque has *fallen off* this summer.
The number of passengers by this line shows a slight *falling off*.
Fall out--quarrel.
The two men *fell out*.
He has *fallen out* with the girl he was going to marry.
Fall out also means to happen; to come to pass.
It so *fell out* that I could not get there in time.
Fall through--fail; miscarry.
His scheme *fell through*.
His plans to go to Germany *fell through* for lack of money.
Fawn on or upon--to court favour by low cunning like a dog; to flatter meanly so as to win favour:
When he was rich his friends *fawned on* him and ate his dinners and drank his wines.
Fed up with--have had too much of something; to be discontented.
I am *fed up with* your grumbling.
Fill in--He had to *fill in* four forms to get his passport sanctioned.

Get off-- She wished she could *get* her unmarried daughters *off* her hand (find husbands or jobs for them).
Get through--We chould not *get* the piano *through* the door.
Get about--go to places:
He *gets about* (travels) a good deal.
A car makes it easier to *get about* (travel).
He is *getting about* again (spoken of an invalid who is no longer confined to the house).
Get about also means to spread from person to person quietly and usually by verbal gossip. This is said of news, rumours, stories:
The news of the defeat was censored, but it soon *got about*.
Get across--cause to pass from one side to the other:
The general had to *get* his troops *across* the river.
Get across also means cause something to be understood:
He found it difficult to *get* his British jokes *across* to an American audience.
Get ahead--go forward and pass others; make progress:
Waheed has *got ahead* of all the other boys in his class.
Get along--to manage:
We cannot *get along* without money.
How are you *getting along* with your French?
Get along also means to agree; be friendly; be in harmony with:
They are *getting along* quite well.
Get at--to reach; gain access to:
The books are locked up and I cannot *get at* them.
Get away--manage to leave; escape:

Digitized by Bangladesh Digital Library, Mujibnagar Institute of Bengal

Two of the prisoners *got away*.
Get away--send away; cause to be away:
We must get you *away* (send you) to the seaside.
Get away with something--perform some wrong or illegal act w
being punished.
The thieves *got away with* the contents of the safe.
The accountant began forging cheques and at first he got away
them but in the end he was caught and sent to prison.
Get by--pass.
Please let me *get by*.
There is scarcely enough room for the car to *get by*.
Figuratively *get by* means to pass and be accepted without com
or criticism.
I have got no formal clothes for this occasion; perhaps I can ge
a dark suit.
Get in-- enter:
The burglar *got in* through the kitchen window.
Get in also means to arrive; The train *got in* five minutes early.
Get into--enter.
You should help this child to *get into* the bus.
Get into also means to put on:
I cannot *get into* these shoes. They are three sizes too small.
Get off--dismount; descend; save one from punishment:
You are in the wrong bus. *Get off* at the next stop.
A capable lawyer like Mr.Brohi may be able to *get* you *off* (save
from punishment or a penalty).
Get on,--to work or live in a sociable way:
The new manager is easy to *get on with*.
Get out--to become known:
If the news *gets out* there will be trouble.
The police *will get a confession out of him* (will make him confes
Get over--recover from illness, surprise, loss etc.:
He never *got over* his big financial losses.
She cannot *get over* her shyness.
He is just *getting over* a serious heart attack.
Get round--To evade a law or regulation without committing a
offence.
A clever lawyer might find ways of *getting round* that clause.
Get round also means to persuade somebody into some actio
which he was at first indifferent or opposed; influ
somebody in one's favour:
Alice knows how to *get round* her father.

Give.

Give in--surrender, yield; stop fighting or arguing.
The rebels were forced to *give in*.
Given to--devoted or addicted to.
He is *given to* boasting.
He is much *given to* hunting and shooting.

Go by--Shall we *go by* train or by steamer?
That dog goes *by* the name of Rover.
Does promotion *go by* favour in your country?
Go for--He has *gone for* a ride.
She has *gone for* a swim.
Go on--He has *gone on* an excurtion.
She has *gone on* an outing.
Go to--She has *gone to* sleep.
What qualities go to the making of a statesman?
With the death of his wife, his life has *gone to* pieces (broken up
physically, mentally or morally).
With the failure of his business, his financial position has *gone to* seed
(has become weak).
We shall have to *go to* law in order to secure justice in this matter.
Go after--try to win or obtain:
He is *going after* that pretty Swedish girl (is trying to win her interest
and attention).
Go against--be contrary to.
It *goes against* my principles to support the enemies of my friends.
Go ahead-- proceed without hesitation.
'May I start now?' 'Yes, *go ahead*.'
Go by--pass:
We waited for the procession to *go by*.
Do not let this opportunity *go by*.
It also means to be guided or directed by:
I shall go entirely *by* what my doctor says (shall follow his advice).
Go by also means to form an opinion or judgment from:
It is not always wise to *go by* appearances.
Go for--to fetch:
Shall I *go for* a doctor.
Go for also means attack:
The dog *went for* the postman as soon as he opened the garden gate.
Go into--investigate thoroughly; examine carefully:
'We shall have to *go into* this very thoroughly, said the detective.
I requested my lawyer to *go into* the evidence very carefully.
Go off-- explode:
The gun *went off* by accident.
The pistol did not *go off*.
Go off also means to become worse or lose excellence.
This milk has *gone off* (has turned sour). Meat and fish *go off* quickly
in hot weather.
Go off is sometimes applied to social occasions and means to be
successful:
The picnic *went off* very well i.e. everyone enjoyed it.
He occasionally *goes off* his head (loses his balance of mind).
It is sometimes refreshing to *go off* the beaten track and attempt
something original.
Go on--idiomatically means to take or accept as evidence:

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library Quetta and Iqbal Kalmati

What evidence have we to *go on*?
Is it wise to *go on* such a supposition?
Go out--to be extinguished; cease to be fashionable:
The fire has *gone out*.
All the lights *went out*.
The fashion for short skirts is *going out*.
Go with--accompany; be a normal accompaniment of; match
fitting or suitable with:
We must *go with* the tide (do as others do).
Disease usually *goes with* squalor but it is wrong to say that
always *goes with* poverty.
These curtains do not *go with* your Persian rugs.
Grapple with--There is a joy in *grappling with* difficulties.
Let us *grapple with* the problem.
Grumble at--Only lazy people *grumble at* their lot.
Guard against--*Guard against* evil company.
Gifted with--He is *gifted with* rare qualities of character

Hand.

Hand out--He *handed* his wife *out* of the carriage (helped her
giving her his hand).
Hand in--He has *handed in* his resignation (given it to his employ
Hand down--We cannot always observe the traditions *handed do*
to us from the past.
Hand over--Please *hand over* this book to me.
It also means to surrender responsibility to another.
The outgoing Minister *handed over* his department to his successo
Hanker after--All of us *hanker after* happiness.
Horrified at--I was *horrified at* that ghastly sight.

Hang.

Hang out--A dog's tongue *hangs out* when it runs fast.
Hanged for--He was *hanged for* murder.
Hang on--hold tight or fast; refuse to give up.
It is hard work but if you *hang on* (persevere) you will succeed in
end.
Hang on to something--Hold it tightly; retain, keep in
possession.
The woman *hung on* to the possessions of her dead husband.
The miser *hung on* to his jewellery box even when his life
threatened by the thieves.

Hold.

Hold off--keep at a distance; stay away:
Hold your dog *off*.
We *held off* the enemy until reinforcements reached us.
His cold manners *hold* people *off* (prevent them from offeri
friendship).
Hold on to--keep one's grasp on something; not let go:
The boy *held on to* the bush until someone was lowered down
side of the cliff to rescue him.
You should *hold on to* your oil shares (you should not sell them).

Hold out--keep one's position of strength; not give way:
How long can we *hold out* against these determined attacks?
The enemy besieged the town but we *held out* for eight weeks.
How long will our food supplies *hold out*?
The survivors on the rock signalled that they were short of water but could *hold out* for another day.
Hold out also means offer:
The doctors *hold out* little hope of her recovery.
Hold over--defer; postpone.
The matter was *held over* until the next meeting.
Hold together--cause to remain united.
The country needs a leader who will *hold* the nation *together*.
Hold up--delay; stop:
We have been *held up* by the fog.
My family was *held up* at Simla by a heavy snow-fall.
The bus was *held up* because a huge tree had fallen across the road.
Happen to, at, in--This incident *happened to* me about two years back.
The accident *happened in* the morning *at* the railway station.
Heal of--He was *healed of* the wound in one month.
Hint at--He *hinted at* the possibility of his going on a long tour.
Imbued with--He was *imbued with* a strong feeling of patriotism.
Impart to--We wish to *impart* education *to* the adults.
Import into--Motor cars are *imported into* Pakistan from England and America.
Impress upon--He *impressed* the importance of discipline *upon* his students.
Impute to--You should never *impute* motives *to* others.
Inspired with--He was *inspired with* courage and hope when he read the story of this brave patriot.
Indulge in--Never *indulge in* vicious habits.
Intrigue with--The police *intrigued with* the dacoits.
Inflict upon (on)--A very severe punishment was *inflicted upon* (*on*) him.
Infected with--The child *is infected with* smallpox.
Inquiring into, of, after--The Inspector of Police is *inquiring into* the matter.
He *inquired of* me the way to the hospital.
He *inquired after* my health.
Invested with--He has been *invested with* full powers to deal with the situation.
Insist on--He *insists on* his rights.
He *insisted on* my accompanying him to the bank.
Involved in--He has got himself unnecessarily *involved in* this case.
Interfere with (a person *in* some affair)-You should not *interfere with* me in my personal affairs.).
Infested with--The place is *infested with* mosquitoes.
Introduce a man to some one--*Introduce* a thing into a place.
He *introduced me to* his friends.

Digitally copy by Balochistan Digital Library by Shahid Hussain Mengal

Tea was *introduced into* this Sub-Continent about a century back
Invest in or with--He has *invested* five thousand rupees in
business.
The Magistrate has *invested* the elder brother *with* the pow
dispose of the family property.
He has been *invested with* the powers of a first class Magistrate.
Jump at--accept eagerly; accept with enthusiasm:
He *jumped at* the offer of this appointment.
He was offered a place in the Polar expedition and *jumped a*
chance.
Jump to--Do not *jump to* a conclusion without considering al
aspects of the situation.
Jeer at--You should not *jeer at* your friends.
Do not *jeer at* sacred things.
Jest at--He *jests at* scars who never felt a wound.
Keep to--While that big lorry *keeps to* the middle of the road
cannot possibly get past it.
Traffic in Pakistan *keeps to* the left (runs on the left side of the ro
Keep till--Will this meat *keep till* tomorrow?
Keep to--He always *keeps to* his promises.
Keep to the subject (confine yourself to the subject. Do not get
from it).
Keep away--*Keep away* from the fire (avoid going near fire).
Keep the child *away* from the water's edge.
Keep something back-- to prevent from coming forward; restra
hinder:
The police had to *keep* the crowd *back*.
I will *keep* nothing *back* from you (I will tell you everything).
Keep down--hold in subjection; repress; control:
It is becoming difficult to *keep down* subject races with the pol
awakening all over the world.
He could not *keep down* his anger.
The best way to *keep down* rats is to use poison.
Keep in with--remain on good terms with:
Try to *keep in with* your cumstomers.
Keep off--stay at a distance; not come near:
If the rain *keeps off* (if it does not rain), we shall go out for a pic
Keep off the grass.
Keep somebody or something *off*-- They made a big fire to keep
animals *off*.
Keep your hands *off*. Do not touch it.
Keep on--continue to have, use or wear; do something continuou
Keep your hat *on*.
Keep an old servant *on* (Do not dismiss him or her).
Do not *keep on* asking silly questions.
Keep up with--go forward at an equal pace with:
He could not *keep up with* the class.
I cannot *keep up with* you (walk as fast as you can).
A runner cannot *keep up with* a cyclist.

Keep something or somebody *up*--Prevent from sinking or getting low:
Keep up your courage (spirits).
Keep up also means continue:
They *kept up* the attack all night.
Keep up--cause somebody to sit up at night.
I do not want to *keep* you *up*; you look very sleepy.
It is wrong to *keep* the children *up* so late.
Keep up also means to maintain in proper condition:
How much does it cost to *keep up* your large house and garden?
It is difficult to *keep up* a conversation with someone who only says 'Yes' and 'No'.

Knock at--Someone is *knocking at* the door.
Knock against--He *knocked his head against* the wall (struck it by accident)
Knock down--strike to the ground with a blow:
He was *knocked down* by the lorry.
He *knocked* his opponent *down*.
These old houses are to be *knocked down*.
Knock off--to deduct:
Knock off two rupees from the price.
Knock off also means to stop work.
It is time to *knock off* for tea.
English workmen usually *knock off* at 5.30 or 6 p.m.
Knock up--waken or arouse:
Tell the servant to *knock* me *up* at five o'clock.
He was quite *knocked up* (exhausted) after the long, steep climb.

Lay from--install:
A new submarine cable was *laid from* England to Holland.
Lay to--The woodcutter *laid* his axe *to* the tree (began to chop).
He was *laid to* rest in the churchyard (buried).
Lay something on or upon--He keeps everything *he can lay* his hands *on*.
How dare you *lay* hands *on* me?
We cannot occupy the new house until gas and water are *laid on* (fitted).
He *laid* violent hands *upon* himself (tried to commit suicide).
They *laid* a wager on the result of the race.
The new Finance Minister has *laid* heavy taxes *on* tobacco.
Lay in--The scene of the story is *laid in* Athens in the third century B.C.
Lay aside--He *laid aside* money for his old age.
Lay down--Many brave men have *laid down* their lives for their country.
The prices *laid down* by the manufacturers are quite reasonable.
Lay up--(store carefully till needed again, used of ships, cars, etc):

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library, Muhammad Ishaq Mengal

When petrol rationing started many people *laid up* their cars (
carefully).
Be laid up--to be confined to bed through illness:
She was *laid up* for weeks with a broken leg.

Leave.

Leave for--We are *leaving for* New York next week.
He *left* medicine for the law (changed from the medical to the l
profession).
Leave something off--no longer wear:
They *left off* their woollen underwear when the weather got warm
Leave something off--stop:
It is time to *leave off* work.
Please *leave off* biting your nails.
Leave out--When you spell the word 'embarrass' with one instea
two r's you are *leaving out* a letter.
Leave in--I shall *leave* the matter *in* your hands.

Let.

Let down--lower; put or take down:
Please *let* the window *down*.
When she *lets* her hair *down* it reaches her waist.
This chair has a broken leg, it will *let* you *down* (will not sup
you).
Let down--disappoint; fail to help:
Henry will never *let* you *down*.
I have been badly *let down* by his inability to rise to the occasi
(placed in a difficult situation through his failure).
Let somebody or something *in*--allow to enter:
Windows *let in* light and air.
If you mention my name to the doorkeeper he will *let you in* (adm
you).
Let off--excuse, not compel, not punish severely:
He was *let off* with a fine instead of being sent to prison.
I thought that the Magistrate was going to fine me for parking in
wrong place, but he *let me off* (excused me).
Let out--allow to go or flow out:
Let the water *out* of the bath-tub.
He opened the door and *let out* the dog.
Let out also means to make a garment looser and larger.
He is getting so fat that his trousers need to be *let out* round
waist.
The boy is getting fatter. You will have to *let out* his clothes.
Listen in to--Listen to a broadcast programme:
Did you *listen in to* the Prime Minister yesterday evening?
I only *listen in* if there is a good concert.

Live.

Live through--Can he *live through* the night?
He has *lived through* two wards and three revolutions.
Live on--use as staple food.
Spiders *live on* flies and insects.

The people of East Pakistan *live on* fish and rice.
It is said that for a certain period of his life Byron *lived* on vinegar and potatoes in order to keep thin.
He *lives on* his wits (gets money by ingenious and irregular methods not necessarily honest).
He seems to *live on* air--appears to take very little food.
Live down--live in such a way that the past guilt or scandal is forgotten.
He hopes to *live down* the scandal caused by the divorce proceedings.
Live up to--reach the standard that may be expected; put one's faith into practice:
It is difficult to *live up to* the principles of the Christian religion.
He did not *live up to* his reputation.
He tried to *live up to* his high ideals.

Lock.

Lock somebody out--Keep him outside, prevent him from entering by using the gate or doors on the inside:
If you do not get back before mid-night, you will be *locked out*.
Lock up--make safe by placing in something that locks.
Lock up your jewellery before you go away.
Lock up also means invest money in such a way that it cannot easily or quickly be exchanged for cash:
All his capital is *locked up* in land.
Lock away--He has a secret *locked away* in his breast.

Look.

Look about--to be on the watch:
Are you still *looking about* for a job?
Look after--to take care of; watch over; attend to:
Who will *look after* the children while their mother is in the hospital?
He is well able to *look after* himself (to look after his own interests).
Will you *look after* my parrot when I am away?
Look at--examine:
We must *look at* the question from all sides.
Look down on--despise, consider oneself superior to; show false contempt for:
When she married a landlord, she *looked down on* the office girls she had worked with.
Look for--search for; try to find:
Are you still *looking for* a job?
That foolish fellow is *looking for* trouble (is behaving in a way that will get him into trouble).
Look forward to--anticipate, usually with pleasure:
We are *looking forward to* seeing you again.
Look in--make a short visit:
The doctor will *look in* again this evening.
Look into--Investigate, examine:
There is a mystery about his death and the police are *looking into* it.
Look on--be a spectator; watch:
Two men were fighting. The rest were *looking on*.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library, Mohammad Ismail Mengal

Look on also means regard as:
Do you *look on* him as an authority on the subject?
I *look on* Zurbaran as one of the finest of Spanish painters.
Look out--He stood at the window and *looked out* (at the view).
Look out means to afford an outlook on:
Our hotel room here *looks out* on the sea-front.
Look out also means--be on the watch for; be careful; beware:
(To someone just about to cross the road) '*Look out*! There is a lorry coming.'
Look over--inspect; examine:
We must *look over* the house before we decide to rent it.
He *looked over* his examination paper before he handed it in.
Look round-- to turn one's head to see:
When I *looked round* for her she was leaving the hall.
Look to--be careful of or about:
The country must *look to* its defences.
Look to it--(be careful) that this does not happen again.
Look up-- improve in price or prosperity:
Business is *looking up*.
Oil shares are *looking up*.
It also means search for a word in the dictionary:
Look up the word 'plankton' in the dictionary.
It also means to *look up* facts in a reference book.
Please *look up* a fast train to Multan (i.e. in a railway guide).
It also means--pay a call on or visit.
Do *look me up* next time you are in Lahore.
Look ahead--consider the future so as to make provision for it:
'Everyone should *look ahead* and save a little money each year for when he retires.'
Look back--figuratively--to turn one's thoughts to the past:
Perhaps some day it will be pleasant to *look back* on these things.
Lament for--She was *lamenting for* her sons who had been killed in the war.
Laugh at--Everyone *laughs at* his funny appearance.
Lead to--This road *leads to* Lyallpur.
Long for--He *longs for* a son.

Make.

Make of--understand; conclude to be the meaning of character of:
What are we to *make of* his behaviour?
I can *make nothing of* all this scribble.
Make for--contribute to; operate in favour of; tend towards:
Does early rising *make for* good health?
Make something of--His parents want to *make a doctor of him*.
We must *make an example of* him--cause him to be an example (punish him as a warning to others).
Do not *make an ass of yourself*--do not behave like an ass.
Make away with--destroy; get rid of; kill:
He *made away with* himself (committed suicide).
Make for--go towards, in the direction of:

It is late; we had better turn and *make for* home.
The *frigate made for* the open sea.
The escaped prisoner was *making for* the coast.
Make off--go or run away; depart suddenly especially after wrong doing:
The cashier *made off* with all the money in the safe.
Make out--write out; complete or fill in:
Make out a cheque for Rs.300.
Make out this document in duplicate.
Make out--discover the meaning of; succeed in seeing; reading or identifying with difficulty:
We could not *make out* the inscription on the gravestone.
There is somebody standing on the cliff but I cannot *make out* who he is.
Make up--invent a story or explanation; compose especially in order to deceive.
It is all a *made-up* story.
He *made up* a wonderful story to amuse the children.
Make up--To give as compensation, to indemnify for:
They hurried on to *make up* for lost time.
Do you think her beauty could *make up* for her stupidity?
Make up--end the quarrel or misunderstanding; settle a dispute:
They quarrel every morning and *make it up* every evening.
Make up--prepare an actor or actress for the stage by means of paint, powder, false hair etc.; put cosmetics on a person or his face:
The actor *made himself up* for the part of Hamlet.
Ought she to *make up* at the age of twelve?
Most women *make up* every day.
Mistake for--The leopard was *mistaken for* the tiger.

Mix.

Mix with--We can sometimes *mix* business *with* pleasure.
Mix up-- to be involved or confused:
Do not get *mixed up* in politics.
I do not want to be *mixed up* in the affair (do not want to be connected with it in any way).
To be mixed up with--to be involved with (usually some rather disreputable person or business).
I do not want to get *mixed up with* any illegal organisation.

Move.

Move out--give up a dwelling place.
We *moved out* on Monday and the new tenants *moved in* on Tuesday
Moved by--We were all *moved by* her entreaties.
Move at--I was *moved at* the sight of his misery.
Meddle with--Do not *meddle with* my affairs.
Meet with--The bill *met with* severe opposition in Parliament.
Mourn for--The mother was *mourning for* her son.

Order.

Order out--The disobedient boy was *ordered out* of the room.
Order to--The regiment was *ordered to* the front.

Digitized by Baloch Khan Digital Library by Muhammad Usman Khan

Order for--I have *ordered* lunch *for* 1.30 p.m.
Order about--keep on giving orders to others; give somebody a lot of orders often regardless of his convenience or feelings:
He is a retired admiral and still has the habit of *ordering* people *about*.
Object to--He does not *object to* my proposal.
Occur to--When did this point *occur to* you?
It *occurred to me* that I could borrow money from my uncle.
Overcome with--He was *overcome with* grief at the death of his wife.
Overwhelm with--He was so much *overwhelmed with* shame that he could not face me.
He was *overwhelmed with* sorrow at the loss of his friend.

Pay.

Pay off--pay in full and be free from obligation to:
Pay off your creditors.
Pay (somebody) *out*--punish; have one's revenge:
I have *paid him out* for the trick he played on me.
Pay up--Pay money owed in full.
Unless you *pay up* I shall tell my solicitor to write to you.
Play at, on--He is *playing at* cricket.
She *plays well on* the piano.
Participate in--He *participated in* all the games.
Part from, with--We part from people but part with things:
I will not *part with* this book for any price.
He could not refrain from shedding tears when he *parted from* her.
Pray for--He *prayed for* mercy.

Perish.

Perish by (the sword)--Thousands of soldiers *perished by* the sword.
Perish for-- Many patriots *perished for* their country.
Persist in--He *persists in* disobeying his master.
Play upon--He knows how to *play upon* the violin.

Pine.

Pine for--She is *pining for* her lost daughter.
Pine away--Isabella *pined away* for her murdered lover, Lorenzo--Read *Keats's Isabella or The Pot of Basil*.
Plot against--The labourers *plotted against* their master.

Provide.

Provide against--A wise man *provides against* an evil day.
Provide for--Parents have to *provide for* their children.
Provide with--I want to *provide* myself *with* an umbrella.
Ponder on or over (a subject):--
I was *pondering over* the consequences of this step.
Prepare for, against--He is *preparing for* the C.S.P. competition.
I am *prepared for* the worst.
I am *prepared against* the failure of the bank (I have taken precautions with regard to it).
Prefer to--I *prefer* cricket *to* football.
She *preferred* death *to* dishonour.

Plead with (a person) *for* (a thing)--She *pleaded with* the King *for* her husband's life.
Preside at or over--The Principal *presided over* the meeting.
Prevail on--I *prevailed on* him to help me.
Prevail over--I *prevailed over* him to side against my enemies.
Prevent from--I *prevented* him *from* entering the house.
Pride on--He *prides on* being a great scholar.
Protest against--He *protested against* the order of the Court.
Put up with--He will not *put up with* this insult.

Pick.

Pick at--(colloquial) nag at, find fault with:
Why are you always *picking at* the poor child?
Pick on (somebody)--single out especially for something unpleasant:
Why should you *pick on* me to do the chores? (مجھی سفائی کے کام - چھکل کام)
Pick out--distinguish from surrounding persons, objects etc.:
He can easily *pick out* his friends in a crowd.
Here are six diamonds. *Pick out* the one you like best.
In an identity parade, the witness has to try to *pick out* the criminal from a group of about eight men.
I know that you are in the photograph but I cannot *pick* you *out*.
Pick up--gain, acquire:
He has *picked up* many foreign languages in the course of his travels (learnt them without taking lessons or studying them).
Pick up--take persons along with one in a vehicle; collect a person and take him on with you usually in some sort of vehicle.
He stopped the car to *pick up* a young girl hitch-hiking across Europe.
Note: *Hitch-hike means to travel by begging lifts from passing motor vehicles.*
Pick up--recover; regain:
You will soon *pick up* health when you get to the seaside.
He is beginning to *pick up* now (recover health).

Point.

Point to--indicate:
All the evidence *points to* his guilt.
Point out--show; indicate; call or direct attention to:
As we drove through the city the guide *pointed out* the most important buildings.

Pull

Pull out--I am going to the dentist to have a bad tooth *pulled out*.
Pull down--destroy; demolish a building:
The house was dilapidated to such an extent that it had to be *pulled down*.
Pull down--(of illness) weaken; lower the spirits of:
An attack of influenza soon *pulls* you *down*.
Pull in--to reduce or curtail (expenses).
You will have to *pull in* your expenses, if you want to escape bankruptcy.

Digitized by Dr. Zafar Ishaq Ansari Digital Library by Maktabah Ishaq Ansari

Pull over--move or steer:
Pull over to the side of the road.
Pull over as a noun means a knitted garment.
Pull up--bring or come to a stop.
The driver *pulled up* when the traffic lights changed.
He *pulled up* his car at the gate.
Pull up here at the side of the road and I shall get out.
Pull up-- check, reprimand:
He was *pulled up* by the Chairman.
Pull something to pieces-- He pulled my *proposals to pieces* (critic
them severely; pointed out the faults of).
Pull through--recover from serious illness.
He is very ill but I think he will *pull through*.

Put.

Put (something) *at*--I would *put* her age *at* not more than twenty.
I *put* her fur coat *at* Rs.3,000.
Put back--move backwards:
That clock is fast; I had better *put* it *back* five minutes.
Put back--check the advance of:
The strike at the car factory *put back* production badly.
Put by--to save for future use:
Has she any money *put by*?
Put down--suppress by force or authority:
We should adopt effective measures to *put down* gambling
prostitution.
Put down--make humble.
God has *put down* the mighty from their seat.
Put down--write down: make a note of:
Put down her phone number before you forget it.
Put the crockery *down* to my account (charge it to me in your book)
Put down--attribute to, give as a cause of:
The outbreak of cholera was *put down to* bad drinking water.
Put forward--used of clocks and watches--advance the hands
clock.
'Put forward' is the opposite of 'put back':
My watch is slow; I must *put* it *forward*.
When summer time begins people in England *put* their cl
forward on an hour.
When summer time ends they *put them back an hour*.
Put in--enter a claim; submit; present formally:
He *put in* a claim for damages.
He must *put in* an appearance at the court.
Put in--do; perform:
I *put in* an hour's work before breakfast.
She *puts in* an hour's piano practice.
Put off--postpone:
As the chairman is ill, we must *put off* this meeting.
I *put off* my visit to the dentist because my tooth had stopped ach

Put off--evade; make excuses and try to avoid something that one has promised to do or ought to do:
He tried to *put* me *off* with vague promises.
I am not to be *put off* with excuses.
Put off--turn aside; repel; hinder or dissuade; get rid of:
The mere smell of the garlic ( ) *put* him *off* his supper (caused him not to take it).
You must *put off* your doubts and fears.
I liked the appearance of the hotel, but the constant smell of food *put* me *off*.
Put on--clothe with:
You must *put on* a hat before you go out on a summer day.
Put on-- assume; pretend to have.
Raina in Shaw's *Arms and the Man* knows how to *put on* an air of innocence.
Her modesty is all *put on*. (She is only pretending to be modest).
Put on--increase; add to:
He is *putting on* weight.
Do not *put on* speed while you are driving a car.
Put out--extinguish; cause to stop burning:
Put out the candle.
Put out that light; I do not want anyone to know that we are here.
Put out--disconcert; to be annoyed; cause to be confused or worried:
The least thing *puts* him *out* (he is easily upset).
She was very much *put out* when I said that her new dress did not suit her.
Put through--carry out:
How long will you need to *put* this business deal *through*.
Put through--connect by telephone:
Please *put* me *through* to the Mayo Hospital.
Put together--construct a whole by combining parts:
It is easier to take a machine to pieces than to *put it together* again.
I must *put* my ideas *together* before I go on to the platform (prepare my speech).
Put up--supply:
I will supply the skill and knowledge if you will *put up* the capital of Rs.50,000.
Put up--provide lodging and food for; give temporary hospitality to:
We can *put* you *up* for the week-end.
If you come to Paris I will *put* you *up* .
Put up--offer:
He *put up* a stout resistance against the forces of evil and cruelty.
Put up--erect a building, monument, statue, etc.:
He *put up* a shed in the garden to keep tools in.
Put up-- raise prices:
When the importation of foreign tomatoes was forbidden, home growers *put up* their prices.
Put up with--bear patiently; endure without protest:

Digitalized by Bahauddin Digital Library, Khwaja Fareed University of Engineering & Information Technology, Rahim Yar Khan

We had to *put up with* a lot of noise when the children were at home.
There are many inconveniences that have to be *put up with* when we are camping.

Qualify for--He has *qualified* himself *for* the post of a pilot.

Quarrel with (a person) *over or about* (a thing)--He *quarrelled with* his sister *over* the question of property.

She has no *quarrel with* me.

Quarrel between--There can be no *quarrel between* you and me.

Reason with, about--I find it impossible to *reason with* him *about* the matter.

Refer to--*Refer* this matter *to* the Principal.

He *referred to* this passage in his speech and explained his point of view.

Rely on--It is best to *rely on* oneself in time of trouble.

Respond to--He *responded to* the toast in a humorous speech.

Restore to-- He was *restored to* his former position.

Rank with--Iqbal *ranks with* the greatest of poets.

Rebel against--Boling broke *rebelled against* Richard II.

Recoil from--Everyone *recoiled from* this horrible sight.

Recompense for--I will *recompense* you *for* your loss.

Recover from--He has not *recovered from* illness yet.

Reflect (credit) on--This achievement *reflects* great credit *on* you.

Remind of--I remind you *of* your promise.

Repent of--He now *repents of* his sins.

Reply to--have you *replied to* this query?

Reproach (a person) for (a mistake). The father *reproached* the son *for* his disobedience.

Rescue from--The boy was *rescued from* being drowned.

Result from, in, of--Death *resulted from* his wounds.
This is the *result of* laziness.
The quarrel *resulted in* murder.

Revel in--He *revels in* his vicious habits.

Rob of--The dacoits *robbed* him *of* all his cash.

Rule over-- He *ruled over* this country for ten years.

Run after, at, into, over, through--The dog *ran after* the cat (pursued it).
The bull *ran at* him (attacked him).
He *ran into* debt.
I *ran over* the letter (read the letter rapidly).
Our dog was *run over* by a car (fell under the car).
He has *run through* his money (has spent it all).

Ring for--She *rang for* the servant.
She *rang for* the tea things to be cleared away.

Ring at--Someone is *ringing at* the door.

Ring with--resound; re-echo:
The children's playground *rang with* happy shouts.
The village *rang with* the praises of the brave boy.

Ring in--linger in one's hearing or memory:
His last words still *ring in* my ears.

Ring (somebody) *up*--get into communi- cation with somebody by telephone:
I *will ring* you *up* this evening.
I *rang up* the theatre to book seats for tonight.

Ring off--end a telephone call by putting down the receiver:
I *rang off* after I had conveyed the message to him.
He *rang off* before I could ask his name.

Round (something) *off*--bring something to a satisfactory conclusion, add a suitable finish:
He *rounded off* his speech with an appropriate quotation from Sir Winston Churchill.
He *rounded off* his career by being made a Minister.

Round out--cause to become round:
His figure is beginning to *round out*.

Round (somebody) or (something) *up*--drive or bring together (people or animals); bring or collect together; arrest:
The courier *rounded up* (collected) the tourists and hurried them back into the coach.
The cowboy *rounded up* the cattle.
The sheepdog *rounded up* the sheep (collected them into a group and drove them through the gate).
On the day after the riots, the police *rounded up* all suspects (arrested them).

Rub against: You have *rubbed* your coat *against* some wet paint.
The dog *rubbed* its head *against* his legs.

Rub (something) *off or out*--*Rub out* the pencil marks; *rub* the map *off* the blackboard.

Rub something in--force a lesson, a humiliating or unpleasant fact etc. into somebody's mind:
The lesson needs to be well *rubbed in*.
I know you are cleverer than I am but you need not *rub* it *in* (make it so obvious).

Rub (something) up--polish, make smooth by rubbing. It also means freshen:
Rub up the spoons.
Rub up your French.

Run through--consume extravagantly; waste:
He soon *ran through* (spent) the money he had won in a gambling venture.
I laid in a good stock of provisions in the house but he *ran through* it all in a couple of weeks.
He is in the habit of *running through* (reading) his mail during breakfast.

Run at--The train was *running at* 60 miles an hour.

Run in--Feeble mindedness *runs in* the family (is a hereditary trait).

Digitized by eGangotri Digital Library by Maulana Azad National Urdu University, Hyderabad

Run down--The tears *ran down* her cheeks.
A shiver *ran down* his spine.
Run short of--I have *run short of* money.
Run away with-- accept an idea too hastily; come to an unfou
conclusion:
Do not *run away with* the idea that I can lend you money every t
you need help.
Run away with--become uncontrollable (of emotions, horses, ca
go at a speed too high for control:
Do not let your horse *run away with* you.
You should never let your car *run away with* you.
His temper *ran away with* him.
My tongue *ran away with* me and I said things that I aftern
regretted.
His horse *ran away with* him and he had a bad fall.
Run back--look back in the mind; to review past events:
We have a natural tendency to *run back* over the past.
Run down--become exhausted or weak from overwork or mu
strain; to be in poor health after illness or overwork:
I am feeling *run down*.
He looks *run down*.
He is still *run down* after illness and unfit for work.
Run (something) *down*--to say unkind things; to disparage:
The man does not like me; he is always *running* me *down*.
Run in--to drive slowly initially to avoid straining the engi
(necessary with new or reconditioned engines).
I cannot go more than 35 miles an hour as this is a new car and I a
still *running* it *in*.
Notice on the back window of a new car: '*Running in*'--Please pass
I am *running* a new car *in*.
Run into--fall into.
He *runs into* debt frequently.
As he is fond of an adventurous life, he *runs into* dangers a
difficulties.
Run off with--escape, go away:
The man *ran off* with my luggage.
The treasurer has *run off* with all the funds.
Run on--talk continuously:
He will *run on* for an hour if you do not stop him.
How that woman's tongue *runs on*!
Run out--come to an end, have nothing left; having consumed all
supply:
When does the lease of the house *run out*?
We are *running out* of provisions.
Her patience is *running out*.
I have *run out* of milk. Put some lemon in your tea instead.
Run over--read through quickly:
He *ran over* his notes before starting his lecture.

Run over--said of a vehicle; knock down and pass over somebody or
something lying on the ground:
The bus *ran over* his legs.
He was *run over* by a car and had to be taken to hospital.
Run up against--meet by chance or unexpectedly:
I *ran up against* many difficulties in this business but I overcame all of
them as a result of my life -long experience.
Satisfy with--His immediate officer is *satisfied with* his work and
conduct.

See through (something or somebody)--not be deceived by; discover a
hidden attemp to deceive:
I *see through* your little game (I am aware of the trick you are trying
to play on me).
He tried to trick me but I *saw through* his plan and refused his offer.
See (somebody) *off*--accompany an intending traveller to hs train,
boat, etc. Go to the railway station, docks, airport, etc. with
someone who is starting on a journey:
I will *see* you *off* at the airport.
See to--make sure; be responsible for:
Please *see to* it that the windows and doors are fastened.
I will *see to* the food for the picnic if you provide knives and forks.
See (something) *through*--not give up an undertaking until the end is
reached:
He said that whatever happened he would *see* the struggle *through*.
See (somebody) *through*--give him support and encouragement until
the end:
You will have a difficult time but I will *see* you safely *through*.

Sell out--sell all of one's stock of something; sell all that you have of a
certain type of article.
This edition of the dictionary is *sold out* (there are no copies left).
When all the seats for a certain performance have been booked,
theatres put a notice saying '*Sold out*' outside the booking
office.
'Have you any cream left' asked the customer. 'I am sorry Madam,
we are *sold out*' replied the assistant.

Send for--summon:
One of our water pipes has burst. We must *send for* the plumber.
Please *send for* a doctor.
Send on--forward, send after a person:
If any letters come for you after you have gone I will *send* them *on*.

Set with--put, fix something firmly:
The Queen wears a crown *set with* jewels.
The tops of the wall were *set with* broken glass (to discourage
persons from climbing over them).

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library - Government of Balochistan, Pakistan

The sky seemed to be *set with* diamonds--the stars looked
diamonds.
Set upon (something)--determined to be:
The boy seems *set upon* being a test pilot.
Set about--start, take steps towards:
I must *set about* my packing.
Set aside--pay no attention to:
Let us *set aside* all formality.
I cannot *set aside* my personal feelings completely.
Set aside--reject.
The Court has *set aside* his claim.
Set back--hinder or reverse the progress of:
All our efforts at reform have been *set back*.
Set back--move back:
Set back the hands of the clock one hour.
Set-back is also used as a noun meaning a check to progress
development e.g., meet with many *set-backs*; have a *set-back*
one's business.
Set down--allow a passenger to get down a vehicle:
I will *set* you *down* at the corner of your street.
The bus stopped to *set down* an old lady.
Set down--put down on paper:
Set down all these details for future reference.
Set forth--make known; declare:
Set forth your political views in a clear manner.
Set in--start and seem likely to continue:
The rainy season has *set in*.
Go to your dentist before decay of the teeth *sets in*.
Winter has *set in*.
Set off--make more striking by contrast:
This gold frame *sets off* your oil painting very well.
Set off--balance; compensate:
If we *set off* our gains against losses, the picture is quite hopeful.
Set up--establish:
When he had finished his training, he returned to his native town a
set up as a jeweller.
He *set up* a new record when he ran a mile in under four minutes.
Set up-- cause:
I wonder what has *set up* this irritation in my throat.

Settle.

Settle down--become accustomed to and contented in a new pla
job, etc.:
It is high time for him to *settle down* to married life.
He was unhappy when he first went to school but he soon *settl*
down and liked it very much.
Settle on or upon----Choose, decide:
Which of the hats have you *settled on*?
We must *settle on* a rendezvous.
The dust *settled on* everything.

Shout.

Shout down--make a loud noise so as to prevent a speaker from being
heard:
He tried to make a speech defending himself but the crowd would
not listen to his explanation and *shouted* him *down*.

Show.

Show off----display something to advantage:
A swim-suit that *shows off* a woman's figure well is not in good taste.
There are some mothers who like to *show off* their daughters.
Show off also means to display skill, knowledge, etc. purely in order
to win notice or applause:
Although Jamil speaks English perfectly, my cousin spoke French to
him all the time just to *show off* (i.e. impress us with his
knowledge of French).

Shut.

Shut out--these trees *shut out* the view (make it impossible to see the
view).
Shut up--close all the doors and windows of:
They *shut up* their house before going away for the holidays.
It is time to *shut up* the shop (close the shop and stop doing business
either for the night or permanently).
Shut up (vulgar speech)--Stop talking:
Tell him to *shut up*.
Cannot you make him *shut up*?

Sit.

Sit back--relax; take no action; do no more work:
I have worked hard all my life and now I am going to *sit back* and
watch other people working.
Sit up--take an upright position after lying flat as in bed:
The patient is well enough to *sit up* in bed now.
Sit up--not go to bed:
I shall be late getting back, so please do not *sit up* for me.
The nurse *sat up* with her patient all night.
Ought children to *sit up* late looking at television programmes?

Stand.

Stand up--rise to the feet:
Everyone *stood up* when the national anthem was sung.
Stand up for--defend:
His father blamed him but his mother *stood up for* him and said that
he had acted sensibly.
Stand up to--resist; defend oneself against.
This type of building *stands up to* the gales very well.
Stand aside--to be inactive; to do nothing:
He is a man who never *stands aside* when there is something needs
doing.
Stand aside--move to one side:
Stand aside to let the old lady pass.
Stand by--support, side with somebody:
I will *stand by* you whatever happens.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Iqbal Mengal

Stand by--be a bystander; look on without doing anything:
How can you *stand by* and see such cruelty?
Stand over--be postponed:
Let the matter *stand over* until the next meeting.
Stand over--supervise, watch closely:
Unless I *stand over* him he makes all sorts of foolish mistakes.
Stand to--He *stands to* his principles (does not abandon them).
Metals that *stand up* well to high temperatures are very useful.

Stay.

Stay in--The doctor advised me to *stay in* (not go outdoors) for
days.
Stay out--Tell the children they must not *stay out* (remain outd
after dark.
Stay up--remain out of bed till later than usual ('stay up' is practi
the same as ' sit up'. the only difference being that 'sit
usually implies work, study or waiting, while 'stay up' ma
for pleasure only):
Children never want to go to bed at the proper time; they al
want to *stay up* late.
Step up--increase rate of; increase speed of (this usually refer
industrial production).
This new machine will *step up* production.
Scoff at--You should not *scoff at* religion.

Search.

Search for--He was *searching for* the lost dog.
Search (search used as a Noun):
We made a *search for* the lost watch.
Search after--The *search after* happiness is a vain search.
Search of--He is in *search of* a job.
Sentenced to--He was *sentenced to* five years' regorous imprisonm
Shudder at--One *shudders at* the horror of a modern war.
Smart under--After the treaty of Versailles, Germany was *smar*
under a sense of injustice.
Smell of--This place *smells of* rotten fish.
Smile on--Fortune *smiled on* him for the first time.
Shocked at--I was *shocked at* the news of his father's death.
Sneer at--You should not *sneer at* the poor people.
Startled at--I was *startled at* his impertinence.
Stare at--Cultured persons never *stare at* girls.
Stoop to--He can never *stoop to* such acts of meanness.
Subsist on--It is possible to *subsist* entirely *on* vegetable food.
Struggle against--He had to *struggle against* so many difficulties.
Succumb to--The wounded man *succumbed to* his injuries in
hospital.
Supply to--Ink will be *supplied to* the candidates.
Surrender to--The Jews in the fort of Khyber had to *surrende*
Hazrat Ali.
Sympathise with--He *sympathised with* me in my grief.

Take.

Take after--resemble; to be very much like:
He *takes after* his grandmother; she had red hair too.
My great grandfather was terribly forgetful and I *take after* him;
I can never remember anything.
Take to--He has *taken to* drinking.
He *took to* getting up early and working before breakfast.
Take for or to be--attribute wrong identity or qualities to someone:
Do you *take* me *for* a fool?
I *took* him *for* his brother. They are extremely alike.
Even the experts *took* the painting to *be* a genuine Rembrandt.
Take down--dismantle; pull down:
Take down the wall before it falls on the head of a passerby.
Take in--receive; admit:
He makes a living by *taking in* guests (lodgers).
When our car broke down, I knocked at the door of the nearest house. The owner very kindly *took* us *in* and gave us a bed for the night.
Take in--reduce the size, length or width of a garment:
This dress needs *to be taken in* (made smaller) at the waist.
I am getting much thinner; I will have to *take in* my clothes.
Take in-- deceive:
Do not let yourself *be taken in* by these politicians.
At first he *took us in by* his stories and we tried to help him, but later we learnt that his stories were all lies.
Take into--You must *take* him *into* your confidence in order to solve this mystery.
Take off--ridicule by imitation; mimic; burlesque:
Alice is very clever at *taking off* the headmistress.
The girls *take off* their teachers with such a gusto that they enjoy their performance.
Take on--carry too far; past the destination.
I fell asleep in the train and was *taken on* to Multan while I had to get down at Montgomery.
Take out--remove:
How can I *take out* these stains from my shirt?
I will *take* the nonsense *out* of him (cure him of his silly ways).
The dentist *took out* two of her teeth.
Take over--assume control of:
The new Chancellor *took over* from his predecessor yesterday.
Take to--adopt as a practice or hobby:
He has *taken to* gardening after his retirement from Government service.
He has *taken to* the road (has become a tramp).
Take to--conceive a liking for; find likeable or agreeable:
Has the baby *taken to* its new nursemaid?
He went to sea and took *to* the life of a sailor like a duck to water.
Take up--I shall *take up* the matter (proceed to deal with) with the Ministry of Finance.
She has *taken up* photography as a hobby.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library Project Jamali Kamali Wahdat

Talk over--(transitive) discuss:
Talk it over with your wife and give me your answer tomorrow.
Talk over my suggestion with your sister and let me know her

Think.
Think in--Do you *think in* English when you speak Engli
translate mentally?
Think of--consider:
We have a hundred and one things to *think of* before we can dec
Surrender is not to be *thought of*.
Think something over--reflect upon; consider further before rea
a conclusion:
I cannot decide straightaway but I will *think over* your idea an
you know what I decide.
Think away--You cannot *think away* the toothache.
(You cannot get rid of the toothache by thinking that it is not the
Throw away--lose by foolishness or neglect:
He has *thrown away* this advantage of rising in life by his lac
foresight.
My advice was *thrown away* upon him (wasted).
Throw up--abandon suddenly (some work or plan):
He suddenly got tired of the job and *threw it up*.
Try something on: put on a garment:
Customer in a dress shop: "I like this dress, could I *try it on*?"

Turn.
Turn to--learn to do:
He can *turn* his hand *to* almost anything.
He knows how to *turn* things *to* account (profit by them).
Turn down--refuse to consider an offer, a proposal or the person wo
makes it; reject:
He asked Mah Jabin to marry him but she *turned down* his propos
He tried to join the police force but was *turned down* because of h
poor physique.
They *turned down* my application because of my inexperience.
Turn on--depend on:
The success of a picnic usually *turns on* the weather.
Turn on--become hostile to; attack unexpectedly and at cl
quarters.
The dog suddenly *turned on* me and bit me in the leg.
Turn out--produce especially manufactured goods; make:
That creamery *turns out* two thousand tons of butter a week.
This school has *turned out* some good scholars.
Turned out--well-equipped, fitted out:
He was a well *turned out* young man.
She was beautifully *turned out* (elegantly dressed).
Turn up--make one's appearance; arrive; appear (usually from th
point of view of someone waiting or searching):
I waited an hour for her but she did not *turn up*.
Turn up--happen; present itself.

Like Mr. Micawber, he is always waiting for something (e.g., a job, a piece of good luck) to *turn up*.
Note: Mr Micawber is a character in *David Copperfield* by Dickens who is all the time waiting for a piece of good luck to *turn up*.
Threaten with--They *threatened him with* severe punishment.
Trade with--England *trades with* most countries in the world.
Triumph over--Good must eventually *triumph over* evil. A brave man *triumphs over* all difficulties.
Unite with, against--England *united with* France against Germany.
Veiled in--The whole incident is *veiled in* mystery.
Vested in--These powers are *vested in* a magistrate.
Vote for--He *voted for* me in this election.
Wish for----I could not have *wished for* better luck.
Withraw from--He *withdrew from* the contest.

Wait.
Wait for--He was *waiting for* his friend.
We *waited for* the next train.
Wait on--Many servants *waited on* the landlord.
Miss X, 'She brings her daughter breakfast in bed on Sunday mornings.'
Miss Y, 'I think that the daughter should *wait on* the mother, not the other way round.'

Watch.
Watch for--I lay awake all night *watching for* the morning.
Watch over--The nurse *watched over* the patient.
Warn of--I *warned* him *of* the approaching danger.

Wash.
Wash out--*Wash out* these bloodstains with soap.
In colloquial language *wash-out* as a noun means a useless or unsuccessful person; complete failure or fiasco.
He is a complete *wash-out* (He is an utterly useless fellow).

Wear.
Wear away--gradually reduce; make smooth or flat; remove by friction or use:
The footsteps of thousands of visitors had *worn away* the steps.
It is almost impossible to read the inscription on the monument as most of the letters have been *worn away* (can no longer be read).
Wear down--weaken by constant attack:
Our army *wore down* the enemy's resistance by constant attacks.
Wear off--disappear gradually:
These glasses will seem uncomfortable at first but that feeling will soon *wear off*.
He began to try to sit up, which showed that the effects of the drug were *wearing off*.
Wear out--become exhausted:
He worked all night and wanted to go on working the next day, but we saw that he was completely *worn out* and persuaded him to stop.

Digitized by Lalodastan Digital Library, Mohammad Hussain Memorial

He has *worn out* his welcome (stayed too long so that he is no lo
a welcome guest).
Wind up--come or bring to an end (used of speeches or bus
proceedings etc.).
The Headmaster *wound up* by saying that the school had had a
successful year.
It is time for him to *wind up* his speech (come to a conclusion).
They *wound up* the evening by singing some folk-songs.

Wink.

Wink at something--purposely avoid seeing; deliberately ignore
piece of misconduct or a transgression; ignore purpos
pretend not to notice an error or a breach of regulations;
He always goes abroad with far more currency than the regulati
permit and the authorities always seem to *wink at it*.

Wipe.

Wipe off--get rid of:
He has *wiped off* his debt.
Wipe out--destroy completely:
The epidemic *wiped out* whole families.
Yearn for--He *yearns for* wealth.
Yield to--The king *yielded to* his entreaties.
The Germans *yielded to* the allies.

IMPORTANT NOUNS FOLLOWED BY APPROPRIATE PREPOSITIONS

Abhorrence of--An honest man has an *abhorrence* (نفرت) *of* decei
Abstinence from--*Abstinence from* alcoholic drinks is conducive h
health.
Abundance of--There is an *abundance of* food supply in our country
Access to--He has no *access to* the President.
Ordinary people have no *access to* the king's house.
Accession to--Queen Elizabeth II's *accession to* the throne wa
celebrated with great splendour.
Accomplice with, of--Apte was an *accomplice with* (*or of*) Godse
the assassination of Gandhi.
Affection for--Parveen has great *affection for* her mother.
Affinity with--Iqbal has great *affinity with* Maulana Rum.
Antidote to--Do you know what is the *antidote to* opium poisoning?
In accordance with--I went there and met Mr. Kalim *in accordanc*
with the instructions of my chief.
According to--*According to* his statement he was in England for si
years.
Accusation of--*An accusation of* theft has been brought against th
old servant.
Acquaintance with (a person or thing)--I have no *acquaintance wit*
the new officer. He has no *acquaintance with* the writings o
T.S. Eliot.
Advantage of--The students took *advantage of* the teacher's absenc
and made much noise.

Advantage over--He has an *advantage over* me.
Allegiance to--All the disciples showed *allegiance to* the great saint.
Admission into--*Admission into* this room is strictly prohibited.
Alternative to--There is no *alternative to* this plan.
Amazement at--I was struck with *amazement at* his daring.
Amateur in--He is an *amateur in* photography.
Answer for--I have no *answer for* my misconduct.
Anxiety about--His *anxiety about* my mother's health has been relieved.
Anxiety for--Great is my *anxiety for* my son's safety.
Aptitude for--She has no *aptitude for* Physics.
Appetite for--Rustum has no *appetite for* food since he had fever.
His appetite for the marvellous was insatiable.
Assault on--He made a muderous *assault on* his enemy.
Aversion to--He has great *aversion to* smoking.
Apology for--You must offer an *apology for* your misconduct.
Approach to--The *approach to* this house is very attractive.
Assent to--He gave his *assent to* my proposal.
Bias against--Even a judge sometimes feels a *bias against* habitual offenders.
Capacity for--He has great *capacity for* organising big meetings.
Care of--I shall give you some hints on the *care of* eyes and teeth.
Confidence in--He has complete *confidence in* his servant.
Contemporary of--Keats was a *contemporary of* Shelley.
Contempt for--I have nothing but *contempt for* him.
Control over--He has no *control over* his children.
Craving for--He has no *craving for* wealth.
Often after illness one has a *craving for* food.
Cloak for----Hypocrisy is a *cloak for* mischief.
Compact with--Clive entered into a *compact with* Mir Jafar.
Complicity in--Our neighbours were charged with *complicity in* the riots.
Connivance at --Constant *connivance at* the faults of children leads to grave consequences.
Descent from--Some Rajput families claim *descent from* the sun.
Desire for--The *desire for* wealth is almost universal.
Disgrace to--He is a *disgrace to* his parents.
Distaste for--Some students have a *distaste for* mathematics.
Drawback to--Poor health is always a *drawback to* success in life.
Esteem for--He has great *esteem for* his teachers.
Eminence in--Dr. Abdus Salam has achieved great *eminence in* Physics.
Encroachment on--A busy man does not like *encroachment on* his time.
Exception to--This is an *exception to* the rule.
Evasion of--Deliberate *evasion of* a law is to be condemned.
Exposure to--*Exposure to* chills and colds may prove harmful to health.

Digitized by Pakistan Digital Library www.pdfbooksfree.pk Punjab Govt. Peshawar

Familiarity with--Excessive *familarity with* a person often lea
contempt.
Freedom from--True peace of mind means *freedom from* care.
Gratitude to and for--The boy showed *gratitude to* the lady fo
present she gave him.
Glance at--He cast a *glance at* me.
Hatred of--All civilized human beings have a *hatred of* cruelty
animals.
Hatred for--Iago's *hatred for* Othello led to Desdemona's death.
Hindrance to--The caste system has been a great *hindrance to* so
progress in India.
Heir to--Shamim is *heir to* his grandfather's property.
Incentive to--Poverty is often a great *incentive to* work and success.
Inclination for--I have no *inclination for* riding.
Indulgence in--Indulgence in drink is one of the roads to ruin.
Influence over (or with)--Have you any *influence over* (*or with*) hi
Have you any *influence with* the manager of the bank?
Inquiry into--The Police made an *inquiry into* the case.
Insight into--Shakespeare has a marvellous *insight into* human natu
Key to--Hard work is the only *key to* success.
Liking for--An upright man has no *liking for* flattery.
Limit to--There is a *limit to* every man's patience.
Lust for--Lust for gold prompted him to commit this murder.
Malice against--To cherish *malice against* a person is a sign of sin
nature.
Menace to--The increase of mosquitoes is a *menace to* public healt
Match for--You are no *match for* him.
Neglect of, by--Neglect of children *by* parents is not justified in a
circumstance.
Nerve for--Many learned men have no *nerve for* public speaking.
Offence against--An *offence against* public morality is an offen
against God.
Offence at--The Headmaster took great *offence at* the boy's r
behaviour.
Passian for--His sister has a *passion for* music.
Pity for--Who does not feel *pity for* suffering children?
Pretext for--Some persons always find a *pretext for* interfering in
affairs of others.
Proportion of--The *proportion of* water and land on the ear
surface is 3:1.
Proof of--What *proof of* his guilt is there?
Quarrel with--Nobody likes a *quarrel with* his neighbour.
Quarrel between--The *quarrel between* the two brothers ruined
whole family.
Regard for--I have great *regard for* him.
Regret for--I have great *regret for* what I have done.
Reason for and against--I can see no *reason for*, but many *reason*
against your going to Calcutta in these days.

Reputation for--Iqbal enjoys a universal *reputation for* his love of Islam.
Remedy for--There is a *remedy for* every disease.
Reply to--His *reply to* my letter is not very encouraging.
Request for--When you make a *request for* anything, always use the word 'Please'.
Resignation to--Resignation to one's lot is a sign of one's own weakness.
Resemblance to--He bears a *resemblance to* his brother.
Reliance on--I have very little *reliance on* his words.
Revolt against--Revolt against duly constituted authority leads to trouble.
Resistance to--Resistance to injustice is a mark of moral courage.
Slur on--Such a charge is a great *slur on* his character.
Search for--His *search for* a job ended in smoke.
Sympathy for--He has great *sympathy for* the poor.
Sympathy with--They all showed *sympathy with* me in my troubles.
Taste for--He has no *taste for* Mathematics.
Taste in--She has no *taste* (*judgement*) *in* pictures.
Taste of--Now we shall have a *taste of* (experience of) hard work.
Tenacity of--He showed great *tenacity of* purpose in bringing the work to completion.
Traffic in--There is a big *traffic in* salt between Aden and Bengal.
Trust in--Trust in God and do the right.
Use for--I have no *use for* him.
Use in--There is no *use in* asking that question.
Use of--What is the *use of* examining him?
Victory over--He achieved a *victory over* his passions.
Victim to--He fell a *victim to* this disease.
Witness of--I was a *witness of* that transaction.
Witness to--One of the *witnesses to* that contract is now dead.
Zeal for--His *zeal for* social reform is unbounded.
Zest for--In his old age he has lost tall the *zest of* his youth *for* enjoyment.

Important Adjectives followed by suitable Prepositions.

Accountable to--Man is *accountable to* God for his actions here.
Amenable to--All men are not *amenable to* reason.
Acceptable to--Your terms are not *acceptable to* me.
Accessible to--Our Principal is *accessible to* all the students.
Alive to--We want our leaders to be fully *alive to* public needs.
Anxious about--We are all very *anxious about* our mother's health.
Anxious for--During the riots I felt *anxious for* my safety.
Aware of--I was not *aware of* your intentions.
Angry with a person *at or for* a thing ---------.
The father was *angry with* his son *at* his disobedience.
I am *angry with* Mubin for his silly behaviour.
Apart from--Apart from his inherited wealth, he has earned a good deal of money.
Appropriate to--The speech was not *appropriate to* the occasion.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library & Archaeological Museum

Averse to--I am not *averse to* living in the country.
Blind to--Most men are *blind to* their own defects.
Careful of--He is very *careful of* his money.
Careless about--He is *careless about* his health.
Certain of--She is *certain of* her success in the examination.
Compatible with--Your conduct is not *compatible with* the princip
you uphold.
Characteristic of--That speech was quite *characteristic of* the man.
Conducive to--Rich food is not *conducive to* health.
Confident of--We were *confident of* victory.
Conversant with--He is *conversant with* the art of pleasing people.
Congenial to--I am sorry if my suggestions are not *congenial to* you
Consistent with--This action is not *consistent with* his teachings.
Contrary to--What he did was *contrary to* my orders.
Deaf to--The landlord is *deaf to* the protests of his tenant.
Deficient in--He *is deficient in* social etiquette.
Devoid of--A reader *devoid of* all sense of humour cannot enjoy some
of the novels of Charles Dickens.
Desirous of--He is *desirous of* winning this prize.
Destined for--He was *destined for* the profession of a doctor.
Detrimental to--Smoking is *detrimental to* health.
Different from--His outlook on life is *different from* mine.
Disappointed in--He has been *disappointed in* his friend, for
behaviour to him has been most ungrateful.
Disappointed with--I was quite *disappointed with* the car I purchased
Disgusted with--I was *disgusted with* his behaviour.
Distinct from--The business of the judge is *distinct from* that of
jury.
Eligible for--You are not *eligible for* the post.
Endowed with--He is *endowed with* all the qualities of a great leade
Envious of--I am not envious *of* anybody.
Equal to--He is not *equal to* the task he has undertaken.
Favourable to--This weather is *favourable to* a good harvest.
Favoured with--I have not been *favoured with* a reply to my letter.
Familiar to a person *with* a thing--You seem to *be familiar to me.*
I am not *familiar with* this trick.
Fit for--He is quite *fit for* this post.
Foreign to--This argument is *foreign to* the subject I am discussing.
Grateful to--I shall feel *grateful to* you for this act of kindness.
Glad at--He was *glad at* my success in the competition.
Good at something; good for nothing--He is *good at* Mathematics b
his brother is *good for nothing.*
Hostile to--He showed himself *hostile to* my proposal.
Ignorant of--You should not be *ignorant of* the elementary rules
health.
Incumbent on--It is *incumbent on* everybody to serve his country.
Indebted to--I am greatly *indebted to* him for this timely help.
Intimate with--Is he *intimate with* the Governor?
Indicative of--His pale face is *indicative of* his poor health.

Indifferent to--He is *indifferent to* both praise and blame.
Indignant with a person at something done by him--He was *indignant with* me *at* my voting against him.
Innocent of--He has been proved *innocent of* the charge.
Insensible to--He is so dull that he is *insensible to* the beauties of nature.
Jealous of--He is *jealous of* all his friends.
Liable to, for--We are all *liable to* make mistakes.
She is liable to fits of temper.
I am liable for the loss.
Loyal to--He is *Loyal to* the Government.
Mad with--I was almost *mad with* rage when I found him behaving so rudely.
Mindful of--Be mindful *of* your promise to me.
Notorious for--He is *notorious for* his violent crimes.
Obedient to--He is *obedient to* his father.
Obligatory on--It is *obligatory on* him to pay the fine.
Oblivious of--forgetful of:
He is not *oblivious of* his past sins and is sincerely repentant.
Obnoxious to--His very presence is *obnoxious to* me.
Overwhelmed with--He was *overwhelmed with* sorrow at the loss of his friend.
Partial to--This man is *partial to* his friends.
Popular with--He is *popular with* his companions for his sportsmanship.
The Principal is equally *popular with* the staff and students.
Prompt in--This officer is very *prompt in* his decisions.
Proficient in--He is quite *proficient in* Mathematics.
Proof against--I am *proof against* all temptation to gambling.
Proud of--He is *proud of* his friends.
Relevant to--This argument is quite *relevant to* the subject.
Responsible to--I do not hold myself *responsible to* you for his behaviour.
Requisite to--Peace of mind is an essential *requisite to* happiness.
Requisite for--You should buy all the things that are *requisite for* your marriage.
Successful in--I hope you will be *successful in* your examination.
Sacred to--The Bible is *sacred to* the Christians.
Sanguine of--He is *sanguine of* his success in the examination.
Sensitive to--Do not criticise him; he is very *sensitive to* criticism.
Short of--As I was *short of* money I requested him to lend me a ten-rupee note.
Sick of--He is a regular bore; I am *sick of* him.
Solicitous for--I am *solicitous for* the safety of my brother.
Synonymous with--No two English words are absolutely *synonymous with* each other.
Temperate in--Be *temperate in* eating and drinking.
Thankful for, to--I am *thankful to* you for your kindness.
True to----He was *true to* his creed.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library, Dr. Naseer Ismail Mengal

Well versed in--He is *well-versed in* astronomy.
Tired of, with--We are *tired of* waiting.
He is *tired with* hard work.
Uneasy about--I am feeling *uneasy about* his sudden disappear
Useful for--This books is *useful for* the College students.
Wanting in--He is not *wanting in* noble qualities.
Weary of--He was *weary of* listening to his adventures.
Worthy of--He is *worthy of* respect because of his selfless spirit.

EXERCISE I

Finance and Other Services Examination, 1960.
(English Paper II)

Rewrite the following sentences, inserting the correct prepositions in blank spaces:

1. Naeem was born.....Karachi..... Pakistan.
2. The field was ploughed up...by a peasant .....a pair of oxen.
3. Let me see you again ..an hour's time.
4. I do not expect that he will be here ...before a week and I am certain he will not be here..... sunset today.
5. No one has seen him..... last Thursday.
6. He has been a lucky person ..... the day..... which he began busi and I believe he will be lucky ..... the rest..... his life.
7. Thirty men applied for help; but there was only a small sum divided ..... them.
8. I live ..... Rawalpindi..... No.10, The Mall.
9. The Secretary called him.....his private office.
10. Perfect confidence ought to exist.....two such friends as we are.

ANSWERS

1. Naeem was born *at* Karachi *in* Pakistan.
2. The field was ploughed up *by* a peasant *with* a pair of oxen.
3. Let me see you again *in* an hour's time.
4. I do not expect that he will be here *before* a week and I am cert that he will not be here *by* sunset today.
5. No one has seen him *since* last Thursday.
6. He has been a lucky person *since* the day on which he bo business; and I believe he will be lucky *through* the rest *of* his life.
7. Thirty men applied for help; but there was only a small sum divided *among* them.
8. I live *in* Rawalpindi *at* No.10, The Mall.
9. The Secretary called him *to* his private office.
10. Perfect confidence ought to exist *between* two such friends as we a

EXERCISE II

Insert appropriate prepositions in the blank spaces below:

1. The insanitary condition of the city dooms its inhabitants.....a life...misery.
2. This was another defect...the system of education..... which the people clamoured.
3. The people did not call his motives ..... question.
4. 'More things are wrought..... prayer than this world dreams ...' *Tennyson*.
5. I shall not apologize.....him.....what I did, as I acted.... good faith.
6. The students were clamouring ..... a holiday.
7. Neither boast .....your wealth, nor scoff.... another's poverty.
8. Salim having quarrelled.... his partners insisted.....disposing....all the merchandise even.....a loss, and though I dissuaded him.....committing such a folly he remained adamant .... his determination.
9. I have no knowledge.....the matter.....discussion.
10. To die.....hunger is not a crime but to live.....begging is a shame.
11. The boy was bent...going.....the cinema, and as he was short....money, I gave him some.
12. I cannot get on.....Saeed; he is so careless....other people's comforts.
13. Being disappointed.....love she was disappointed...life.
14. We have to make the best.....our lot.
15. My ideas are different.....yours and my plans do not coincide ...yours.
16. Jamil was indifferent....all the good counsels....his parents and so he got....trouble.
17. Hannibal made light.....all the dangers that stood.....his way.
18. A man may try to be independent ....everybody, but he has to depend....others for some things at least.
19. He is so impatient.....good advice that I despair....making any impression....him.
20. He is so bent.....carrying....his purpose that it is useless to try to dissuade him....doing so.
21. I can read this passage....the light of the moon.
22. In the realm....art, Jehangir's chief contribution was.....painting. He says in his Memoirs:"As regards myself, my liking.....painting and my practice....judging it have arrived.....such a point that when any work.....art is brought.... me, I say....the spur of the moment that it is the work of such and such man."
23. A man.....honour will adhere.....his conviction and act....a sense ....duty, even if men rail....him and think him weak....understanding and wanting....common sense.
24. I invest you.....full authority to invest my money....this bank.
25. It has been raining ... Tuesday morning.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library Noor Muhammad Hamal Memorial

26. He is blind.....one eye.
27. The lake.....which he went accompanied....his brother abounded ...
28. God has bestowed many blessings....him, but he never prays....God
29. His knowledge of English gives him a great advantage.....me.
30. He was badly taken....when he bought that second-hand car.

ANSWERS TO EXERCISE II

1. The insanitary condition of the city dooms its inhabitants *to* a life misery.
2. This was another defect *in* the system of education *against* which people clamoured.
3. The people did not call his motives *in* question.
4. 'More things are wrought *by* prayer than this world dreams of.'--*Tennyson*.
5. I shall not apologize *to* him *for* what I did, as I acted *in* good faith.
6. The students were clamouring *for* a holiday.
7. Neither boast *of* your wealth, nor scoff *at* another's poverty.
8. Salim having quarrelled *with* his partner, insisted *on* disposing of the merchandise even *at* a loss, and though I dissuaded him from committing such a folly he remained adamant *in* his determination.
9. I have no knowledge *of* the matter *under* discussion.
10. To die *of* hunger is not a crime, but to live *by* begging is a shame.
11. The boy was bent *upon* going to the cinema, and as he was short money, I gave him some.
12. I cannot get on *with* Saeed, he is so careless *of* other people's comforts.
13. Being disappointed *in* love she was disappointed *with* life.
14. We have to make the best *of* our lot.
15. My ideas are different *from* yours and my plans do not coincide with yours.
16. Jamil was indifferent *to* all the good counsels *of* his parents and so got *into* trouble.
17. Hannibal made light *of* all the dangers that stood *in* his way.
18. A man may try to be independent *of* everybody, but he has to depend *on* others for some things at least.
19. He is so impatient *of* good advice that I despair of making any impression *on* him.
20. He is so bent *upon* carrying *out* his purpose that it is useless to try to dissuade him *from* doing so.
21. I can read this passage *by* the light of the moon.
22. In the realm *of* art, Jehangir's chief contribution was *to* painting. He says in his Memoirs: "As regards myself, my liking *for* painting and my practice *in* judging it have arrived *at* such a point that when

work *of* art is brought *to* me I say *on* the spur of the moment that it is the work of such and such man."
A man *of* honour will adhere *to* his conviction and act *with* a sense *of* duty, even if men rail *at* him and think him weak *of* understanding and wanting *in* common sense.
I invest you *with* full authority to invest my money *in* this bank.
It has been raining *since* Tuesday morning.
He is blind *of* one eye.
The lake *to* which he went accompanied *by* his brother abounded *in* fish.
God has bestowed many blessings *on* him, but he never prays *to* God.
His knowledge of English gives him a great advantage *over* me.
He was badly taken *in* (deceived), when he bought that second-hand car.

EXERCISE III

Correct any mistake, in the use, insertion or omission of prepositions in the following sentences:

1. I congratulate you for your standing first in the examination.
2. As I was listening his story I fell asleep.
3. He is so foolish that he does not care of his health.
4. When we reached at Lahore we came across with many friends.
5. We returned back at about ten in the morning.
6. I have ordered for his dismissal as he does not obey to my order.
7. Nasreen closely resembles with her elder sister.
8. No decent man ever boasts his wealth.
9. I do not think you have disposed your work.
10. To tell you the truth I am tired with this job.
11. She insisted to go there though her husband cautioned her on it.
12. Trust in God and He will protect you of all harm.
13. The nurse took part with the child's activities.
14. In what time will the Governor arrive in the Lahore Station?
15. Energy is a marked feature in English character.
16. I like to listen the song of the nightingale at the evening.
17. I want to feel that I can in all times rely your word.
18. She closely resembles to her brother in appearance.
19. Matin has the bad habit to borrow money from others.
20. Refrain to tell lies and do not persist to do evil.
21. I hope he has been successful to get an appointment.
22. I have a great desire for being a professor.
23. In vain he searched after an answer for the question.
24. He was honourably acquitted from the charge.
25. Sadly she took leave from her children.
26. This matter must be considered in every point of view.
27. I cannot agree with your proposal of marriage.
28. He preferred death rather than imprisonment.
29. Permit me, Sir, for bringing this before your notice.
30. The people succeeded to raise a tumult.

ANSWERS TO EXERCISE III

1. I congratulate you *on* your standing *first* in the examination.
2. As I was listening *to* his story I feel asleep.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library Muhammad Ismail Mengal

3. He is so foolish that he does not care *for* his health.
4. When we *reached Lahore we came across* many friends.
5. We *returned* at about ten in the morning.
6. I have *ordered* his dismissal as he does not *obey* my order.
7. Nasreen closely *resembles* her elder sister.
8. No decent man *ever* boasts *of* his wealth.
9. I do not think you have *disposed* of your work.
10. To tell you the truth, I am *tired of* this job.
11. She insisted *on going* there, though her husband cautioned her aga*it*.
12. Trust in God and He will protect you *from* all harm.
13. The nurse took part *in* the child's activities.
14. At what time will the Governor arrive *at* the Lahore Station?
15. Energy is a marked feature *of* English character.
16. I like to *listen to* the song of the nightingale in the evening.
17. I want to feel that I can *at* all times *rely on* your word.
18. She closely *resembles her brother* in appearance.
19. Matin has the bad habit of *borrowing* money from others.
20. Refrain *from telling* lies and do not persist in *doing* evil.
21. I hope he has been successful *in getting* an appointment.
22. I have a great *desire to be* a professor.
23. In vain he *searches for* an answer *to* the question.
24. He was honourably acquitted *of* the charge.
25. Sadly she took leave *of* her children.
26. This matter must be considered *from* every point of view.
27. I cannot agree *to* your proposal of marriage.
28. He preferred death *to* imprisonment.
29. Permit me, Sir, *to bring* this *to* your notice.
30. The people succeeded *in raising* a tumult.

EXERCISE IV
Civil and Foreign Service Examination, 1957.

In the blank spaces below, insert the correct preposition. (Candidates are to re-write the phrases including the corre preposition, in their examination books).

1. abide.....a decision.
2. abstain..... doing that.
3. accompanied.....two friends.
4. according.....his statement.
5. account.....the shortage.
6. acquainted..... all the facts.
7. acquiesce .... the decision.
8. adverse..... that idea.
9. agree..... the terms.
10. agree.....a person.
11. agree.....ourselves.
12. allude.....the transaction.
13. capable.....many fine things.
14. comply.....the code.
15. confide.....his friend.
16. encroach.....his land.
17. object.....the measure.
18. participate.....debate.
19. rely.....his own efforts.
20. superior.....the other kind.

ANSWERS TO EXERCISE IV

abide by a decision.
abstain from doing that.
accompanied by two friends.
according to his statement.
account for the shortage.
acquainted with all the facts.
acquiesce in the decision.
adverse to that idea.
agree on the terms.
agree with a person.
agree between ourselves.
allude to the transaction.
capable of many fine things.
comply with the code.
confide in his friend.
encroach upon his land.
object to the measure.
participate in the debate.
rely upon his own efforts.
superior to the other kind.

EXERCISE V
B.A.Annual Examination 1963.

Fill in correct prepositions in the blanks:

He despaired.....achieving his objects.
He was justified.....blaming you.
I at last got the opportunity.....meeting him.
Jamil succeeded.....convincing his officer.....his innocence.
His brother is addicted.....smoking.
I hope I shall tide.....my difficulties.
I agree.....him but I do not agree.....your proposal.
He insisted.....my going there.

ANSWERS

He despaired *of* achieving his object.
He was justified *in* blaming you.
I at last got the opportunity *of* meeting him.
Jamil succeeded *in* convincing his officer *of* his innocence.
His brother is addicted *to* smoking.
I hope I shall tide *over* my difficulties.
I agree *with* him but I do not agree *to* your proposal.
He insisted on my going there.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Mehboob Ahmad Ismail Mengal

CHAPTER IV

ONE-WORD SUBSTITUTES

Brevity is the soul of wit -- Shakespear : *Hamlet.*
If you want to be pungent, be brief----*Southey.*

It is neither wisdom nor good literary sense for one to use ten words where only one will do. One should avoid being wordy and should use the effective word instead of many vague words. Short words and expressions possess a greater effect and force than long ones. It is far more effective to say that 'His writing is *illegible*' than to say 'His writing is *such as cannot be read clearly*'. Such examples can be multiplied.

It will be a useful practice for the student to pause and think whether he has used any of those expressions which can be substituted by single words without altering the sense. In this way, he will learn to be precise in speech and writing.

We give below a list of phrases or clauses that can be easily replaced by single words. The list is by no means exhaustive but it contains some of the common and useful expressions. The mastery of this Chapter will substantially enrich the vocabulary of the student.

Untameable--A wolf is an animal *that cannot be tamed.*
Impracticable--A scheme *which cannot be put into practice.*
Eligible--One *who is fit to be chosen for office etc.*
Answerable--You are *liable to be called to account for your actions.*
Objectionable--His behaviour is *open to objection.*
Impregnable--A fort *which cannot be seized.*
Obsolete--That word is *no longer is use.*
Mercenary--His motive was purely *to get some money.*
A posthumous child--*A child born after the death of his father.*
A drawn battle--*A battle in which neither party gains the victory.*
A maiden speech--*A speech made by the speaker for the first time.*
Officiated--*Who performed the service at Church this morning?*
Censured--My friends *found fault* with me.
Misunderstood--You *did not rightly understand* what he said.
Circumnavigated--Captain Cook *sailed round the globe* several times.
Ineffaceable--His words left on my mind an impression *never to be effaced.*
Irritable--John's friend *is very easily made angry.*
Incomprehensible--The nature of God *cannot be understood.*
Unsociable-- He was *averse to mixing in society.*

Avaricious-- This man is *most inordinately desirous of money.*
Undecipherable-- This writing *cannot be deciphered at all.*
Invisible--The devil is *not to be seen with human eyes.*
Illegible--The handwriting of this letter *is not clear to read.*
Inaudible--The sound coming from the depth of the forest was *too low to be made out: with any degree of clarity.*
Inestimable--The value of this gem is *so high that it cannot be estimated.*
Invaluable--This pearl is *beyond all price.*
Unquestionably--Gentlemen, it is now *proved* (a) *beyond a doubt* that
(a) **Un questionably:**
(b) **Murdered:** the accused (b) *made away with* the deceased (c) *at the*
(c) **Dawn** *begining of the day.*
Surreptitiously--He took out the note from the man's pocket *so stealthily that none might observe his action.*
Gratituous--Gentlemen, this accusation is most *unwarranted, most uncalled for and quite motiveless.*
Hirelings--Shall we be turned out of our ancestral homes by *those who serve for hire?*
Nudist--*One who believes in going naked on all occasions.*
Illegal--This action *is contrary to law.*
Matrimony--*State of being married.*
Celibacy--*A state of complete continence.*
Virginity--*A state of complete continence on the part of a woman.*
A contemporary of Napoleon--*One who lived at the same time as Napoleon.*
Hereditarily--He has this quality *from his parents and forefathers.*
An orphan--*A child bereaved of parent(s).*
Alien--*One residing in a country of which one is not a full-fledged citizen.*
Irreparable--*A loss which cannot be repaired.*
Honorary--An office for *which no salary is paid.*
Sinecure--An office *with little work but high pay.*
Insoluble--A problem *which cannot be solved.*
Domestic--The cow is an animal *that can be tamed.*
Verbose--A style that is *full of words.*
Notorious--A man *with an evil reputation.*
Irrepressible--A movement *which cannot be suppressed.*
Indefatigable--A person *who is not easily tired out.*
Omnipresent--God is *present everywhere.*
Omnipotent--God is *all powerful.*
Inimitable--A style which *cannot be imitated.*
Incredible--A story *which cannot be believed.*
Infallible--*Exempt from all errors.*
Illiterate--*Unable to read.*
Valetudinarian--*A person of infirm health.*
Inevitable--*A thing that cannot be avoided.*
Effeminate--This man is *more like a woman than like a man.*

Digitized by Sidsheist Digital Library Muhammad Ismail Mughal

Amphibious--The frog is *an animal that is equally at home on land and water.*

An iconoclast--*A breaker of images.*

Misanthrope--*A hater of mankind.*

Philanthrope, Philanthropist--*One who exerts himself for the well-being of fellow men.*

Misogamist--*One who hates the institution of marriage.*

Misogynist--*Hater of women.*

Philogynist--*A lover of women.*

Laxative--*A medicine tending to loosen the bowels.*

Infectious--*This is a disease commonly caught from others.*

Indescribable--*That which it is impossible to describe adequately.*

Inescapable--*That which cannot be escaped from.*

Unjustifiable--A measure *which it is not possible to justify.*

Indefensible--Conduct *which can by no means be defended.*

Inapplicable--That precedent *cannot possible apply* to the present case.

Inattentive--You are *not giving me your attention.*

Irrevocable--This is a law *which cannot be withdrawn or cancelled.*

Irrefutable--This theory cannot *be refuted*, at least in our day.

Unanswerable--His argument is *perfectly beyond answer.*

Immeasurable--The extent of the Solar Universe *cannot be measured.*

Monogamy--He is not a believer in *being married only to one wife at a time.*

Polygamy--The Mormons of North America freely advocate *a plurality of wives.*

Polyandry--In certain South Indian tribes there prevails *the custom of many having many husbands at one and the same time.*

Matriarchy--*A state in which the succession is through women alone.*

Ephemeral, Transient or Temporary-- *Lasting only a very short time.*

Laudable--*His conduct deserves all praise.*

Irrecoverable--The law declares that such damages *cannot be recovered.*

Naturalized--He is one of the few Germans *who have been admitted to citizenship* in England after the war.

Hermaphrodites-- It may surprise some people that there are and have always been *plants, human beings and animals who combine characters, even physical, of both sexes.*

Optimist--My brother is *a person who always takes the brightest possible of things.*

Etymology--*Part of grammar treating of individual words, their formation inflexions.*

Zoology--*Science of animal life.*

Botany--*Science of plants.*

Bigamy--*Having two wives or husbands.*

Bureaucracy-- *A Government that is carried on through officers.*

Plutocracy--*Government by rich people.*

Democracy--*Government of the people, by the people and for the people.*

Aristocracy--*Government by the nobles.*

Autocracy--*Government by one person.*

Ventriloquist--*A person who can disguise the direction from which his voice comes.*

Diplomacy--*The art practised by statesmen and ambassadors or the skill in managing international affairs.*

Atheist--*One who does not believe in the existence of God.*

Autobiography--*The life-story of a man written by himself.*

Soliloquy--*A speech addressed to oneself.*

Somnambulist--*A person who walks while sleeping.*

Anarchist--*A person who is out to destroy all government.*

Egoist or Egotist--*A person who thinks only of himself.*

Meticulous--*A person who is overscrupulous about small details.*

Patrimony--*Property inherited by a person from his ancestors.*

Germicide--*Any medicine that destroys germs.*

Pessimist--*A person who is habitually inclined to take chiefly the gloomy side of things into consideration.*

Hereditary--Such diseases not only plague the individual all his life, but their curse also *descends from father to son down the generations of the family.*

Johnsonian--In respect of style, the essay is *throughout strongly reminiscent of that of Dr. Johnson.*

Left-handed--He is a man *accustomed to using his left hand where people generally use their right hand.*

Knick-knacks--We used to give each other *small, trifling ornamental articles* as presents.

Marriageable--She is of an age *fit to marry at.*

Masculine-- These faults *by their very nature belong to men.*

Transformation, Metamorphosis--You have indeed undergone *a change suprising enough to be called magical.*

Adolescent--*He is just now at the stage of growth between boyhood and youth.*

Alchemy--He spent his life trying to discover *how to transmute baser metals into gold* ( ).

Translucent--This window is made of such a kind of glass *that though the light passes through it, yet people cannot see across clearly. Imperfectly transparent.*

Portable--Ours shaving set is specially *easy to carry over long distances.*

Pliable--In childhood the character is *easy to shape in any desired mould.*

Misappropriated--He has *applied the money fraudulently to his own use.*

Oneirocriticism-- Joseph knew *the interpretation of dreams.*
He knows the *interpretation of dreams* ( )

Enumerate-- Will your please *specify by name, one by one all* the horses that are to run in this race.

Enveloped-- A thick fog *surrounded us on all sides.*

Equivocal--His argument uses *ambiguous words to conceal the truth or mislead his hearers and readers.*

Equanimous; Unruffled--His mind is *not easily disturbed by*

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library Network (BDLN)

Equilibrium--Just before the war things were in *a state of perfect balance*.
Magnanimous-- His soul is *much too lofty to harbour petty feelings*.
An Oxonian-- He is *a graduate of the University of Oxford*.
A Cantabrigian or Cantab-- He is *a graduate of the University of Cambridge*.
Magazine--The detenus raided *the building where arms, ammunition, provisions had been stored*.
Regicide--*The murder or murderer of the king*.
Infanticide--*The murder or murderer of infants*.
Patricide--*The murder or murderer of his own father*.
Matricide--*The murder or murderer of his own mother*.
Fanatic or Bigot-- *A person with excessive and mistaken enthusiasm for religion*.
Invulnerable-- *Anything which cannot be wounded or hurt*.
Parasol--*A lady's umbrella*.
Reticule-- *A lady's purse*.
Tonsorial-- *Relating to a barber or his work*.
Sartorial--*Pertaining to tailors or clothes*.
Fastidious--A person *who is hard to please*.
Amnesty--*A general pardon granted by the government to political offenders*.
Octagon--A *figure with eight sides*.
Nepotism--*Undue favour shown by a man in high position to his own relations*.
Explicit--*A statement that is absolutely clear*.
Credulous--*A person who readily believes others*.
Inaccessible--*A person who cannot be easily approached*.
Instigate--*To urge a person to commit a crime*.
Eradicate--*To root out an evil*.
Annihilate--*To destroy anything completely*.
Bilingual--*A person who speaks two languages*.
Abdication-- *The act of renouncing the crown by a king*.
Matin--*Morning prayer in a church*.
Culpable-- Such negligence *as is not only blamable, but can also be prosecuted against in a court of law*.
Gullible--He is a man *who can be easily duped or fooled by any swindler*.
Demonstrative--His behaviour was *marked by open and effusive exhibition of feeling*.
Demonstrable--This is an assertion perfectly *capable of being proved*.
Democratic--The constitution of the U.S.A. *is of the people, by the people, for the people*.
Designedly, deliberately--He did this thing *of set design*.
Oligarchy--The constitution of the ancient Greek States *was such as to enable the few to govern the many*.
Anachronisms--Shakespeare's plays contain some *mistakes of mentioning things which are out of harmony with the period to which they relate*.
Amputated-- His injured leg was *cut off* by a doctor.
Teetotaller--He *is a total abstainer from all alcoholic drinks*.

Pacifists--Many people of today are *believers in the doctrine that the total abolition of war is both possible and desirable*. Lord Bertrand Russell is *a pacifist*.
Plebiscite or Referendum--In such a contingency, recourse must be had, *according to the constitution, to the direct vote of all the electorate of the State to obtain a public expression of the whole community's opinion*.
Propaganda--The tea-growers of Pakistan spend large sums annually on *organized schemes of popularising* the consumption of tea.
Promiscuous--Sexual relations in certain savage tribes are *entirely unrestricted by marriage or any other regulation*. *Promiscuous* bathing (of both sexes together) is morally reprehensible.
(a) Proletariate also Proletariat--**(b) Capitalists**--(a) The new doctrines of economics invariably support *the lowest class of a community e. g., indigent wage-earners, labourers, penniless agriculturists against* (b) *the possessors of the capital used in production*.
Uniform--His temperature keeps *without any variation at* 102.
Manoeuvring--Napoleon always relied most on *skilfully planning the movements of his troops*.
Predicament--He was in a *very sad condition* because his money--bag had been stolen.
Postulate--the Scientists seem to take for granted *the disputed doctrine* of Evolution.
Dormant--He had always given me the impression of possessing much energy *not actually in use but capable of being easily called into action at a moment of emergency*.
Twins--The *two children* were *born at one and the same time*.
Triplets--The *three children* were *born at one and the same time*.
Quadruplets--The *four children were born at one and the same time*.
Quintuplets--The *five children were born at one and the same time*.
Indistinguishable--Strange to say, the soldiers were *so much like one another that it could not be said which was which*.
Imperishable--True fame is *beyond all power of time to destroy*.
Unappeasable, Implacable--His anger is *such that nothing can avail to appease it*.
Tact--He possesses in abundance *the quality of doing the right thing at the right place and time*.
Quintessence--This is the *purest and most essential part* of the drug.
Unavoidable--The consequences *cannot be avoided* by any action on your part.
Transmigration, Metempsychosis--Pythagoras was a believer in *the doctrine that human souls migrate into other bodies of animals*.
Edible--*That which can be eaten*.
Drinkable, Potable--*That which can be drunk* (usually jocularly).
Allowable or Permissible--*That which can be allowed*.
Permanent, Longlasting, Durable--*That which will last a very long time*.
Omniscience--*The power of seeing everything*.
Omnipresence--*The power of being present everywhere*.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library (www.mauzat.com)

Malodorous, Foul-smelling--*Emitting a bad smell.*

Cacophonous--*Having an ugly or displeasing sound.*

Insurmountable--*That which cannot be surmounted or overcome.*

Intermediary--*One who acts between two or more parties.*

Interplay--*The operation of two things on each other.*

Reciprocate--*Give and receive mutually.*

Itinerant, Peripatetic--*Walking from place to place on business.*

Pseudonym--He does not write under his own name but conceals his identity as a writer under *an assumed pen-name.*

Polyglot--*A person speaking or writing many languages.*

Armistice--*Cessation of hostilities before a formal treaty is signed.*

Vulnerable--*That which can be wounded or penetrated.*

Allegiance--I attach the highest value to *the loyalty of subjects to a sovereign and Government.*

Ornithology--*The science dealing with bird life.*

Ornithologist--*One learned in the science dealing with bird life.*

Orthodoxy--He was always remarkable for *holding the currently accepted doctrines of his time, especially in religion.*

Heterogeneous--Indian society *is composed of elements highly diverse in character.*

Hierarchy--The priests are everywher *organised in a large number of successive grades.* Hierarchy means an organised priesthood with grades of authority from lowest to highest.

Simultaneously--The two things happened *at one and the same time.*

Iconoclast--Mahmud was a person who went on everywhere *assailing the worship of images in religious worship.*

Telepathy or Thought-Reading--*The power of reading the thoughts or minds of others immediately.*

Television--Modern science has been able to perfect its *power of seeing what exists or happens even at places far distant from view.*

Toothsome--This thing is *very pleasing to eat.*

Ambidexterous--He is one of the few persons *who can use both hands with equal facility.*

Spontaneous--Shelley's poetry is always *self-generated and free of external incitement.*

Extempore, Impromptu, Unpremeditated--*A speech made without previous preparation.*

Vespers--*Evening prayer in a church.*

Investigate--*To make inquiries.*

Gesticulate--*To use expressive motions of limbs while speaking.*

Deprecate--*To express disapproval of anything or any person.*

Plagiarism--*Literary theft.*

Intimidate--*To frighten a person with the purpose of getting something of him.*

Truism--*A self-evident truth.*

Synchronize--*To happen simultaneously with another event.*

Idolatery--*Worship of idols.*

Alimony--*Allowance paid by a husband to his wife on legal separation.*

Colleagues--*Men working in the same department or office.*

Neologism--*New-coined word.*

Post Mortem--*Examination of the body of a dead person.*

Narcotic--*A drug that induces sleep.*

Neurotic--*A person who suffers from nervous disease.*

Antiseptic--*A medicine which prevents putrefaction.*

Blond or Blonde--*A person of European race having light auburn-coloured hair; a person with golden hair and light-coloured skin.*

Granary--*A room where grain is stored.*

Homogeneous--*Things which contain elements of the same nature.*

Belligerents--*Nations engaged in war.*

Retrospective--*An effect which has reference to what is past.*

Belicose--*A nation that is fond of fighting.*

Brittle--*A substance which can be easily broken.*

Drawn--*A match in which neither party wins.*

Sleeping--A partner *who takes a passive interest in the management of business.*

Antiquarian, Antiquary--*A person who is interested in antiquities.* One of the novels of Sir Walter Scott is named *The Antiquary*, in which a character, most amusingly ventilates his knowledge of antiquities in season and out of season.

Solar--*Relating to the sun. Solar* as in the solar year, solar eclipse.

Lunar--*Relating to the moon. Lunar* as in the lunar eclipse, lunar year.

Circumlocution--*A round-about way of expressing oneself.*

Verbatim--*To reproduce a passage word for word.*

Stoic--*A man who is indifferent to pain or pleasure.*

Gratuity--*Money paid to employees on retirement.*

Vegetarian--*A person who eats vegetables.*

Mortuary--*A room where dead bodies are kept for post mortem examination.*

Digress--*To wander from the main theme.*

Aquarium--*A tank in which fish are kept; an artificial pond or tank for the keeping of live aquatic plants and animals.*

Garage--*A shed for cars.*

Pedestrian--*A person who goes along a road on foot.*

Equestrian--*A person who goes on horseback.*

Wardrobe--*A place where clothes are kept.*

Agrarian--*Pertaining to land or land-ownership.* The troubles arising between landlords and tenants regarding land are called *agrarian* troubles.

Convalescent--*A person who is gradually recovering health.*

Espionage--*Practice of spying.*

Mercenary--(*Noun*). *A soldier who is hired for pay to serve in a foreign army.* *Working only for money or other reward; inspired by love of money. Mercenary* (*Adjective*).

Monotonous--*Anything that is marked by dull uniformity.*

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Mir Ahmad Bangulzai

Ajar--*A door that is partly open.*
Combustible--*Substance capable of burning or used for burning.*
Widower--*A man whose wife is dead.*
Export--*Articles sent out from one country to another.*
Linguist--*One who knows many languages.*
Inexplicable--*Incapable of being explained.*
Amateur--One who cultivates a thing as a pastime; one who cultivates a (say a game or an art) for pleasure and not as a profession.
Extempore--*A speech delivered on the spur of the moment.*
Audit--*To examine the accounts by reference to vouchers etc.*
Blasphemy--*Talking disrespectfully of sacred things; to utter profanity sacred things.*
Coerce--*To compel a person to do a thing by force.*
Congenital--*Disease or defect inherited from birth.*
Contiguous--Two countries *whose frontiers touch each other.*
Centipede--Many-footed wingless crawling animal; an insect with many leg
Entomology--*Science of insects.*
Legislature--*The part of the government which makes laws.*
Executive--*The part of the government which enforces laws.*
Elucidate--*To throw light on something difficult or mysterious.*
Efficacious--*A medicine that produces the desired effect.*
Epitaph--*Words inscribed on the tomb of a person.*
Feminist--*A man interested in the welfare of women.*
Eccentric--*A man with abnormal habits.*
Fatalist--*A believer in fate.*
Illicit--*Done in an unlawful manner.*
Insolvent--*A person who has no money to pay his debts.*
Irrelevant--*Remarks which have no bearing on the subject.*
Idiosyncrasy--*A personal peculiarity of temperament.*
Immutable--A law that is *not subject to change.*
Incriminate--To *involve a person in accusation.*
Loquacious or **Garrulous**--*An extremely talkative person.*
Matinee--*Afternoon performance at a theatre. A cinema show held in afternoon.*
Platitudes--*Commonplace remarks.*
Panacea--*A remedy for all diseases.*
Philistine--*A person who is indifferent to art or literature.*
Parasite--A plant, animal *or person who lives upon others.*
Pantomime--*Dramatic performance with dumb show.*
Remuneration--*Amount paid to a person for work done by him.*
Pot-boiler--*A book, picture etc. produced merely to bring in money.*
Rebels--*People who revolt against the government.*
Red-tapism--*Too much official routine; excessive use of formalities in business.*
Reticent--*Reserved in speech; disposed to silence.*

Undulate--To rise and fall in the form of waves.
Vindicate--To establish the justice of a cause.
Veteran--A person with a long experience of military or civil service.
Waterproof--This coat is able to keep water out.
Particate--It will be difficult to take out the man from the debris.
To deteriorate--To go from bad to worse.
Octogenarian--A person who is eighty years old.
Epicure--A person who understands the pleasure to be had from delicate eating and drinking.
Migratory--A bird of passage.
Innocuous--Causing no harm as innocuous snakes, innocuous drugs.
Cosmopolitan--Free from national prejudices because of wide experience of the world. He is a statesman with a cosmopolitan outlook.
Philology--The science of language.
Equivocal--Capable of different interpretations.
Ennui--Mental weariness from lack of occupation.
Primogeniture--Right of succession belonging to the eldest child.

We have already pointed out the importance of adjectives and adverbs in acquiring command over the English language. It has been made clear that when a vague and colourless adjective or adverb is used, the sentence becomes insipid, dull and unattractive. The one-word substitutes which have been discussed so far were either nouns or verbs or adjectives. Now we shall concentrate our attention on the use of adverbs and adjectives as one-word substitutes in the form of complete sentences, italicising the words to be converted in the first sentence and then italicising the corresponding one-word substitute in the sentence that follows. The students should thoroughly assimilate the use of these words with the help of a standard dictionary. This is the only way of entering into the spirit of the English language.

Adverbs as One-Word Substitutes

Although unwilling to do so, he came to the conclusion that no better scheme was practicable.
Reluctantly he came to the conclusion that no better scheme was practicable.
The party leader's speech seemed *to go on and on without end.*
The party leader's speech seemed to go on *interminably.*
The electorate viewed *with lack of interest* the prospect of a Communist government coming to power.
The electorate viewed *indifferently* the prospect of a Communist government coming to power.
Until the new method had proved its worth, the management agreed that the old and the new should be used together *at the same time.*
Until the new method had proved its worth, the management agreed that the old and the new should be used *concurrently.*
The Secretary-General said that the new plan, the Russians had proposed was *in most respects* the same as the one that had been rejected earlier.
The Secretary-General said that the new plan, the Russians had proposed was *substantially* the same as the one that had been rejected earlier.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library Initiative (Trial Mengal)

Having been officially banned, the political party was obliged to meet
operate *in secret*.
Having been officially banned, the political party was obliged to meet
operate *clandestinely*.
This course of action could, *it may be imagined*, lead to ruin.
This course of action could *conceivably* lead to ruin.
A member of opposition voiced his objections *without any reticence or reser*
A member of opposition voiced his objections *outspokenly*.
The sick man asked *in a complaining manner* why no one ever visited him.
The sick man asked *querulously* why no one ever visited him.
The Chairman of the company said that new techniques had, *in a fu*
fundamental way, changed their production methods.
The Chairman of the company said that new techniques had *radical*
changed their production methods.
The fingerprints proved *beyond all doubt* that Mr.X was the murderer.
The fingerprints proved *conclusively* that Mr. X was the murderer.
An avid reader as he is, he reads all books *without regard to differences*
quality or theme.
An avid reader, as he is, he reads all books *indiscriminately*.
A person can only write a book like *Robinson Crusoe* if he can put himself
that position *before his mind's eye*.
A person can only write a book like *Robinson Crusoe* if he can put himself
that position *imaginatively*.
You can get to the root-cause of this tragedy if you do not view the situation
on the surface only.
You can get to the root-cause of this tragedy if you do not view the situation
superficially.
They will not be disturbed in their sleep if you enter the room *without maki*
any noise.
They will not be disturbed in their sleep if you enter the room *stealthily*.
I shall be glad if you state the whole position *without any mental reservation*.
I shall be glad if you state the whole position *explicitly*.
The lost child gave its name *with a nervous and shaking voice*.
The lost child gave its name *tremulously*.
He did his work *with great care and thoroughness*.
He did his work *conscientiously*.
Knowing that the weather might quickly change for the worse, the climbe
very wisely took extra equipment with them.
Knowing that the weather might quickly change for the worse, the climbe
judiciously took extra equipment with them.
The woman trapped in the blazing house was screaming *with uncontrollab*
emotion and fear.
The woman trapped in the blazing house was screaming *hysterically*.
Everyone agreed that Mr.Hammerskjold was a man who had worked f
with unremitting effort.

Everyone agreed that Mr.Hammerskjold was a man who had worked for *peace tirelessly*.
None exports mean, *looking at the question from the opposite point of view*, fewer goods for the home market.
We exports mean *conversely* fewer goods for the home market.
My people enjoy the thrills of climbing *indirectly by reading of the experience of others*.
Many people enjoy the thrills of climbing *vicariously*.
This book, illustrated *regardless of expense*, is offered at only five rupees.
This book, illustrated *lavishly* is offered at only five rupees.
Having no mind of his own, the critic adopted *with complete lack of originality* the opinion of others.
Having no mind of his own, the critic adopted *slavishly* the opinion of others.
The patient was, *through an oversight*, given the wrong prescription by the doctor.
The patient was, *inadvertently*, given the wrong prescription by the doctor.
The man in court was charged with obstructing the police *with intention and determination*.
The man in court was charged with obstructing the police *wilfully*.
The death of the Finance Minister occurred *at a very inconvenient time* in an economic crisis.
The death of the Finance Minister occurred *inopportunely* in an economic crisis.
The leakage of the political situation *before the right time* caused a great public scandal.
The leakage of the political situation *prematurely* caused a great public scandal.
It is not a wise course to deal with your enemies *without reason and poise*.
It is not a wise course to deal with your enemies *emotionally*.
A sincere approach to the question will be more helpful than managing the situation *with skill and resourcefulness*.
A sincere approach to the question will be more helpful than managing the situation *adroitly*.
We should not allow ourselves to be exploited by clever persons *without exercising our own independent judgment*.
We should not allow ourselves to be exploited by clever persons *blindly*.
Men are now able to produce more and more raw materials by *artificial means*.
Men are now able to produce more and more raw materials *synthetically*.
The winners of the football championship ran off the field carrying the silver cup and expressing *their pride in victory*.
The winners of the football championship ran off the field carrying the silver cup *triumphantly*.
I suggested *in a hesitating way* that what my friend was doing was wrong.
I suggested *tentatively* that what my friend was doing was wrong.
Heavy rain hampered rescue operations *in an extreme way*.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Marwat

Heavy rain hampered rescue operations *severely*.
Intending aircrew undergo searching tests to discover whether they
disposition and character suitable for the work.
Intending aircrew undergo searching tests to discover whether they
temperamentally suitable for the work.
The thief took the goods *in a way that no one would notice* and left the
The thief took the goods *surreptitiously* and left the shop.
A judge must always be *perfectly and in every way* fair.
A judge must always be *scrupulously* fair.
The children pressed their noses against the shop-window and looked
unsatisfied longing at the goods inside.
The children pressed their noses against the shop-window and
wistfully at the goods inside.
The drunkard spoke *in a quarrelsome way* when asked by the
accompany them to the police-station.
The drunkard spoke *aggressively* when asked by the police to
them to the police-station.
We walked *actively and with energy* along the cliffs and soon became
despite the cold wind.
We walked *briskly* along the cliffs and soon became warm despite the
wind.
The workers complained that their wage claim had been rejected
impartial consideration by their employers.
The workers complained that their wage claim had been rejected
by their employers.
The wife of the first man in space sat at home *with anxious fear* for his
to earth.
The wife of the first man in space sat at home *apprehensively* for his
earth.
Sometimes naughty children have to be treated *in a soft manner* in
divert their attention from mischief.
Sometimes naughty children have to be treated *leniently* in order to
their attention from mischief.
It can be said about the Muslims of Pakistan that they are *outstanding
possessing the quality of being* brave and selfless when their national
is at stake.
It can be said about the Muslims of Pakistan that they are *characteristic*
brave and selfless when their national integrity is at stake.
Much as he was against my proposal, I brought him round to my
view by explaining the whole position to him *in a winning manner*.
Much as he was against my proposal, I brought him round to my
view by explaining the whole position to him *persuasively*.
Quaid-i-Azam worked for Hindu-Muslim unity *in a sincere manner* but
because of the intolerant spirit of the Hindus.
Quaid-i-Azam worked for Hindu-Muslim unity *earnestly* but failed
the intolerant spirit of the Hindus.

In the sentences that follow the words in italics have been replaced by an adverb of equivalent meaning, making the necessary changes in punctuation and word order--

The young students were discussing the subject *in a lovely manner*.
The young students were discussing the subject *briskly*.
They managed to settle the dispute *in a friendly way*.
They managed to settle the dispute *amicably*.
I have almost finished my work and I shall be with you *very soon*.
I have almost finished my work and I shall be with you *presently*.
He expressed his point of view *in very few words*.
He expressed his point of view *concisely*.
Church organs which used to be pumped *by hand* are now pumped *by machine*.
Church organs which used to be pumped *manually* are now pumped *mechanically*.
In the accident that occurred last night, two men were *so badly* injured *that they died*.
In the accident that occurred last night two men were *fatally* injured.
His novel ideas are *time and again* getting him into trouble with his more conservative colleagues.
His novel ideas are *constantly* getting him into trouble with his more conservative colleagues.
This machine is out of order *for the time being*.
This machine is *temporarily* out of order.
When asked why he had been absent from school, the boy replied, *in a manner lacking all respect* that he had gone finishing instead.
When asked why he had been absent from school, the boy *disrespectfully* replied that he had gone fishing instead.
England is *by reputation* a land of everlasting rain and fog.
England is *reputedly* a land of everlasting rain and fog.
He undertook the work of *his own free will*.
He undertook the work *voluntarily*.
The motion was carried *with the agreement of all*.
The motion was carried *unanimously*.
The room has been furnished *in a manner showing good taste*.
The room has been *tastefully* furnished.
The Music Festival was held *every year*.
The Music Festival was held *annually*.
He won the first prize for three years *one after another*.
He won the first prize *for* three years *successively*.
The politician realised that by supporting a pacifist policy he would, *beyond all hope of recall*, forfeit his chances of becoming the party leader.
The politician realised that by supporting a pacifist policy he would *irrevocably* forfeit his chances of becoming the party leader.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library Muhammad Ismail Marri

He could see *retrospectively* where he had gone wrong.
He could see, *looking back over the past*, where he had gone wrong.
The farmer found that his crops were, *in comparison with those of other farmers*, undamaged by the heavy rain-storm.
The farmer found that his crops were *comparatively* undamaged by the heavy rain-storm.
He said that they had, *it was to be regretted*, been obliged to give up the scheme.
He said that they had *regrettably* given up the scheme.
He felt angry, *as he had every reason to be*, at the way he had been treated.
He *justifiably* felt angry at the way he had been treated.
The new building was at once functional and pleasing *in its appeal to one's sense of beauty*.
The new building was at once functional and *aesthetically* pleasing.
The man was found to have married *again while still legally married to his first wife*.
The man was found to have married *bigamously*.
Investigators agreed that passengers on the airliner that had crashed must have died *at the very moment of the crash*.
Investigators agreed that passengers on the airliner that had crashed must have died *instantaneously*.
A thousand pounds were given to the Cancer Research Fund *without the name* of the donor *being made known*.
A thousand pounds were given to the Cancer Research Fund by some donor *anonymously*.

Adjectives ending in -ible, -able and -uble as One-Word Substitutes

The words in italics have been replaced by an adjective as specified above making the necessary changes in word order--
Many people are *easily influenced by* flattery.
Many people are *susceptible* to flattery.
Adolescents often go through a phase when they are completely *lacking in any sense of responsibility*.
Adolescents often go through a phase when they are completely *irresponsible*.
He argued so cogently that his critics found *they could not answer* him.
He argued so cogently that his critics found him *unanswerable*.
Despite several setbacks, the climbers went on with their plans for assaulting the Eiger with enthusiasm *that could not be repressed*.
Despite several setbacks, the climbers went on with their plans for assaulting the Eiger with *irrepressible* enthusiasm.
A good ear for nuances is *absolutely necessary* if one wishes to speak a foreign language perfectly.
A good ear for nuances is *indispensable* if one wishes to speak a foreign language perfectly.
Note. Nuance--Very delicate difference in shade of meaning, opinion, colour etc.

Being impatient is *opposed in nature or character* with being a good teacher.
Being impatient is *incompatible* with being a good teacher
The police admitted to having made a mistake *that was very much to be regretted* in accusing an innocent man.
The police admitted to having made a *regrettable* mistake in accusing an innocent man.
Your attitude in this matter is *such as cannot be defended*.
Your attitude in this matter is *indefensible*.
The value of Elgar's contribution to the reputation of British music is *too great to be estimated*.
The value of Elgar's contribution to the reputation of British music is *inestimable*.
Negotiations between the employers and the workers broke down because both sides were *too determined not to be turned aside from or to modify their purpose*.
Negotiations between the employers and the workers broke down because both sides were *intractable*.
Although the two vessels collided with a sharp impact, the damage was found, on inspection, to be *of little or no significance*.
Although the two vessels collided with a sharp impact, the damage was found, on inspection, to be *negligible*.
Most people like to think they are so efficient at their job that they would be *impossible to replace*.
Most people like to think they are so efficient at their job that they would be *irreplaceable*.
Humidity is so intense in some parts of the tropics that Europeans find *they are unable to endure it*.
Humidity is so intense in some parts of the tropics that Europeans find it *intolerable*.
He found he *could not be chosen* for the job because he had not the necessary qualifications.
He found that he was *ineligible* for the job because he had not the necessary qualifications.
The two views are *such as cannot be reconciled to each other*.
The two views are *irreconcilable*.
He spoke so quickly *that no one could understand him*.
He spoke so quickly as to be *unintelligible*.
In Wales there is a village whose name is, for the English people, *impossible to pronounce*.
In Wales there there is a village whose name is, for the English people, *unpronounceable*.
The number 12 *can be divided by* 2, 3, 4 and 6.
The number 12 is *divisible* by 2, 3, 4 and 6.
We had the greatest difficulty *one could imagine* in persuading the authorities that we had come to England only to study.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library Allama Iqbal Open University Quaid-e-Azam Campus Islamabad Shah Mehmal

We had the greatest difficulty *imaginable* in persuading the authorities t
we had come to England only to study.
Froebel believed that unless children were trained properly from a very
age they would develop faults of character that would later become
firmly that they could not be rooted out.
Froebel believed that unless children were trained properly from a very
age they would develop faults of character that would later
ineradicable.
The quality that makes a picture a masterpiece is often *impossible to define*
explain.
The quality that makes a picture a masterpiece is often *indefinable.*
It is useless to go ahead with a plan if you think it may prove *impossible to*
into practice.
It is usless to go ahead with a plan if you think it may prove *impracticable.*
After he had followed a course in elocution, his speech was *quite without*
faults.
After he had followed a course in elocution, his speech was *impeccable.*

Adjectives ending in -able, or uble as One-Word Substitutes derived from the verbs given in brackets.

(In some cases the negative form of the adjective is required if the sentence is to make good sense).

England is linked by such (*dissolve*) ties to America that any permanent quarrel between the two countries is (*conceive*).
England is linked by such *indissoluble* ties to America that any permanent quarrel between the two countries is *inconceiveable.*
Employers claimed that another strike would do (*repair*) harm to the public image to Trade Unions.
Employers claimed that another strike would do *irreparable* harm to the public image of Trade Unions.
Most people would agree that the greatest of poets are (*translate*).
Most people would agree that the greatest of poets are *untranslateable.*
Only a limited number of types of fungi are (*eat*).
Only a limited number of types of fungi are *-ible.*
My first sight of mountains made an (*delete*) impression on my memory.
My first sight of mountains made an *indelible* impression on my memory.
You will not persuade him to change his mind. His decision is (*revoke*).
You will not persuade him to change his mind. His decision is *irrevocable.*
His moods are very (*change*).
His moods are very *changeable.*
I have never met such a man. His energy seems (*exhaust*).
I have never met such a man. His energy seems *inexhaustible.*
Mozart's style has been found to be (*imitate*).
Mozart's style has been found to be *inimitable.*
He is in the (*envy*) position of being completely independent.
His is in the *enviable* position of being completely independent.
Though once friends, they are now the most (*placate*) of enemies.

Though once friends, they are now the most *implacable* of enemies.
Floods having carried away the bridge, the river was (*pass*).
Floods having carried away the bridge, the river was *impassable.*
Many fabrics are specially treated so as to be (*shrink*).
Many fabrics are specially treated so as to be *unshrinkable.*
We may die, but their works are (*destroy*).
We may die, but their works are *indestructible.*
Unfortunately the problem of recurring inflation appears to be (*solve*).
Unfortunately the problem of recurring inflation appears to be *insoluble.*
Extra police were called in when it appeared that the crowd might become (*control*).
Extra police were called in when it appeared that the crowd might become *uncontrollable.*
It was a (*remember*) day when peace was declared.
It was a *memorable* day when peace was declared.
Britain has many miles of (*navigate*) waterways.
Britain has many miles of *navigable* waterways.
Cheques are generally (*negotiate*).
Cheques are generally *negotiable.*
Day changes to night by almost (*perceive*) stages.
Day changes to night by almost *imperceptible* stages.
He returned to his University after twenty years absence to find that (*number*) changes had taken place.
He returned to his University after twenty years' absence to find that *innumerable* changes had taken place.
The residents complained of the (*object*) smell produced by the tanning factory.
The residents complained of the *objectionable* smell produced by the tanning factory.
The engineers engaged on tunnel construction had to blast away tons of (*penetrate*) rock.
The engineers engaged on tunnel construction had to blast away tons of *impenetrable* rock.
Many currencies are now freely (*convert*).
Many currencies are now freely *convertible.*
In the poorer parts of undeveloped countries many people live in a (*pity*) state.
In the poorer parts of undeveloped countries many people live in a *pitiable* state.
Airmen are supplied with (*inflate*) rubber dinghies, to be used if they bale out over the sea.
Airmen are supplied with *inflatable* rubber dinghies, to be used if they bale out over the sea.
We spent a very (*enjoy*) evening talking about old times.
We spent a very *enjoyable* evening talking about old times.
Even as late as the nineteenth century, sheep-stealing was (*punish*) by death.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library Mir Ghulam Ismail Marri

Even as late as the nineteenth century, sheep-stealing was *punishable* by death.
The goods were so badly damaged in transit that they were found to be (*unsaleable*).
The goods were so badly damaged in transit that they were found to be *unsaleable*.
The broblem of slum clearance is (*separate*) from the problem of building new houses.
The broblem of slum clearance is *inseparable* from the problem of building new houses.
When shown the music of Tshaikowski's violin concerto, the violinist for whom it was written declared it to be (*play*).
When shown the music of Tschaikowski's violin concerto, the violinist for whom it was written declared it to be *unplayable*.
Since his bad habits were never broken when he was a child, they are now (*correct*).
Since his bad habits were never broken when he was a child, they are now *incorrigible*.
The English now regard free education as an (*alienate*) right.
The English now regard free education as an *inalienable* right.
Children's minds are very (*impress*).
Children's minds are very *impressionable*.
How a nail came to be in the meat pie was quite (*explain*).
How a nail came to be in the meat pie was quite *inexplainable*.
The English butler is generally assumed to be (perturb).
The English butler is generally assumed to be *imperturbable*.

Adjectives ending in -ive as One-Word Substitutes

(Necessary changes in word order are allowed).
Present-day English society is often labelled *wanting to gain things for itself*.
Present-day English society is often labelled *acquisitive*.
Would you prefer to be thought obedient or *merely humble and meek*, *unassertive*?
Would you prefer to be thought obedient or *submissive*?
The measures the Government has already taken are *some sign of* the seriousness with which it views the present crisis.
The measures the Government has already taken are *indicative of* the seriousness with which it views the present crisis.
The child had come under bad influences during the years of his life *that were decisive in shaping his character*.
The child had come under bad influences during the *formative* years of his life.
The police charged the man with using language *that was meant to be insulting*.
The police charged the man with using *abusive* language.
Picasso has exerted an influence *that has had a widespread effect on the art* of this century.
Picasso has exerted *a pervasive* influence on the art of this century.

We had almost given up hope of finding our cat, when we heard a *mournful and sorrowful* miaow from the branch of a near-by tree.
We had almost given up hope of finding our cat, when we heard a *plaintive miaow* from the branch of a near-by tree.
The Company's profits have increased by 5 per cent in *each of the last* three years.
The Company's profits have increased by 5 per cent in *successive* three years.
The machine *that did not work properly* had to be returned to the makers.
The *defective* machine had to be returned to the makers.
Efforts to put the scheme into practice proved *such that they ended in failure*.
Efforts to put the scheme into practice proved *abortive*.
When we asked the boy who knocked at the door what the money he was collecting was for, he gave us an answer *that was intended to avoid being a direct reply*.
When we asked the boy who knocked at the door, what the money he was collecting was for, he gave us an *evasive* answer.
He does a trade *that brings in a lot of money by* selling vegetables grown in his back garden.
He does a *lucrative* trade by selling vegetables grown in his back garden.
Most students found the lecture useless because it was too *prone to wander from one point to another without plan*.
Most students found the lecture useless because it was too *discursive*.
Appearances can often be *liable to mislead*.
Appearance**s** can often be *deceptive*.
Whether a gun is *intended for defending* or an offensive weapon may depend upon whether you are behind it or in front of it.
Whether a gun is a *defensive* or an offensive weapon may depend upon whether you are behind it or in front of it.
An overdose of enthusiasm may sometimes prove harmful.
Excessive enthusiasm may sometimes prove harmful.
Deep and through study of a subject is essential for specialising in it.
Intensive study of a subject is essential for specialising in it.
A beggar *causing a feeling of disgust* met me on the road this morning.
A repulsive looking beggar met me on the road this morning.
One side of a postage stamp is *covered with a sticky substance*.
One side of a postage stamp is *adhesive*.
A man *who is apt to be moved by sudden impulse* acts first and thinks afterwards.
An *impulsive* man acts first and thinks afterwards.
Children are very *apt to ask questions* and often have memories more *able to remember facts than* adults.
Children are very *inquisitive* and often have more *retentive* memories than adults.
A passage of writing *whose purpose is to describe* can be very difficult to summarise.
A *descriptive* passage of writing can be very difficult to summarise.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Marri

A great deal of damage was caused by the fire before it could be brou
under control.
Extensive damage was caused by the fire before it could be brought
control.
The Eastern Countries have a soil *that produces crops of a very high yield.*
The Eastern Countries have a *productive* soil.
In a debate it is always good to have at least one speaker whose argume
are *intentionally irritating or designed to produce a strong reaction.*
In a debate it is always good to have at least one speaker whose argume
are *provocative.*
It is a platitude that wealth is not always *likely to lead* to happiness.
It is a platitude that wealth is not always *conducive* to happiness.
Parliament recognised the formidable difficulties involved in making a l
apply to the past.
Parliament recognised the formidable difficulties involved in making
retrospective law.
The public needs to be assured that the Stock Exchange does not offer
many opportunities to the investor *who is merely concerned with financia*
operations of a risky but potentially highly profitable nature.
The public needs to be assured that the Stock Exchange does not offer
many opportunities to the *speculative* investor.

Adjectives ending in -ous as One-Word Substitutes

(Necessary changes in word order are allowed).

Most teachers prefer a class that is fairly *consistent in having pupils of the same level.*
Most teachers prefer a class that is fairly *homogeneous.*
The hotel porter gave me a *contemptuous and haughty* stare as I alighte
from the bus with a rucksack and approached the entrance.
The hotel porter gave me a *supercilious* stare as I alighted from the bus wi
a rucksack and approached the entrance.
Note--*Rucksack* is a bag carried on the back by tourists.
Mountain-climbing can often be dangerous in winter because of th
unpredictable and everchanging weather.
Mountain-climbing can often be dangerous in winter because of th
capricious weather.
Nobody could agree with the speaker because all his arguments and idea
sprang from assumptions that were *based on error.*
Nobody could agree with the speaker because all his arguments and idea
sprang from assumptions that were *fallacious.*
What a pity it is that some cheeses have such a *thoroughly unpleasant* smel
that people are deterred from eating them!
What a pity it is that some cheeses have such an *obnoxious* smell that peopl
are deterred from eating them!
Children who *develop faculties at an unusually early age* do not always fulfil
their promise later in life.
Precocious children do not always fulfil their promise later in life.
This writer keeps strictly to his subject, and is careful not to introduce an
matter *that is not directly relevant to the subject.*
This writer keeps strictly to his subject, and is careful not to introduce an
extraneous matter.

Only a person who cannot think for himself will be taken in by arguments that seem right or true but are not really so.
Only a person who cannot think for himself will be taken in by specious arguments.
In a speech of great importance and gravity, the Prime Minister announced that Britain would join a politically united Europe.
In a momentous speech, the Prime Minister announed that Britain would join a politically united Europe.
Shop assistants must sometimes find it difficult to remain *polite and showing good manners* when faced with an unpleasant or rude customer..
Shop assistants must sometimes find it difficult to remain *courteous* when faced with an unpleasant or rude customer.
In Elizabethan times, censorship of the drama was lused mainly to prevent the presentation of plays that contained ideas that were either (*a*) *intended to make the people disobey the Government or* (*b*) *that spoke about God in a disrespectful or wicked way.*
In Elizabethan times, censorship of the drama was used mainly to prevent the presentation of plays that contained ideas that were either (*a*) *seditious or* (*b*) *blasphemous.*

Adjectives ending in -ous, -ious, -uous or -eous, as One-Word Substitutes with sentences illustrating their use.

Claiming great merit and importance--*Presumptuous.*
The man's fellow-workers felt that he had been *presumptuous* in putting himself forward as their spokesman.
Threatening or unfavourable--*Ominous:*
The rift between the father and the son at this critical period is *ominous* of disaster.
Likely to cause harm or injury--*Injurious:*
Working late hours is *injurious* to health.
Having strength or liveliness--*Vivacious:*
The humour of Rosalind in Shakespeare's *As You Like It* is *vivacious* and sparkling.
Widely or commonly known for a bad reason--*Notorious:*
He is a *notorious* criminal.
He is *notorious* as a rake.
Containing something printed likely to damage the character or reputation of a person--*Libellous:*
A newspaper that publishes *libellous* reports against its political adversaries gets into trouble.
Full of turns and bends--*Tortuous:*
The road from Rawalpindi to Murree is *tortuous.*
Plentiful; in abundance--*Copious:*
This book contains *copious* illustrations.
Native; belonging naturally--*Indigenous*
Some persons consider the *indigenous* system of medicine in Pakistan to be cheap as well as efficacious.
Jute is *indigenous* to the soil of East Pakistan.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library Muhammad Ali Jinnah University

Uncertain; capable of more than one interpretation--*Ambiguous*:
A person with a satisfactory command over the language avoids ambiguous words in his speech and writing.
Roundabout or indirect--*Circuitous*:
If the roads leading to a place are blocked, a *circuitous* route has to be adopted to reach that place.
Shocking, beyond all reasonable limits--*Outageous*:
His *outrageous* behaviour towards his father shocked everybody.
Taking care not to make mistakes or get into danger--*Cautious*:
Although it is good to be *cautious* in life, there arise several occasions when we have to be bold and daring.
Offering service that is not wanted; intrusive--*Officious*:
Polonius in Shakespeare's *Hamlet* lost his life because of his intolerably *officious* character.
Growing strong and wealthy; flourishing, successful, thriving--*Prosperous*:
U.S.A. is considered to be the most *prosperous* country of the world.
The man's fellow workers felt he had been *taking an unwarranted liberty* in putting himself forward as their spokesman.
The man's fellow workers felt that he had been *presumptuous* in putting himself forward as their spokesman.
When questioned by the master about a theft from a cloak-room, the boy with *an open and innocent* expression on his face, pretended to know nothing about it.
When questioned by the master about a theft from a cloak-room, the boy with an *ingenuous* expression on his face, pretended to know nothing about it.
The newspaper was sued for having made remarks *motivated by ill-will and spite* about the famous singer.
The newspaper was sued for having made *malicious* remarks about the famous singer.
At certain ages, many children are *very difficult to please or very particular* about the food they eat and the clothes they wear.
At certain ages, many children are *fastidious* about the food they eat and the clothes they wear.
Fifty years ago the idea of flying to the moon *appeared absurd or ridiculous*.
Fifty years ago the idea of flying to the moon appeared *ludicrous*.
A *noisy and cheerful* person is, at times, a great source of amusement.
A *boisterous* person is, at times, a great source of amusement.
The scheme that you have proposed is *cleverly conceived and original in design*, but it is impracticable.
The scheme that you have proposed is *ingenious*, but it is impracticable.
A collection of *different kinds* of goods was put to auction by him at the time of his transfer.
Miscellaneous goods were put to auction by him at the time of his transfer.
He is leading a life *of great effort and energy*.
He is leading a *strenuous* life.

Comedians must depend to some extent on the fact that laughter is *likely to spread to or influence others*.
Comedians must depend to some extent on the fact that laughter is *infectious*.
They chose the village hall for the party as it *had plenty of space* and a homely atmosphere.
They chose the village hall for the party as it was *commodious* and had a homely atmosphere.
The audience at the circus broke into *natural and unforced* applause as the acrobat completed his most daring turn.
The audience at the circus broke into *spontaneous* applause as the acrobat completed his most daring turn.
Trees *that shed their leaves each year* look very bare in winter.
Deciduous trees look very bare in winter.
In some of his experiments with dogs, Pavlov had to keep them from food until they were *almost fierce from lack of food* in order to induce the desired response to stimuli.
In some of his experiments with dogs, Pavlov had to keep them from food until they were *ravenous* in order to induce the desired response to stimuli.
Contrary to expectations, the house was far from *being of the same mind* on the question of building new Universities.
Contrary to expectations, the house was far from *unanimous* on the question of building new Universities.
Comparatively few people are *able to use either hand with equal facility*.
Comparatively few people are *ambidextrous*.
Until the nineteenth century, governments tended to view the problem of the aged and the poor with *hard and insensitive* indifference.
Until the nineteenth century, governments tended to view the problem of the aged and the poor with *callous* indifference.
Difficult; requiring the use of much energy--*Arduous*:
To scale the snow-bound peaks of mountains in winter is an arduous task.
Careful to act according to one's conscience; showing a strong sense of duty--*Conscientious*:
He was extremely *conscientious* in the performance of his duties.
Full of a strong desire to do or be something or for success, fame or honour--*Ambitious*:
Brutus killed Caesar because he considered him to be *ambitious*.
Untrustworthy or disloyal; not to be depended on--*Treacherous*:
A *treacherous* friend is worse than an open enemy.
Happening or done at the same time--*Simultaneous*:
The *simultaneous* arrival of the two cars showed that both had won the race.
Suggesting lavish expenditure; rich and costly--*Sumptuous*:
A *sumptuous* feast was arranged in his honour at the time of his departure.
Merry or gay, usually in a rather noisy way--*Boisterous*:
A *boisterous* person can at times prove a positive nuisance.
Delighting in infliction of injury--*Vicious*:

Uploaded by Balochistan Digital Library @ Muhammad Ismail Mengal

A *vicious* horse has bad habits as biting, kicking, bolting.
Showing or influenced by unreasonable belief in the supernatural in magic in witchcraft--*Superstitious*:
The *superstitious* approach to human surroundings has been completely supplanted by the modern scientific spirit.

Adjectives and Verbs ending in -ate as One-Word Substitutes with sentences illustrating their use.

Thoughtless of others--*Inconsiderate*:
It was highly *inconsiderate* of him to wake me up at that unearthly hour.
Avoiding extremes--*Moderate*:
He has a moderate *appetite*.
He is a man of *moderate* opinions.
Permitted by law--*Legitimate*:
Public money should only be used for *legitimate* purposes.
Unable to read--*Illiterate*:
Many *illiterate* persons have held positions of great eminence because of their innate aptitudes.
In proper proportion with--*Commensurate*:
The pay that you receive is *commensurate* with the work you do.
Having little or no hope--*Desperate*:
The prisoners became *desperate* in their attempts to escape.
Possessed from birth; in one's nature--*Innate*:
Her *innate* courtesy is the chief cause of her popularity.
Inflexible of will or stubborn--*Obstinate*:
Osbtinate children should be tackled with great tact and patience.
He offers *obstinate* resistance to all the proposals I make.
Insistent on one's demands--*Importunate*:
Importunate beggars can be seen everywhere in Pakistan.
Proportionate to the requirements; sufficient--*Adequate*:
Thirty Rupees a week is not *adequate* to support a family.
Is the pay *adequate* to the work that must be performed?
Settled and not impulsive or lively; quiet, calm, grave--*Sedate*:
A man with a *sedate* temperament is to be rarely found in this age of stress and strain.
Dominated by or easily giving way to strong feelings--*Passionate*:
His language and manner were so *passionate* that the audience was moved to tears by his speech.
Richly adorned, not simple in style--*Ornate*:
A simple and natural style has taken the place of the *ornate* style.
Requiring nice handling; critical, ticklish--*Delicate*:
The international situation is very *delicate* at present.
Work together with someone--*Cooperative*:
Everything *co-operated* to make our holiday a success.
Co-eperate with your friends in starting a social club.
Instil a particular set of beliefs into--*Inculcate*:

Inculcate in young people the duty of loyalty.
Lower the dignity or self-respect of; mortify; belittle--*Humiliate*:
Germany was *humiliate* to the utmost by her defeat in the Second World War.
The peace terms at the conclusion of the Second World War were very *humiliating* for Germany.
Make worse--*Aggravate*:
The refusal of the culprit to confess his guilt *aggravates* his offence.
The sudden death of her husband has *aggravated* her illness.
Make complex--*Complicate*:
The instantaneous killing of the assassin of Mr.Liaqat Ali Khan has *complicated* beyond measure the investigation of the cause of this national tragedy.
Make drunk--*Intoxicate*:
If a man drinks too much whisky he becomes *intoxicated*.
He was *intoxicated* with joy on getting the news of his success.
Put together; invent--*Fabricate*:
Daniel Defoe has made a *fabricated* account of adventures look real and truthful in his *Robinson Crusoe*.
Make easy--*Facilitate*:
Modern machines have *facilitated* housework immensely.
Play the part of another person--*Impersonate*:
He is an adept in *impersonating* well-known men.
Khalid has been sentenced to imprisonment for *impersonating* another candidate of the Punjab University.
Make bad or impure by touching or adding something impure--*Contamminate*:
Flies *contaminate* food.
His morals have been *contaminated* by bad companions.
Break up land to prepare it for crops; pay attention to; cherish--*Cultivate*:
He has *cultivated* this land for growing wheat and cotton.
He *cultivates* the sort of people who can be useful to him in his business.
Pacify; win over; regain one's good will or esteem; soothe; conciliate--*Placate*:
He was so seriously annoyed at the shabby treatment he had received at my hands, that I completely failed to *placate* him afterwards.
Pull up by the roots; get rid of --*Exterminate*:
It is difficult to *exterminate* evil customs all at once.
Sir Sayyid Ahmad Khan tried to *exterminate* the false beliefs and ideas prevailing among the Muslims of his time.
Utterly destroy--*Annihilate*:
Radio communication has *annihilated* space.
Take part in--*Participate*:
I *participated* in his suffering as far as it lay in my power.
Make enquiries into--*Investigate*:

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library, Muhammad Ismail Marghal

The Government is *investigating* the causes of the railway accidents that have occurred recently.
Soak thoroughly--*Saturate*:
We were caught in the rain and came home *saturated*.
He is *saturated* with Greek history.
Restore to good condition--*Renovate*.
It is very costly to *renovate* old buildings.
Fill with holes--*Perforate*:
Perforate this sheet of iron so that it can be fixed up with screws on the [illegible] of the garage.
I need a *perforated* sheet of postage stamps.
Estimate too highly--*Exaggerate*:
You *exaggerated* the difficulties beyond all reasonable limits.
If you always *exaggerate*, people will no longer believe you.
He has an *exaggerated* sense of his own importance.
Propose for election--*Nominate*:
We *nominated* a man for the Presidency of the Club.
Nominate Mr. X for the chairmanship of Lahore Municipal Corporation.
A Committee of five *nominated* members and eight elected members [illegible] been appointed to improve the sanitation and drainage of Lahore.
Fill with fury; make very angry; enrage--*Infuriate*:
His insolence *infuriated* his officer to such an extent that he was obliged to take disciplinary action against him.
Turn into vapour--*Evaporate*:
Heat *evaporates* water.
The water soon *evaporated*.
Subject to questioning--*Interrogate*:
The prisoner will be *interrogated* by the police.
Have commanding influence and position--*Dominate*:
A great man can *dominate* over others by force of character.
The strong usually *dominate* over the weak.
Love and duty struggled to *dominate* his mind.
Supply land with water--*Irrigate*:
The canals have *irrigated* desert areas and made them fertile.
Preserve in memory by celebration--*Commemorate*:
Eid- i- Malad -un -Nabi *commemorates* the birth of our Holy Prophet (peace be upon him).
A monument will be built to *commemorate* the victory of the Muslim heroes.
Try to do as well as or better than--*Emulate*:
You should try to *emulate* each other in the acquisition of knowledge.
Enter into; pierce; discern a person's mind--*Penetrate*:
The cat's sharp claws *penetrated* my skin.
The mist *penetrated* into the room.
He *penetrated* their designs.
We soon *penetrated* his disguise.

Look forward to a thing before it comes--*Anticipate*:
He tries to *anticipate* all my needs.
A good general tries to *anticipate* the enemy's movements.
Buy or sell where there is a great risk of loss and a great chance of gain--*Speculate*:
He *speculates* in oil shares.
Many people become paupers as a result of the temptation to become rich through speculation.
To speculate in wheat has been strictly forbidden in Islam.
Go round axis; revolve--*Rotate*
The earth *rotates* round its axis.
A sensible agriculturist *rotates* his crops for ensuring a better yield.
Go through the main points again--*Recapitulate*:
Recapitulate the chief points of the Professor's lecture for my benefit.
Place apart or alone--*Isolate*:
When a person has an infectious disease, he is usually *isolated*.
Several villages in the north have been *isolated* by heavy snowfall.
Look at or think about seriously--*Contemplate*:
She was *contemplating* a visit to Tehran.
She stood *contemplating* her figure in the mirror.
I hope your mother does not *contemplate* coming to stay with us.
Use movements of the hands and arms to express ideas or feelings--*Gesticulate*:
Eminent orators make their speeches effective by *gesticulating* with due measure or restraint and force.

Verbs ending in -fy as One-Word Substitutes with sentences illustrating their use.

Make pure--*Purify*:
A plant for *purifying* air has been installed in the factory.
Calm down angry feelings--*Pacify*:
It took me some time to *pacify* him because he was very angry.
Insure against loss --*Indemnify*:
As you have lost the railway receipt, you will have to *idemnify* the Parcel Office by signing an indemnity bond before receiving the parcel.
Make clear--*Clarify*:
I have not been able to understand fully the lecture of the professor; will you *clarify* these points to me?
Fill with terror--*Terrify*:
The child was *terrified* of being left alone in the house.
She was *terrified* out of her wits.
What a *terrifying* experience!
Go rotten--*Putrefy*:
As fish *putrefies* quickly, it should be stored in the refrigerator.
Put right--*Rectify*:

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library Initiative (Ismail Mehsud)

Please learn to *rectify* your own mistakes before they are pointed out to you by others.
These abuses in our society should be *rectified* without delay.
Rectified spirits are available from Isman Drug House, Commerce Buildings, Lahore.
Invest with glory--*Glorify*:
The heroic achievements of our armed forces have *glorified* the tradition of Islam for self-sacrifice and devotion.
His week-end cottage is only a *glorified* barn.
Strengthen physically or morally--*Fortify*:
Lahore is now a *fortified* city against the enemy attack.
Fortify yourself against the cold by having a good meal.
Let us *fortify* ourselves with the undying spirit of Islam.
Confirm or formally accept an agreement--*Ratify*:
This agreement will have to be *ratified* by the head of the state before it can be implemented.
Give notice of; report--*Notify*:
Notify the loss of your car to the police immediately.
Notify the authorities that you have changed your name.
Make false or incorrect--*Falsify*:
My hopes have been *falsified*.
He is so unscrupulous that he would not mind *falsifying* the records in order to gain his own end.
Make or become hard or firm -- *Solidify*:
After the rains the earth gets *solidified* with the action of heat.
Bear witness; serve as evidence of --*Testify*:
He *testified* under oath that he had not been at the scene of the crime.
The teacher *testified* to the boy's ability.
Two witnesses will *testify* against her and three will *testify* on her behalf.
Check the truth or accuracy of--*Verify*:
Please *verify* the details of this report.
Subsequent events *verified* my suspicions.
Make null and void--*Nullify*:
The crucial evidence of this witness has *nullified* all his efforts to convince the court of his innocence.
Their marriage stands *nullified* as a result of the decision of this nullity suit.
Fill with horror, puzzle, bewilder--*Horrify*:
We were *horrified* by what we saw.
Do not let the children see such *horrifying* scenes.
I was *horrified* to learn the details of this gruesome murder.
Make or become liquid--*Liquefy*:
Butter gets *liquefied* when exposed to heat.
Arrange in classes, put in groups--*Classify*:
In a library, books are usually *classified* by subjects.

I want *classified* information on the problems of water-logging and salinity in Pakistan.
Show to be reasonable or proper--*Justify*:
The Prime Minister *justified* the action of the Government.
Your wish to go for a walk does not *justify* your leaving the baby alone in the house.
Make or become more intense--*Intensify*:
Please *intensify* your efforts to improve the condition of the hospital.
Illustrate by example--*Exemplify*:
Exemplify the general statements that you have made in your essay.
Make large or fuller--*Amplify*:
Amplify this story because it is not clear in its present form.
Unite, form into one--*Unify*:
If all the Muslim countries *unify*, a powerful Islamic bloc will emerge.
We should all work whole-heartedly for the *unification* of the Islamic world.

Verbs ending in -ise or -ize as One-Word Substitutes with sentences illustrating their use.

Make soil productive--*Fertilise, fertilize*.
The soil gets *fertilised* by the use of manure.
The bees *fertilize* the flowers when they collect nectar.
Make rusty; go rusty--*Oxidise, Oxidize*:
This iron-rod is likely to *oxidise* if it remains wet.
Prepare for movement or action; collect together for service or use--*Mobilise, Mobilize*:
The Pakistani troops had been very efficiently *mobilised* at all the strategic points to repel the Indian attack.
Practise terrorism upon; fill with terror by threats or acts of violence--*Terrorise, Terrorize*:
It is not a wise course to *terrorise* children in order to correct them.
Autocratic governments rule their subjects by *terrorizing* them.
Reduce to a minimum--*Minimise, Minimize*:
To *minimise* an accident shows utter lack of sympathy with the public.
A far-sighted officer does not *minimize* the good points of his subordinates.
The railway accidents that have happened this year should not be *minimised*.
Use sparingly--*Economise, Economize*:
He *economised* by using trams instead of taking taxis.
We must *economize* on light and fuel.
Speak in general terms--*Generalise, Generalize*:
To *generalise* a conclusion from a collection of instances or facts without establishing a causal connection is not scientific reasoning.
Give authority to--*Authorise, Authorize*:
I have *authorised* him to act for me while I am abroad.
The Finance Committee *authorized* the spending of Rs.10,000 on a new sports ground.
Subject to penalty--*Penalise, Penalize*:

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library Muhammad Ismail Mengal

This player has been *penalised* by the referee for playing a rough game.
The non-performance of the contract within the specified time-limit w
heavily *penalized*.
Establish a colony--*Colonise, Colonize*:
The ancient Greeks *colonised* many parts of the Mediterranean.
The *colonization* of America by the British, Dutch and French is a subje
historical interest.
Put in danger--*Jeopardise, Jeopardize*:
He *jeopardised* his own life in order to save the drowning mother and
children.
Make permissible by law--*Legalise, Legalize*:
The sale of alcoholic drinks should not be *legalised* for the Muslim natio
of Pakistan.
Understand; be fully conscious of; see clearly; obtain as a price for--Rea
Realize:
Does he *realise* his error yet?
realize that you must have help.
The furniture *realized* a high price at the sale.
Arouse horror and indignation in a person; offend the moral feelings a
ideas of etiquette of--*Scandalise, Scandalize*:
They *scandalised* their neighbours by sunbathing on the lawn with
bodies.
Compose or produce something without preparation--*Improvise*:
The pianist *improvised* an accompaniment to the song.
An *improvised* meal had to be arranged for unexpected guests.
Act as deputy--*Deputise, Deputize*:
I have authorised him to *deputise* for me while I am abroad.
Happen at the same time; be simultaneous--*Synchronise, Synchronize*:
Synchronise all the clocks in this building.
Our arrival at Karachi *synchronized* with his death.
Say that one is sorry for wrong doing--*Apologise, Apologize*:
He *apologised* to his host for getting late at dinner.
The students *apologized* to their teacher for their unbecoming behaviour.
Support by means of a subsidy--*Subsidise, Subsidize*:
The Government *subsidises* some industries in order to establish them
sound footing.
Exclude from society, refuse to associate with--*Ostracise, Ostracize*:
People who hold very unorthodox opinions are sometimes *ostracised*.
Become fact--*Materialise, Materialize*:
Our plans did not *materialise* because of his non- co- operation.

CENTRAL SUPERIOR SERVICES EXAMINATION.

EXERCISE I

The following are to be regarded as dictionary definitions. In each case suggest one word to which you think the definition would apply. *One word, and not a phrase is required and great care should be taken that it is appropriate in every respect.* For instance, in a recent examination the definition "a disposition to take a hopeful view of things" was given and many candidates suggested as the appropriate word *optimist*. Now an *optimist* is not a disposition, but a person, so the answer is not suitable. The word required is *optimism*. Now suggest one-word substitutes for the following--

1. The art of cultivating the land. Agriculture
2. Not subject to death. Immortal
3. Of a disposition inclining to cast doubt upon generally accepted opinions.
4. To elect a person to a committee by special vote of its members, by o in virtue of some special qualification he possesses.
5. A form of government in which one person is in supreme control, with arbitary power. Autocracy
6. In process of dying. Moribund
7. A letter of certificate testifying to one's character or fitness for a position. Testimonial
8. Handed down from one generation of a family to another. Bequeathed
9. The written story of a person's life. Biography
10. A charge put on foreign goods entering the country. Customs custom-
11. A position in which one has to choose between two courses both of which seem equally undesirable. Dilemma
12. Inclined to take a gloomy view of things.
13. A list of articles in an estate or a house with a brief description of each.
14. To take by force the powers or position which rightfully belongs to another. usurp
15. A summary of a document in which only the important points are included. synopsis
16. A state of great disorder. Chaos
17. A settlement to a dispute in which each side concedes something to the other. compromise
18. To clear from blame or accusation.
19. A commonplace remark made with an air of authority or importance.
20. That which cannot be doubted. undoubted - indubitable
21. One who is an expert in the art of preparing, stuffing and mounting skins. Taxidermist

ANSWERS

1. Agriculture.
2. Immortal.
3. Sceptical.
4. Co-opt.
5. Autocracy.
6. Moribund.
7. Testimonial.

Digitized by Bahria Digital Library, Bahria University, Islamabad Karachi Campus

8. Bequeathed.
9. Biography.
10. Customs.
11. Dilemma.
12. Pessimistic.
13. Inventory.
14. Usurp.
15. Synopsis.
16. Chaos.
17. Compromise.
18. Exonerate.
19. Platitude.
20. Indubitable
21. Taxidermist.

EXERCISE II

Complete each of the following sentences with a word beginning w the prefix IN (not):

1. Food that is tasteless and wanting in flavour is.....
2. A person who cannot be hurt or wounded is.....
3. A difficulty that cannot be surmounted is.....
4. A plant that is harmless not poisonous is .....
5. An appetite that cannot be satisfied is.....
6. An actor who is too good to be imitated is.....
7. A mystery that cannot be explained or accounted for is.....
8. A person incapable of making a mistake is.....
9. A stain that cannot be taken out is.....
10. A person unable to speak distinctly is.....
11. A voice that cannot be heard is.....
12. A person who is incurably bad is.....
13. A story that cannot be believed is .....
14. An event that is sure to happen is.....
15. A man unable to pay his debts is.....
16. A position out of reach is .....
17. Evidence which is not decisive or convincing is .....
18. A person who cannot be tired out is.....
19. That which cannot be explained is.....
20. A supply that never comes to an end is .....
21. Goods which cannot be done without are.....

ANSWERS

1. Food that is tasteless and wanting in flavour is *insipid*.
2. A person who cannot be hurt or wounded is *invulnerable*.
3. A difficulty that cannot be surmounted is *insurmountable*.
4. A plant that is harmless, not poisonous is *innocuous*.
5. An appetite that cannot be satisfied is *insatiable*.
6. An actor who is too good to be imitated is *inimitable*.
7. A mystery that cannot be explained or accounted for is *insoluble*.
8. A person incapable of making a mistake is *infallible*.

9. A stain that cannot be taken out is *indelible*.
10. A person unable to speak distinctly is *inarticulate*.
11. A voice that cannot be heard is *inaudible*.
12. A person who is incurably bad is *incorrigible*.
13. A story that cannot be believed is *incredible*.
14. An event that is sure to happen is *inevitable*.
15. A man unable to pay his debts is *insolvent*.
16. A position out of reach is *inaccessible*.
17. Evidence which is not decisive or convincing is *inconclusive*.
18. A person who cannot be tired out is *inexhaustible*.
19. That which cannot be explained is *inexplicable*.
20. A supply that can never come to an end is *interminable*.
21. Goods which cannot be done without are *indispensable*.

EXERCISE III

Find a verb ending in -ATE meaning--

1. To tear up by the roots.
2. To disappoint or baulk.
3. To spring from seed.
4. To sleep through the winter.
5. To make more grievous or worse.
6. To come to a climax; reach its highest point.
7. To drench or soak.
8. To murder by surprise or secret assault.
9. To surrender especially on terms.
10. To maintain successfully the cause of.
11. To seize by authority; to appropriate to the public treasury by way of penalty.
12. To grow worse.

ANSWERS

1. To tear up by the roots--*Eradicate*; *Exterminate*.
2. To disappoint or baulk--*Frustrate*.
3. To spring from seed--*Germinate*.
4. To sleep through the winter--*Hibernate*.
5. To make more grievous or worse--*Aggravate*.
6. To come to a climax; to reach its highest point--*Culminate*.
7. To drench or soak--*Saturate*.
8. To murder by surprise or secret assault--*Assassinate*.
9. To surrender especially on terms--*Capitulate*.
10. To maintain successfully the cause of--*Vindicate*.
11. To seize by authority; to appropriate to the public treasury by way of penalty--*Confiscate*.
12. To grow worse--*Deteriorate*.

EXERCISE IV

What verb ending in --ISE would mean--

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library, Dr. Muhammad Ismail Marri

1. To make up on the spur of the moment.
2. To remove offending portions of a book.
3. To banish from society.
4. To utter one's thoughts aloud when alone.
5. To make two or more things occur at the same time.
6. To lay a solemn curse on.
7. To have sole control of.
8. To drive out an evil spirit.
9. To habituate animals, plants or oneself to a new climate.
10. To make friends, to behave as intimates.
11. To become antiquated or incapable of further development.
12. To admit an alien to citizenship, to introduce into another country.

ANSWERS

1. To make up on the spur of the moment--*Improvise*.
2. To remove offending portions of a book--*Excise*.
3. To banish from society--*Ostracise, -ize*.
4. To utter one's thoughts aloud when alone--*Soliloquise, -ize*.
5. To make two or more things occur at the same time--*Synchronise, -ize*.
6. To lay a solemn curse on--*Anathematise, -ize*.
7. To have sole control of --*Monopolise, -ize*.
8. To drive out an evil spirit--*Exorcise; -ize*.
9. To habituate animals, plants or oneself to a new climate--*Acclimatise, -ize*.
10. To become antiquated or incapable of further development--*Fossilise, -ize*.
11. To make friends, to behave as intimates--*Fraternise, -ize*.
12. To admit an alien to citizenship, to introduce into another country--*Naturalise, -ize*.

EXERCISE V

English Paper B of the B.A.Examination, 1930.

(a) Write one word having the same meaning as each of the phrases italics--

1. The object was shaped like an *eight-sided figure*.
2. The statement is not *likely to be true*.
3. His voice was *not able to be heard*.
4. We usually hear little of countries *which are far distant*.

ANSWERS

1. The object was shaped like an *octagon*.
2. The statement is *dubious*.
3. His voice was *inaudible*.
4. We usually hear little of *remote* countries.

(b) Write three sentences each containing a word having the same or almost the same meaning as *cold*.

EXERCISE VI

Substitute one word in each sentence for each of these phrases--

1. A scientific study of fishes.
2. A scientific study of birds.
3. A scientific study of birds, eggs.
4. A scientific study of the development and nature and laws of human society.
5. A study of the Chinese, their history, religion, literature, etc.
6. A study of coins.

ANSWERS

1. A scientific study of fishes is called *Ichthyology*.
2. A scientific study of birds is called *Ornithology*.
3. A scientific study of birds, eggs is called *Oology*.
4. A scientific study of the development and nature and laws of human society is called *Sociology*.
5. A study of Chinese, their history, religion, literature is called *Sinology*.
6. A study of coins is called *Numismatics* or *Numismatology*.

EXERCISE VII

How would you say in one word?

1. A place in which public records are kept.
2. A place where birds are kept.
3. An artificial pond for keeping live aquatic plants and animals.
4. A place where weapons are stored or manufactured.

ANSWERS

1. A place in which public records are kept is called *Archive*--usually in the plural form *archives*.
2. A place where birds are kept is called an *aviary*.
3. An artificial pond for keeping live aquatic plants and animals is called an *Aquarium*.
4. A place where weapons are stored or manufactured is called as *Arsenal*.

EXERCISE VIII

Give one word for the following--

1. The place where bees are kept.
2. A company of merchants crossing a desert.
3. A drink made from the juice of apples.
4. A drink made from the juice of pears.
5. A person who enquires into sudden deaths.
6. That part of the roof which projects beyond the walls.
7. One who stands under the eaves (or near a window or door) to listen.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library, Muhammad Ismail Memorial

8. Pertaining to cats.
9. Pertaining to dogs.
10. Builder's light open trough on staff for carrying mortar, bricks, etc.
11. The central stone of an arch.
12. Place where explosives are kept.
13. The twenty-first teeth of children.
14. A sound eight tones higher than another.
15. The tall buildings in America.
16. The flesh of the calf.
17. The flesh of the deer.
18. A face covering which enables one to breathe without danger when in poisonous gas.
19. One who remains in a hospital during treatment.
20. One who visits a hospital at stated times for treatment.
21. A careless and thoughtless pedestrian.
22. An instrument to give warning to ships during fog.
23. Fine hair-like spring in a watch.
24. Place where a wide road or railway gets narrow.
25. Instrument for measuring pressure of the air, usually by pressure on mercury in a glass tube.
26. Instrument for measuring heat.
27. Dry up especially milk etc. for preservation.
28. Organizer of cabaret or broadcast entertainment who introduces the artistes, comments on their tunes, etc.; one who introduces artistes at a concert.
29. Entertainment provided in a restaurant while guests are at table.
30. A message sent by Marconi's system of wireless telegraphy.
31. Study of Egyptian antiquities.
32. A scholar possessing insight into Egyptian antiquities.

ANSWERS

1. The place where bees are kept--*Apiary*.
2. A company of merchants crossing a desert--*Caravan*.
3. A drink made from the juice of apples--*Cider*.
4. A drink made from the juice of pears--*Perry*.
5. A person who enquires into sudden deaths--*Coroner*.
6. That part of the roof which projects beyond the walls--*Eaves*.
7. One who stands under the eaves (or near a window or door) to listen--*Eavesdropper*.
8. Pertaining to cats--*Feline*.
9. Pertaining to dogs--*Canine*.
10. A light open trough used by a bricklayer to carry bricks, mortar etc.--*Hod*.
11. The central stone of an arch--*Keystone*.
12. Place where explosives are kept--*Megazine*.
13. The twenty-first teeth of children--*Milk teeth*.
14. A sound eight tones higher than another--*Octave*.
15. The tall buildings in America--*Skyscrapers*.
16. The flesh of the calf--*Veal*.
17. The flesh of the deer--*Venison*.

18. A face covering which enables one to breathe without danger when in poisonous gas--*Gas-mask*.
19. One who remains in a hospital during treatment--*In-patient*.
20. One who visits a hospital at stated times for treatment--*Out-patient*.
21. A careless and thoughtless pedestrian--*Jay-walker*.
22. An instrument to give warning to ships during fog--*Fog-horn*.
23. Fine hair-like spring in a watch--*Hair-* spring.
24. Place where a wide road or railway gets narrow--*Bottle neck*.
25. Instrument for measuring pressure of the air, usually by pressure on mercury in a glass tube--*Barometer*.
26. Instrument for measuring heat--*Thermometer*.
27. Dry up especially milk for preservation--*Desiccate*. Sometimes the packages of tablets contain *desiccative* plastic capsules to protect them against moisture.
28. Organizer of cabaret or broadcast entertainment who introduces the artistes, comments on their turns etc.; one who introduces the artistes at a concert--*Compere*.
29. Entertainment provided in a restaurant while guests are at table--*Cabaret*.
30. A message sent by Marconi's system of wireless telegraphy--*Marconigram*.
31. Study of Egyptian antiquities--*Egyptology*.
32. A scholar possessing insight into Egyptian antiquities--*Egyptologist*.

EXERCISE IX

Give one word for the following--

1. One who abandons his principles or party.
2. A nut that has no kernel.
3. A thing kept in remembrance of the giver.
4. Thing given, kept etc. to recall the past, some occasion or place.
5. One both deaf and mute.
6. A child nursed not by its parents.
7. A wound not healed.
8. One who tells the private affairs of others.
9. Something to terrify birds.
10. One who cleans shoes.
11. One who speaks for others.
12. What does not burn.
13. The head of a notorious party.
14. The vote that decides.
15. A sure remedy for a disease.
16. Incapable of being sold.
17. A speech prepared previously.
18. One who divines from palm of hand.
19. Divination from palm of hand.
20. One who believes in fate.
21. Relating to the sense of hearing.
22. Science of sound.
23. The art of preparing, stuffing and mounting skins.
24. The study or science of population.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library Initiative (Balochistan Virtual University)

25. Mealy; consisting of cereals.

ANSWERS

1. One who abandons his principles or party--*Turncoat; Renegade, Apostate.*
2. A nut that has no kernel--*Deaf-nut.*
3. A thing kept in remembrance of the giver--*Keep-sake.*
4. Thing given, kept etc. to recall the past, some occasion or person--*Souvenir, Memento.*
5. One both deaf and mute--*Deaf-mute.*
6. A child nursed not by its parents--*Foster-child.*
7. A wound not healed--*Green-wound.*
8. One who tells the private affairs of others--*Tell-tale.*
9. Something to terrify birds--*Scarecrow.*
10. One who cleans shoes--*Shoe-black.*
11. One who speaks for others--*Spokesman.*
12. What does not burn--*Incombustible.*
13. The head of a notorious party--*Ring-leader.*
14. The vote that decides--*Casting vote.*
15. A sure remedy for a disease--*Specific.*
16. Incapable of being sold--*Unsaleable.*
17. A speech prepared previously--*Set speech.*
18. One who divines from palm of hand--*Palmist.*
19. Divination from palm of hand--*Palmistry.*
20. One who believes in fate--*Fatalist.*
21. Relating to the sense of hearing--*Acoustic.*
22. Science of sound--*Acoustics.*
23. The art of preparing, stuffing and mounting skins--*Taxidermy*
24. The study or science of population--*Demography.*
25. Mealy; consisting of cereals--*Farinaceous*. This pudding has a pleasant *farinaceous* smell.

EXERCISE X

Write down in a single word the meaning of each of the following expressions--

1. Drag through the mud.
2. Give and take.
3. Up in arms.
4. Wise as a serpent.
5. Hang like a millstone.
6. With a sparing hand.
7. Keep open house.
8. By fits and starts.
9. Busy as a bee.
10. Draw the pen through.
11. Caught napping.
12. Diamond cut diamond.
13. For a mere song.

14. Neither more nor less.
15. Keep at bay.
16. Hold at arm's length.
17. In every one's mouth.
18. Pour water into a sieve.
19. Call in question.
20. In the front rank.
21. Science of diseases of women.
22. Branch of medicine and surgery dealing with midwifery, childbirth its antecedents and sequels.
23. Public slaughter-house.
24. A mania for stealing; a morbid impulse to steal things.

ANSWERS

1. Drag through the mud--*Disgrace.*
2. Give and take--*Reciprocity.*
3. Up in arms--*Quarrelsome.*
4. Wise as a serpent--*Astute.*
5. Hang like a millstone--*Hinder.*
6. With a sparing hand--*Stingily.*
7. Keep open house--*Entertain.*
8. By fits and starts--*Capriciously.*
9. Busy as a bee--*Diligent.*
10. Draw the pen through--*Obliterate* or *cancel* or *erase.*
11. Caught napping--*Unawares.*
12. Diamond cut diamond--*Retaliation.*
13. For a mere song--*Trifle.*
14. Neither more nor less--*Exactly.*
15. Keep at bay--*Repel.*
16. Hold at arm's length--*Unfriendly.*
17. In every one's mouth--*Current.*
18. Pour water into a sieve--*Prodigality.*
19. Call in question--*Doubt* or *challenge.*
20. In the front rank--*Important* or *prominent.*
21. Science of diseases of women--*Gynaecology.*
22. Branch of medicine and surgery dealing with midwifery, childbirth its antecedents and sequels--*Obstetrics.*
23. Public slaughterhouse--*Abattoir.*
24. A mania for stealing; a morbid impulse to steal things--*Kleptomania.* One who is addicted to this habit is called a *Kleptomaniac.*

EXERCISE XI

Rewrite the following sentences substituting suitable single words for the words italicised:

1. The sailor told a tale that was *too strange to be believed.*
2. Rahim is *too ready to believe anything that is told him.*
3. *Without making any noise* the thief opened the window and entered the house.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library (Muhammad Ishaq Mengal)

ONE-WORD SUBSTITU

4. The train arrived half an hour *after the time at which it was due* arrive.
5. The Rajah *formally renounced the crown* in favour of his eldest son.
6. Rashid's writing is *such as cannot be read.*
7. All fruits are not *fit to be eaten.*
8. There are many people in Pakistan *who cannot read and write.*
9. *One who is guilty of taking by violence for himself what belongs to* is punished.
10. The thief, finding that he was seen, jumped out of the window, *moment had elapsed.*
11. The plan suggested by my friend was *such as could not be put* practice.
12. I have visited Lahore *not once or twice, but several times.*
13. This club has a Secretary *who does not get any salary.*
14. The statement made by the witness was *not in accordance with* fact
15. Attached to all modern houses there is a *shed for putting motor-car*
16. The teacher asked the boy not to *go off from the main subject* discourse.
17. Passing in the first class was *the last thing anyone would have expe* of Akram.
18. The *daily allowance of food* served out to the soldiers seemed qu sufficient for them.
19. Mr. Brown has *a position that carries high pay with little work.*
20. On the arrival of the Viceroy the town was *decorated with lights.*

ANSWERS

1. The sailor told an *incredible* tale.
2. Rahim is *credulous.*
3. *Noiselessly* the thief opened the window and entered the house.
4. The train arrived half an hour *late.*
5. The Rajah *abdicated* in favour of his eldest son.
6. Rashid's writing is *illegible.*
7. All fruits are not *edible.*
8. There are many *illiterate* people in Pakistan.
9. A *robber* is punished.
10. The thief, finding that he was seen, jumped out of the *instantaneously.*
11. The plan suggested by my friend was *impracticable.*
12. I have visited Lahore *frequently.*
13. The club has an *honorary* Secretary.
14. The statement made by the witness was *false.*
15. Attached to all modern houses there is a *garage.*
16. The teacher asked the boy not to *digress.*
17. Passing in the first class was *unthinkable* of Akram.
18. The *ration* served out to the soldiers seemed quite sufficient for
19. Mr. Brown has a *sinecure.*
20. On the arrival of the Viceroy the town was *illuminated.*

CHAPTER V

SOME EXPRESSIVE WORDS.

A person's command of English can be judged from the adjectives he employs in his writings. Colourless and vague adjectives like 'good', 'bad', 'great', 'wonderful', reveal not only poverty of imagination but also inadequate command over the language. On the other hand expressive adjectives add to the charm of one's style. Consider the following examples:-

(A)

This movement is a *great* joke (a colourless and vague adjective).
This movement is a *huge* joke (an expressive adjective).

(B)

It was an act of *great* heroism (a colourless and vague adjective).
It was an act of *magnificent* heroism (an expressive adjective).

(C)

He has *a good* command over English (a colourless and vague adjective).
He has an *astonishing* command over English (an expressive adjective).

(D)

The plight of untouchables is *very bad* (a vague and colourless adjective).
The plight of untouchables is *deplorable* (an expressive adjective).

Here is a list of phrases consisting of expressive adjectives and nouns. The student should master them and use them in his writing with due sense of discrimination:-

1. A singular experience.
2. A sensational news.
3. A strikingly handsome person.
4. A momentous event.
5. An entertaining story.
6. A sudden thought.
7. An illustrious personage.
8. A strong-minded person.
9. A pertinent remark.
10. An unruly child.
11. Inexcusable laziness.
12. A furtive glance.
13. A henpecked husband.
14. A pretty face.
15. A vague fear.
16. An alluring prospect.
17. An unmentionable sin.
18. An eminent lawyer.
19. A heroic figure.
20. A mis-spent youth.
21. Tremendous waste.
22. A magnificent adventure.
23. A splendid moment.
24. Infinite capacity.
25. An amusing incident.
26. A friendly intercourse.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ali Mengal

ILMI

Exploring

The World of English

A PRACTICAL COURSE IN COMPOSITION

FOR COLLEGE STUDENTS AND COMPETITIVE CANDIDATES

Sayyid Saadat Ali Shah

ILMI KITAB KHANA
Kabir Street, Urdu Bazar Lahore-54000

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

CHAPTER V

SOME EXPRESSIVE WORDS.

A person's command of English can be judged from the adjectives he employs in his writings. Colourless and vague adjectives like 'good', 'bad', 'great', 'wonderful', reveal not only poverty of imagination but also inadequate command over the language. On the other hand expressive adjectives add to the charm of one's style. Consider the following examples:-

(A)

This movement is a *great* joke (a colourless and vague adjective).
This movement is a *huge* joke (an expressive adjective).

(B)

It was an act of *great* heroism (a colourless and vague adjective).
It was an act of *magnificent* heroism (an expressive adjective).

(C)

He has *a good* command over English (a colourless and vague adjective).
He has an *astonishing* command over English (an expressive adjective).

(D)

The plight of untouchables is *very bad* (a vague and colourless adjective).
The plight of untouchables is *deplorable* (an expressive adjective).

Here is a list of phrases consisting of expressive adjectives and nouns. The student should master them and use them in his writing with due sense of discrimination:-

1. A singular experience.
2. A sensational news.
3. A strikingly handsome person.
4. A momentous event.
5. An entertaining story.
6. A sudden thought.
7. An illustrious personage.
8. A strong-minded person.
9. A pertinent remark.
10. An unruly child.
11. Inexcusable laziness.
12. A furtive glance.
13. A henpecked husband.
14. A pretty face.
15. A vague fear.
16. An alluring prospect.
17. An unmentionable sin.
18. An eminent lawyer.
19. A heroic figure.
20. A mis-spent youth.
21. Tremendous waste.
22. A magnificent adventure.
23. A splendid moment.
24. Infinite capacity.
25. An amusing incident.
26. A friendly intercourse.

Digitalized by Bangladesh Digital Library by Muhammad Ishaq Mengal

27. A solemn vow.
28. A remote place.
29. A comic figure.
30. An enviable position.
31. The highest praise.
32. A decisive victory.
33. An interesting problem.
34. Exquisite beauty.
35. A contemptible creature.
36. A sincere assurance.
37. Superhuman efforts.
38. An astonishing feat.
39. Boundless joy.
40. Implicit confidence or faith or belief.
41. A leading advocate.
42. A deep interest.
43. Odd hours.
44. A graceful style or figure.
45. A spirited protest.
46. Irresistible logic.
47. An occasional visit.
48. An arresting style.
49. A pathetic figure.
50. Reckless dissipation.
51. A gruesome tragedy.
52. A tactless person.
53. Pleasant weather.
54. Amazing success.
55. Purest motives.
56. Enormous output.
57. Formidable rival.
58. A fussy fellow.
59. A delightful example.
60. A distinguished Englishman.
61. A perilous journey.
62. Pitiless invective.
63. A stinging satire.
64. Countless generations.
65. Unparalleled success.
66. Arrogant attitude.
67. A celebrated author.
68. A hair-raising adventure.
69. A common experience.
70. Conspicuous gallantry.
71. A poignant regret.
72. Heinous crime.
73. A crazy fanatic.
74. Grave humour.
75. Scant regard.
76. A baseless charge.
77. Prevailing sentiment.
78. A superficial view.
79. A seeming inconsistency.
80. Political creed.
81. A dreary sermon.
82. Religious prejudices.
83. Passionate devotion.
84. Invaluable service.
85. A bold adventurer.
86. A radical change.
87. Essential part.
88. A winning smile.
89. A beneficial scheme.
90. A funished artist.
91. An ardent patriot.
92. Perfect calmness.
93. A dangerous temptation.
94. Insufferable nuisance.
95. Sustained eloquence.
96. Crystallized wisdom.
97. A felicitous expression.
98. Futile attempts.
99. An ambitious experiment.
100. Passionate sincerity.
101. Romantic imagination.
102. Desperately poor.
103. Immeasurably superior.
104. Immense vitality.
105. Uneventful life.
106. Wistful hope.
107. Painstakingly unconventional.
108. Temperamentally incapable.
109. Intolerable agony.
110. Spontaneous joy.
111. Terribly unscientific.
112. Complete disregard.
113. Amusing anecdote.
114. Startling confession.

Englishmen in conversation often use striking comparisons to give slavour and piquancy (چٹخارہ) to their intercourse. Such expressive phrases make conversational language interesting and attractive.

The following are some instances:-

Some Idiomatic Comparisons.

As bald as a badger.

Note:- Badger ( ) is a small, grey and bald animal living in holes in the earth and going about at night.

As *bitter* as gall.
As *black* as coal.
As *black* as a crow.
As *blind* as a bat.
As *bold* as a lion.
As *brave* as a lion.
As *bright* as day.
As *brittle* as glass.
As *brown* as a berry.
As *busy* as a bee.
As *changeable* as a weathercock.
As *cheerful* as a lark.
As *clear* as crystal.
As *clear* as day.
As *clear* as noonday.
As *cold* as ice.
As *cunning* as a fox.
As *dark* as mid-night.
As *deaf* as a post.
As *dark* as pitch.
As *dead* as a door-nail.
As *dry* as a bone.
As *dry* as dust.
As *dumb* as a statue.
As *fierce* as a tiger.
As *firm* as a rock.
As *free* as the air.
As *fleet* as a deer.
As *fresh* as a rose.
As *grave* as a judge.
As *gay* as a lark.
As *gentle* as a lamb.
As *hard* as flint.
As *fresh* as a daisy.
As *green* as grass.
As *gaudy* as a peacock.
As *good* as gold.
As *greedy* as a dog.
As *hard* as marble.
As *hard* as stone.
As *heavy* as lead.
As *hoarse* as a crow.
As *hot* as fire.
As *harmless* as a dove.
As *innocent* as a dove.
As *light* as a feather.
As *like* as two peas.
As *loud* as thunder.
As *mad* as a March hare.
As *merry* as a cricket.
As *merry* as a lark.
As *mute* as a fish.
As *nimble* as a squirrel.
As *obstinate* as a mule.
As *old* as the hills.
As *pale* as a ghost.
As *patient* as Job.
(—)
As *plentiful* as black berries.
As *playful* as a butterfly.
As *poor* as a church mouse.
As *proud* as Lucifer (Satan).
Satan in Milton's *Paradise Lost* says:
"Better to reign in Hell than serve in Heaven."
As *proud* as a peacock.
As *quick* as lightning.
As *quick* as thought.
As *quiet* as a lamb.
As *rapid* as lightning.
As *red* as a cherry.
As *red* as a rose.
As *regular* as clockwork.
As *rich* as Croesus.
As *round* as a ball.
As *sharp* as a lance.
As *sharp* as a razor.
As *sharp* as a needle.
As *silent* as the grave.
As *silly* as a goose.
As *silly* as a sheep.
As *slender* as a thread.
As *smooth* as velvet.
As *soft* as butter.
As soft as wax.
As *steady* as a rock.
As *still* as the grave.
As *still* as death.
As *strong* as a lion.
As *stupid* as a donkey.
As *sure* as death.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

As *sweet* as honey.
As *surly* as a bear.
As *swift* as an arrow.
As *swift* as lightning.
As *tall* as a poplar.
As *tall* as a steeple.
As *tall* as a mast.
As *tame* as a hare.
As *timid* as a hare.
As *true* as steel.
As *tricky* as a monkey.
As *ugly* as a scarecrow.
As *ugly* as a toad.
As *vain* as a peacock.
As *warm* as wool.
As *white* as snow.
As *wise* as Solomon.
As *yellow* as saffron.
As *yielding* as wax.
To *spread like wild fire.*
To *follow as a shadow.*
To *quiver like an aspen leaf.*
She *wept a flood of tears.*

WORDS DENOTING COLLECTION

An *assembly* of people.
A *bevy* of girls.
A *brood* of chickens.
A *brood* of hens.
A *board* of directors.
A *bunch* of flowers.
A *bunch* of keys.
A *bunch* of grapes.
A *bunch* of plantains.
A *bouquet* of flowers.
A *bundle* of hay.
A *bundle* of sticks.
A *brace* of pigeons.
A *brace* of pistols.
A *box* of cigars.
A *basket* of fruit.
A *bench* of magistrates.
A *battery* of guns.
A *band* of musicians.
A *chain* of mountains.
A *clump* of trees.
A *code* of laws.
A *constellation* of stars.
A *covey* of partridges.
A *crew* of sailors.
A *crowd* of people.
A *cluster* of stars.
A *collection* of relics or curiosities.
A *clique* of people.
A *clutch* of eggs.
A *colony* of people.
A *company* of actors.
A *commission* of enquiry.
A *council* of advisers.
A *conference* of delegates.
A *congregation* of worshippers.
A *drove* of cattle (i.e.cattle being driven).
A *detachment* of soldiers.
A *division* of troops.
A *fleet* of ships.
A *flock* of sheep.
A *flock* of geese.
A *flight* of stairs.
A *flight* of birds.
A *fall* of snow or rain.
A *flight or swarm* of locusts.
A *faggot* of sticks.
A *family* of sardines.
A *flotilla* of boats.
A *gang* of robbers.
A *gang* of thieves.
A *group* of islands.
A *gang* of labourers.
A *group* of figures in a painting.
A *galaxy* of beauties.
A gallery of pictures.
A *gathering* of people.
A *genus* of animals or plants.
A *herd* of cattle (i.e. cattle pasturing).
A *herd* of swine.
A *hive* of bees.
A *heap or* mass of ruins.
A *hoard* of gold.
A *horde* of savages.
A *host* of men.
A *jamboree* of boy scouts.
A *kennel* of dogs.
A *litter* of pigs.
A *leash* of hounds.
A *litter* of puppies.
A *muster* of peacocks.
A *museum* of art.
A muster of soldiers.
A *nest* or *swarm* of ants.

A *nosegay* of flowers.
An *orchard* of fruit trees.
An *outfit* of clothes.
A *posy* of flowers.
A *pack* of hounds.
A *pair* of shoes.
A *pack* of wolves.
A *packet* of cigarettes.
A *panel* of jurymen.
A *posse* of constables.
A *party* of people.
A *quiver* of arrows.
A *regiment* of soldiers.
A *range* of hills or mountains.
A *series* of events.
A *sheaf* of grain.
A *sheaf* of arrows.
A *sheaf* of corn.
A *sheaf* of wheat.
A *shoal* of fish.
A *stack* of corn.
A *stack* of arms.
A *stack* of wood.
A *suite* of rooms.
A *squad* of soldiers.
A *swarm* of bees.
A *shower* of rain.
A *suit* of clothes.
A *string* of camels.
A *stud* of horses.
A *staff* of officials.
A *squadron* of cavalry.
A *syndicate* of merchants.
A *team* of oxen.
A *tribe* of Arabs.
A *team* of players.
A *throng* of people.
A *troupe* of actors.
A *yoke* of oxen.

OFFSPRING OF ANIMALS AND BIRDS

Bear	Cub.
Cat	Kitten.
Cow	Calf
Dog	Puppy
Duck	Duckling
Frog	Tadpole
Goat	Kid
Hare	Leveret
Hen	Chicken
Horse	Colt
Lion	Cub
Sheep	Lamb
Swan	Cygnet
Tiger	Cub.

WORDS INDICATIVE OR SOUNDS

Apes	*Gibber*	Arms	*Clang*
Asses	*bray*	Babies	*lisp*
Bears	*growl*	Bees	*hum*

Digitized by Baloch Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Bells	*ring, jingle or tinkle*	Owls	*hoot, screach.*
Birds	*sing, twitter.*	Nightingales	*sing.*
Bulls	*bellow.*	Parrots	*talk.*
Bugles	*blow.*	Pogs	*grunt.*
Camels	*grunt.*	Pigeons	*coo.*
Cats	*mew or purr.*	Puppies	*yelp.*
Coins	*jingle.*	Ravens	*croak.*
Cattle	*low.*	Rooks	*caw.*
Crows	*caw.*	Serpents	*hiss.*
Dogs	*bark, snarl, howl, yelp, whine.*	*Shoes*	creak.
Doors	*creak.*	Tigers	*growl.*
Doves	*coo.*	Teeth	*chatter.*
Drums	*beat.*	Vultures	*scream.*
Ducks	*quack.*	Water	*ripples.*
Eagles	*scream*	Wolves	*howl.*
Elephants	*trumpet.*	Wind	*whistles or sighs.*
Flies	*buzz.*	The	*chattering* of teeth.
Frogs	*croak.*	The	*whistling* of an engine.
Footsteps	*sound.*	The	*whistling* of wind.
Foxes	*yelp.*	The	*clank* of chains.
Goats	*bleat.*	The	*beating* of drums.
Geese	*cackle, gaggle.*	The	*blare of* trumpets.
Guns	*roar.*	The	*jingling* of bells.
Hawks	*scream.*	The	*tinkling* of bells.
Hens	*cluck.*	The	*lisping* of babies.
Hogs	*grunt.*	The	*clanging* of arms.
Horses	*neigh, whinny.*	The	*sound of* footsteps.
Hoofs	*clatter.*	The	*creaking* of doors, shoes.
Jackals	*howl.*	The	*clatter* of hoofs
Larks	*sing.*	The	*sighing* of winds.
Leaves	*rustle.*	The	*jingling* of coins.
Monkeys	*chatter.*	The	*rippling* of waters.
Mice	*squeak.*		

ANTONYMS--WORDS OF OPPOSITE MEANING

Pairs of words having opposite or contrary meaning are called *antonyms*. The students should understand the exact meaning of these words in relation to each other and acquire a practical grip upon them by their

use in sentences of their own. The use of a few antonyms has been illustrated in sentences to promote the student's interest in the evaluation of words.

Active—dull.
A boy with an active brain will be more successful than a *dull* boy.

Alert—careless, absent-minded.
He is alert in answering questions.
He is careless about the clothes he wears.
A careless driver is a danger to the public.
When I asked him a question, he looked at me as if he were *absent-minded* and did not answer.

Enrich—impoverish.
You should *enrich* your mind with useful knowledge.
The soil *enriched* with manure yields a good harvest.
He has been *impoverished* by the doctor's bills.
The soil gets *impoverished* when crops are grown year after year without the use of fertilisers.

Some Important Antonyms

ADJECTIVES

Accustomed	unusual
Active	dull, inert
Ample	scanty, meagre.
Ancient	modern
Arrogant	humble
Beneficial	injurious
Blustering	gentle
Cautious	reckless
Celebrated	obscure.
Compassionate	merciless
Conceited	modest, unassuming
Conspicuous	inconspicuous
Courageous	timorous
Dubious	assured
Equitable	unjust
Expedient	inexpedient
Expeditious	dilatory
Exquisite	detestable
Fidgety	placid; self-possessed
Flexible	rigid
Foolish	wise
Plenteous	insufficient

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library By Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Plentiful	scarce
Progressive	retrogressive
Prudent	imprudent, reckless
Resolute	vacillating
Restless	calm
Rigid	flexible
Romantic	Prosaic.
Ruthless	humane
Salubrious	unhealthy
Serious	trifling, light.
Shallow	deep
Generous	mean, avaricious
Genuine	spurious
Healthy	diseased
Hospitable	inhospitable
Immaculate	soiled, spotted
Initial	final
Intelligible	unnitelligible
Invariable	fluctuating
Logical	Illogical, irrational
Luscious	unpalatable, insipid
Meek	ungovernable.
Miraculous	commonplace
Ordinary	uncommon, rare.
Simple	intricate, complex
Steadfast	wavering, fickle.
Tainted	pure.
Tenacious	butter-fingered.
Tractable	refractory, intractable
Vague	definite.
Venturesome	timid
Violent	gentle.
Vital	immaterial
Vivacious	languid
Voluntary	compulsory
Winsome	unprepossessing.

NOUNS

Acquisition	loss
Ability	incompetence
Advantage	disadvantage.
Bravery	cowardice
Brutality	humanity

Cheerfulness	dejection
Combatant	non-combatant
Deficit	surplus
Economy	extravagance.
Elegance	ugliness
Entrance	exit
Exterior	interior
Gratitude	ingratitude, thanklessness
Ignorance	knowledge
Imbecile	sane
Insufficiency	plenitude
Lenience	severity
Moderation	fanaticism
Obligation	claim
Optimism	pessimism
Parsimony	prodigality
Petulance	amiability
Provision	waste
Security	peril, risk, insecurity
Sedulousness	indolence
Summit	base
Rear	front
Recklessness	prudence
Tolerance	intolerance, bigotry
Truth	falsehood.

VERBS

Accept	reject
Accumulate	scatter, fritter.
Approach	retire, retreat
Attract	repel
Beautify	disfigure.
Choose	reject
Collect	disperse
Complicate	simplify
Condemn	praise
Consolidate	weaken
Converge	diverge
Defame	applaud, belaud
Diminish	increase
Distress	comfort
Elevate	depress
Enrich	impoverish

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Exonerate	implicate
Exult	lament
Fatigue	refresh
Gratify	dissatisfy
Harass	assist
Illuminate	darken
Impede	expedite
Increase	decrease
Induce	dissuade
Insert	extract
Interest	bore
Lessen	extend, enlarge
Magnify	reduce
Obscure	clarify
Permit	prohibit
Persist	relinquish
Preliminary	final
Persuade	dissuade
Pursue	avoid
Recover	relapse
Rejoice	lament, grieve.
Relieve	aggravate.
Repress	encourage
Restore	appropriate
Resolve	hesitate
Retreat	advance
Solidify	liquefy
Triumph	fail
Volunteer	desert
Worry	comfort.

DIMINUTIVES

Diminutives are formed from certain words to express smalle affection or contempt. We give below a list of some of the diminutives common use:-

Ankle	Anklet
Arm	Armlet
Baron	Baronet
Book	Booklet
Brook	Brooklet
Bull	Bullock
Cat	Kitten
Crown	Coronet

Dame	Damsel
Dear	Darling
Duck	Duckling
Eagle	Eaglet
Eye	Eyelet
Hill	Hillock
Lamb	Lambkin
Lance	Lancet
Leaf	Leaflet
Man	Manikin
Nest	Nestling
Owl	Owlet
Part	Particle
Poet	Poetaster
Ring	Ringlet
River	Rivulet
Shade	Shadow
Stream	Streamlet
Tower	Turret.

WORDS AND CLASSICAL NAMES

PROPER NAMES USED IN A GENERAL SENSE

Many interesting words frequently used in the English language come from the works of Greek. Roman and modern writers of the first rank. When we speak of a modern Hercules we are using the proper name in a general sense applying it to any person who possesses the strength for which Hercules was famed. Similary, a Goliath among men means a man of gigantic stature and strength. Friends in relation to each other are often said to be David and Jonathan or Damon and Phythias because of the well-known Biblical friendship of David and Jonathan and the selfless devotion of Damon and Pythias for each other in the Greek tale.

The English language and literature are so vast and varied that many significant expressions have emerged from different situations and stories in the Bible. Greek and Roman mythology and other writings of recognised merit. They are not the exclusive domain of the scholar and have deserved comments in the Revised Fifth Edition of the *Concise Oxford Dictionary*. A student who neglects them would not be adequately equipped for the study of English language and literature. For more than half a century *The Concise Oxford Dictionary* in its successive editions has been recognized throughout the world as an authoritative compact register of current English.

Below is given a list of selected expressions used in a general sense:-

Digitalized by Balochistan Provincial Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

A Yahoo--a coarse brutish person. A coarse person possessing the instincts of a brute. *In Gulliver's Travels*, Swift gives the name of 'Yahoo' to a race of brutes in human shape. Even in this age there are detestable persons with bestial habits who are in no way better than *Yahoos*.

A Vandal--a person who wilfully destroys works of art and spoils the beauties of nature. The Vandals were a Germanic race who invaded the Roman Empire and destroyed many books and works of art:

The people who damaged the Mughal monuments to decorate their own buildings behaved like Vandals.

It is a pity that Vandalism can be seen even in this enlightened age.

A Philistine--a man who has no interest in culture or arts; an uncultured person whose interests are material and commonplace. The Philistines were the enemies of the Israelites who considered them more or less barbarians:

Our Philistine neighbours are all the time busy in accumulating wealth and are utterly devoid of culture and love for fine arts.

An Amazon--a strong woman of masculine character. The Amazons were a fabled race of female warriors:

There are some women who take pride in behaving like Amazons.

To go from Scylla to Charybdis--to escape from one misfortune only to fall into a more serious disaster. Scylla was a six-headed monster living on an Italian rock and Charybdis was a whirlpool so placed that it was hard to avoid it without being caught by the monster Scylla. Sailors trying to avoid one of these would come to disaster from the other:

His present situation is such that he is between Scylla and Charybdis.

Take care that in avoiding Scylla you do not fall into Charybdis. You have your Scylla and Charybdis as a religious leader of the congregation. If you preach the old theology, you lose the young men and if you preach new, you will alienate the old men.

El Dorado--a fictitious country or city abounding in gold where boys play marbles with diamonds and the houses are roofed and the streets are paved with gold. Read the essay on El Dorado in Washington Irving's *Sketch Book*.

The British, the French and the Dutch tried to gain supremacy in India because they considered it to be an El Dorado.

A Don Juan--a dissolute person of the upper or aristocratic class Don Juan a young Spainish nobleman who is represented as commencing his career of love and gallantry at sixteen, is the hero of Byron's poem, *Don Juan*:

Some of the youths in Pakistan take delight in playing the role of Don Juan without realising that by so doing they are burning the candle of their lives at both ends.

Faust--a student toiling after knowledge beyond his reach. Faust is the hero and title of a celebrated drama of the German poet Goethe.

A Man Friday--a constant and submissive attendant like Friday the servant of Robinson Crusoe on the desert island.

A Hamlet--an irresolute wavering sort of person whose action is held up by too much of reflection and thought. He is the hero of Shakespeare's play *Hamlet*. Coleridge was a living Hamlet, planning and plotting but doing nothing.

John Bull--the national nickname for an Englishman satirized as a rough, kind-hearted and bull-headed farmer; a typical Englishman:

The Englishman is broad-minded enough to take the epithet of John Bull in a sporting light.

A martinet--a strict disciplinarian, so called from Marquis de Martinet a young Colonel of Louis XIV who reformed the French infantry: The

Digitalized by Babulislam Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Principal of a College cannot be a martinet because his administration has to attach due importance to sympathy and understanding.

Puck--a mischievous, frolicsome and irresponsible fellow. Puck is a mischievous and graceless fairy in Shakespeare's *A Midsummer Night's Dream*. The overflowing, jolly spirit of Puck is beautifully illustrated in the following passage from Lord Macaulay's essay on Addison:-

"But that which chiefly distinguishes Addison from Swift, from Voltaire, from almost all other great masters of ridicule, is the grace, the nobleness, the moral purity which we find in his merriment. Severity, gradually hardening and darkening into misanthropy, characterizes the works of Swift. The nature of Voltaire was, indeed, not inhuman, but he venerated nothing. Neither in the masterpieces of art, nor in the purest examples of virtue, neither in the Great First Cause nor in the awful enigma of the grave could he see anything but subjects for drollery. The more solemn and august the theme, the more monkey-like was his grimacing and chattering. The mirth of Swift is the mirth of Mephistopheles, the mirth of Voltaire is the mirth of Puck. Addison's mirth is consistent with tender compassion for all that is frail and with profound reverence for all that is sublime."

Rip Van Winkle--a person who has gone to sleep for an age. Rip Van Winkle is represented as a Dutch farmer who slept for twenty years in the Kaatskill mountains and found on awaking after 20 years that America had become independent. The story is told by Washington Irving in his *Sketch Book* in a fascinating prose style.

A Sherlock Holmes--a very clever detective. Sherlock Holmes is the hero and the title of detective stories by Sir Arthur Conan Doyle. Read *Sherlock Holmes stories in One Volume*.

A Shylock--a merciless Jew who was a great usurer. Shylock is the hard-hearted *Jew in The Merchant of Venice* by Shakespeare.

Tom Jones--a model of generosity, manliness and openness of mind combined with thoughtless dissipation. He is the hero of Fielding's famous novel *Tom Jones*.

Billingsgate--vulgar abusive language such as we formerly attributed to the fish wives of Billingsgate the fish market of London. To talk Billingsgate is to make use of filthy language, to assail with scurrility and coarse vituperation.

Boycott--coerce or punish a person, class or nation by systematic refusal of social or commerical relations. The action is united. Captain Boycott an Irish landlord was the first notable victim of this type of combined action in 1880.

Bunkum--useless or purposeless talk; inflated or bombastic speechmaking for effect only. The word is supposed to have had its origin in the remark of a member of congress from Buncombe North Carolina who

is said to have gone on talking in Congress explaining apologetically to the few hearers that remained that he was only talking for Buncombe. All that Miss Bates says in Jane Austin's *Emma* is mere *Bunkum*.

Jezebel--impudent or abandoned woman; a woman who paints her face; wife of Ahab in the Bible; a wicked wanton woman impudently brazen and given to painting her face.

Jonah--any person regarded as bringing ill-luck from the Biblical story of Prophet Jonah. Read the last section ( ) of in the Holy Quran.

Malapropism--ludicrous misuse of a word especially in mistake for one resembling it *e.g.* a nice *derangement* of *epitaphs* for a nice arrangement of *epithets*. The expression is based on an allusion to Mr. Malaprop, a funny character in Sheridan's play, *The Rivals*.

Peeping Tom--a person with prurient curiosity in the tale of Lady Godiva. Peeping Tom of Coventry was an inquisitive tailor with lewd ideas. Being a victim of morbid curiosity he peeped at Lady Godiva during her naked ride through the Coventry. He was struck blind as a result of this sinful act. In this age of scientific analysis, the story might be viewed as a mere concoction. But as Shakespeare says in his *Hamlet*:

"There are more things in heaven and earth Horatio
Than are dreamt of in your philosophy"

In 1040 Leofric Earl of Mercia and Lord of Coventry imposed certain illegal and exorbitant taxes on his tenants. His wife Lady Godiva requested him to remove these taxes. He said that he would do so if she would ride naked through the town. Out of sympathy with the poor tenants, Lady Godiva rode naked through the city and the Earl faithfully kept his promise. But as the depraved tailor Peeping Tom looked at Lady Godiva while she was riding naked, he was struck blind as a mark of divine wrath for his undesirable conduct.

Samaritan--a humane, compassionate person. A charitable person whose sympathy and kindliness of feeling have been described in the Gospel according to St.Luke. He is generally known as good Samaritan.

Santa Claus-- the patron saint of children in nursery folklore, a friend who brings presents on Christmas eve, usually pictured as a fat jolly old man dressed in red trimmed with white fur who descends chimneys to fill the stockings hung by chimney piece with gifts.

Scotland Yard--the London police headquarters for the detection of crime.

Adam's ale--water, aqua pura, fish broth.

Aladdin's lamp--A source of wealth, prosperity or good luck, an allusion to the story of *Aladdin in Arabian Night's Entertainment*.

Arcadian nightingales--asses from their bray, so called by Rabelais.

Argus-eyed--vigilant, watchful e.g., the argus-eyed sentry; the argus-eyed press. Argus was a legendary person who possessed a hundred eyes.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library Muhammad Ismail Mengal

He was employed by the goddess Juno to prevent her enemies from escaping.

Bacchic frenzy--the excitement induced by wine. Bacchus was the god of wine.

A Barmecide feast--An illusory banquet or benefit from the tale in the *Arabian Nights* of an imaginary feast served by a Barmecide prince of Bagdad to a beggar Schacabac, setting only empty dishes before him. Dishes were brought to the table in due order but there were no victuals in them. The host, however, pretended to eat and his guest had the politeness to imitate him. Afterwards a real feast was served to reward the man for his good humour:

The banquet being of a hollow and *Barmecide* character he rose from the table more hungry than when he *sat* down.

Ciceronian utterance--extremely eloquent or polished speech. Cicero was a great Roman orator and author.

Fabian tactics--very cautious strategy. Fabius saved Rome by refusing to fight a pitched battle against Hannibal and by wearing out the forces of his enemies by a cunning policy of delay and inaction.

Gargantuan appetite--very great appetite. Gargantua was the name of a giant invented by the famous French author Rabelais.

Hobson's choice--to take or leave the one offer; the opportunity to take the first thing offered or nothing from Tobias Hobson a livery stable-keeper of Cambridge who always gave his customers the horse nearest the door-first or none.

Judas' Kiss--a kiss simulating friendship and characteristic of hypocrisy and betrayal. Judas betrayed Jesus by a kiss as is given in the Gospel according to St. Matthew.

King's evil--scrofula, once supposed to be curable by a monarch's touch.

Lilliputian--petty-mined, little-sized and imperfect person. Lilliput was the name given by Swift in *Gulliver's Travels* to the land of pigmies.

Machiavellian strategy--unscrupulous plans. Niccol Machiavelli (died 1527) was an unscrupulous Florentine schemer who wrote a book on statecraft called *The Prince* in which he advocated duplicity.

Olympian heights--a position of eminence. Olympus was the mountain which the Greeks believed to be the abode of the gods.

Oracular utterance--a profoundly wise speech. The oracle was supposed by the Greeks to be the voice of a god speaking to men.

Sardonic smile--a smile of contempt. Sardonic laughter is bitter mocking laughter as used by Homer.

Spartan endurance--endurance of the highest type which was characteristic of the Spartans who were known for their courage, valour, hardihood patience and endurance.

Sphinx's riddle--any problem of great difficulty. In Greek mythology Sphinx was a monster of Thebes with a woman's head and a lion's body who proposed a riddle to the Tehbans and killed all who could not guess it. When Oedipus solved it, she threw herself from the rock on which she sat and died.

Acid test-- a test or trial that will finally decide the value, worth or reliability of anything, just as the application of acid is a certain test of gold. It is a phrase often used of measures to be taken during political, social or other crises.

Agony column--A column in a newspaper containing advertisements of missing relatives and friennds, indicating great distress of mind in the advertiser.

Ambrosia--the food of Greek gods. It gave immortality to all who partook of it. It was sweeter than honey and had also the power of healing wounds. On account of its sweet perfume the gods also used it on their hair.

Arcadian--rural, rustic, pastoral. Arcadia was a rural district of Greece, surrounded on every side by mountains. It may be looked upon as the Switzerland of Greece. The people were mostly shepherds who passed the time as carelessly as they did in the golden age. They worshipped the god Pan who lived chiefly among them.

Bacchanalian revels--drunken revels.

Backstairs influence--influence secured by intrigue or underhand methods especially at court.

Bohemian--of Bohemia. When it is applied to a person, especially an artist, it means a socially unconventional person of free and easy manners and sometimes morals.

Brown study--absence of mind; apparent thought but real vacuity.

Carpetknight--one dubbed as knight by favour and not for military achievements; a stay-at-home soldier (used derisively).

Chimera--a delusion; an imaginary and grotesque conception. From Chimera a monster in Greek mythology, half-goat, half-lion.

Cicerone--A guide from the name of the great Roman orator, Cicero whose fluency was supposed to be equalled by guides to antiquities. 'Dr. Britton was a cicerone after my own heart'--*C.Bronte*.

Circe--a daughter of the sun. She was celebrated for her knowlede of magic and venomous herbs. Circe lived on an island and first feasted those who came there and then turned them into beasts by her magic. She detained Ulysses at her residence for a year and changed all his followers into swine. Hence the phrase,'the wiles of Circe' has come to mean 'beguilement with deceit or cunning'.

Cockpit of Europe--Belgium, becacuse within its territory many wars have been waged and battles fought.

Digitalized by Baburnisan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Colossal--very large; gigantic. From the Latin colossus, a large statue. The colossus was a brazen statue of the sun-god, Helios, at Rhodes which was included among the seven wonders of the ancient world. It stood about 100 feet high at the entrance of the harbour. It was completed in 780 B.C. after twelve years of labour.

Croesus--the king of Lydia. He was exceedingly rich and wished to be thought the happiest of mankind. He was told by the philosopher Solon that poverty and domestic virtue were greater producers of happiness. Hence, the saying the wealth of Croesus'. A Croesus is a person possessed of great wealth.

Cupboard love--love from interested motives. The allusion is to the love of children to some indulgent person who gives them something nice from her cupboard.

Cyclops--one of a fabled race of one-eyed giants.

Cyclopean--of the Cyclops; gigantic.

Draconian code--a very severe code. From the Athenian legislator Draco who decreed the punishment of death for every crime great or small.

Dunce--one who learns slowly, an ignorant or stupid person. From Duns Scotus, a renowned scholar of the middle ages, whose followers called 'Dunces' after the name of their master were looked down upon by the followers of his rival philosopher, Thomas Aquinas.

Epicure--a person fond of pleasure. One with a delicate taste in eating and drinking. From the Greek philosopher Epicurus who was misrepresented as teaching that pleasure was the highest good.

Ermine---a small fur-bearing animal; fur obtained from it is used for the official robes of judges and peers.

Flora--a collective name for all the plant life of a country or region. Flora was the goddess of flowers among the Romans.

Goliath--an exceedingly strong man. To be a Goliath among men is to surpass others by reason of great strength.

Mrs. Grundy-- is a general name for public fault-finders and busy-bodies who take delight in finding fault with the actions and words of their friends and neighbours. Mrs. Grundy has become proverbial for that section of society whose ideas of propriety are extremely narrow and conventional. Mrs. Grundy is a moral censor, the personification of conventional propriety and prudence. 'What will Mrs. Grundy (a neighbour) say, occurs in Morton's *Speed the Plough* (1798) and the sentence gives expression to the fear of cheap social criticism and fault-finding. In this play, one of the characters is always exclaiming, "What will Mrs. Grundy say?" Mrs. Grundy is her neighbour but never appears in the play:

These awful rules of propriety and that dreadful Mrs. Grundy (the thought of what one's neighbours will say) appear on the scene and spoil everything.

...ur (Verb)--*to bully, swagger*, from Hector the Trojan King. Dr. Cobham Brewer in his well-*known Dictionary of Phrase and Fable* expresses his surprise and says: " It is hard to conceive how the name of the brave, modest and noble-minded patriot came to be made the synonym of a braggart and blusterer.,

...rculean--of Hercules; strong as Hercules; difficult as his labours. In Greek and Roman mythology, Hercules was a hero of prodigious strength who performed 12 immense labours. After his death he was ranked among the gods.

...metically sealed--sealed in such a way as to shut out the outer air. The word has originated from Hermes, the Greek god, who was supposed to be the inventor of Chemistry.

...dra-headed--having many heads like Hydra; hence difficult to root out; spreading. Hydra was a celebrated monster with nine heads which, if cut off, were succeeded by others. It was one of the labours of Hercules to destroy this monster. He did so with the assistance of Iolas who applied a burning oil to the wounds as soon as a head was cut off.

...-marriage. Hymeneal--pertaining to marriage. The ancients pictured Hymen, the god of marriage, as a handsome youth crowned with flowers, holding a torch in one hand and in the other a yellow veil destined to cover his bride. Hymen was the son of Bacchus and Venus.

...(حضرت ایوب علیہ السلام)--The patriarch Job in the Bible stands as a type of patience under trying circumstances and conditions.

...s comforters are those who like Job's friends, while professing to comfort ...) and console him, do the opposite.

...onic reply--a very concise and pithy reply. From the people of Laconia or Sparta who were noted for their dislike of talk unlike their eloquent rivals, the Athenians.

...ercurial--sprightly; ready-witted; volatile. A mercurial disposition is one belonging to the god Mercury--a lively, active disposition. From Mercury, the messenger of the gods.

...dsummer madness--the height of madness. The reference is to the rabies of dogs, supposed to be brought by midsummer heat.

...k of human kindness--sympathy for another. From Shakespeare's *Macbeth*.

...tar--is the drink of gods in Greek and Roman mythology. A very delicious drink; the honey juice of flowers collected by bees.

...mesis--vengeance; punishment that follows wrong-doing. Nemesis daughter of Night, was a Greek goddess who measured out happiness and unhappiness to mortals. Had a man been happy hitherto, Nemesis sent him his share of trials to preserve the balance of good and evil and vice versa.

Digitally Powered by Punjab Digital Library | Dr. Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Pandora's box--a present which appears a blessing but is in reality a
bundle of evils. In Greek mythology, Jupiter gave beautiful Pa
box which she was to present to the man who married her. Wh
bridegroom opened the box all the evils that flesh is heir to,
forth and have ever since continued to afflict the world.

1. Pandora's box was opened for him and all the pains and
his imagination had ever figured were abroad.
2. As the stars in the East in brightness gain.
Pandora's box will be closed again.

Pecksniffian--hypocritical; falsely pretending to be very virtuous
benevolent like Pecksniff, an unctuous hypocrite, prati
benevolence etc. in Dicken's *Martin Chuzzlevit*.

Pharisee--a member of an ancient Jewish sect which held to the letter
than the spirit of Mosaic law. In modern use the word signi
person who is more observant of the forms and ceremonies of
than the practical application of it. A self righteous person:-a pr

Philippic--An oration by Demosthenes, a famous Athenian orator agains
aggressions of Philip king of Macedon. In modern use the
signifies a political speech or writing full of scathing denunciation

To appeal from Philip drunk to Philip sober--to urge the reconsiderati
a matter on which a hasty decision has been taken.

In a Pickwickian sense--(in a recondite or merely imaginary sense)
by which a member of the Pickwick club explained
unparliamentary language. The words are intended only for those
are initiated and do not take things seriously. They are used
joculary emphatic and exaggerated sense without meaning offen
Dickens's *Pickwick Papers* we read that Mr. Pickwick accuse
Blotton of acting in a vile and calumnious manner to whi
Blotton replied by calling Mr. Pickwick a humbug. Thus bot
settled their account.

Lawyers and politicians daily condemn each other in a Pickw
sense.

We do not know if the Hon. member was using the word mercen
a Pickwickian sense.

Platonic love--spiritual love between persons of opposite sex. From Pla
Greek philosopher, who strongly advocated pure love betwee
and women.

A Quixotic scheme--a foolish and impracticable scheme worthy
Quixote, the eccentric hero of a Spanish romance, by Cervantes

Samson--a strong man of Israel. In modern use the word signifies a
who is exceedingly strong.

A Saturnine temper--of sluggish, gloomy temperament which was supp
to be the disposition of those born under the influence of the
Saturn.

Spartan--relating to Sparta (ancient Greece). The people of Sparta were noted for the military organization of their state and the rigorous discipline and valour of their citizens. In modern use the word signifies a person of great courage and fortitude with a strong sense of discipline.

Stentorian voice--A very loud and strong voice. From Stentor, the herald whom Homer describes as the loudest voiced man in the whole Greek army.

Utopian scheme--an impracticable scheme for the improvement of society. From Utopia, Sir Thomas More's imaginary kingdom.

Xanthippe--wife of Socrates whose peevish and quarrelsome temper has become proverbial. Hence, a constantly nagging and domineering wife with a bad temper.

Zephyr--the west wind; a soft gentle breeze. Zephyrus was in Greek myth the gentle west wind. The Greeks loved it because it brought freshness over their parched land.

EXERCISE I

CENTRAL SUPERIOR SERVICES EXAMINATION, 1963.

Write five words ending with 'culture' and give their meanings.

ANSWERS

1. Agriculture----Cultivation of the soil.
2. Sericulture----Silkworm breeding ; production of raw silk.
3. Horticulture----Art of garden cultivation.
4. Pisciculture----Artificial rearing of fish.
5. Floriculture---- Cultivation of flowers.

EXERCISE II

B.A. EXAMINATION OF THE PUNJAB UNIVERSITY, 1940.

Fill up the gaps with words expressing the exact opposite of the words italicized :--

1. He *exasperated* me instead of ------- me.
2. One *instigates* him to do it, the other ----- him.
3. We want *systematic*, not ----- work.
4. *Abhorrence of falsehood* implies ----- of ------.
5. He is a *superficial*, not a ------thinker.
6. His thoughts are never *concentrated* but always --------.
7. The ---------cost was trifling compared with the *final* outlay.
8. The king confided in his Ministers, but they -------the king.

ANSWERS

1. He *exasperated* instead of *appeasing* me.
2. One *instigates* him to do it, the other *dissuades* him.
3. We want *systematic*, not *haphazard* work.
4. *Abhorrence of falsehood* implies a *love* of *truth*.

Digitalized by Balochistan Library by Muhammad Ismail Bengal

5. He is a *superficial*, not a *profound* thinker.
6. His thoughts are never *concentrated* but always *distracted*.
7. The *initial* cost was trifling compared with the *final* outlay.
8. The King *confided* in his Ministers, but they *betrayed* the king.

EXERCISE III

ENGLISH PAPER B OF THE B.A. EXAMINATION, 1930

Give words opposite in meaning to the following:-

Comic, famine, extravagant, guilt.

ANSWERS

Comic.....tragic. Extravagant.....frugal.
Famine.....plenty. Guilt.....innocence.

EXERCISE IV

CENTRAL SUPERIOR SERVICES EXAMINATIONS IN GENERAL KNOWLEDGE

To what kind of person might the following names be applied.

1. A Xanthippe.
2. A Benedick.
3. A Penelope.
4. Niobe.
5. Nero.
6. Dives
7. Baron Munchausen.
8. Becky Sharp.
9. Rip Van Winkle.
10. A quisling.
11. A Sybarite.
12. A Philistine.
13. A Pharisee.
14. A Bohemian.

ANSWERS

1. **A Xanthippe** - a shrewish wife. Xanthippe was the wife of Socrates. She was notorious for her bad temper.
2. **A Benedick** - a newly-married man, especially a confirmed bachelor who marries. Benedick is a character of this type in Shakespeare's *Much Ado About Nothing*.
3. **A Penelope** - This is a name given to a chaste and faithful wife. Penelope, the wife of Odyssius, continued to put off her suitors during the long absence of her husband saying that she would consider their wishes when the tapestry she was weaving would be completed. But all that she wove during the day, she undid during the night and, in this way, she kept them waiting indefinitely.
4. **Niobe** - is the name applied to an inconsolable bereaved woman. In Greek mythology, Niobe was a woman who was turned to stone while weeping for her slain children. Her grief was too pathetic to be endured by the on-lookers.
5. **Nero** - Emperor Nero was licentious and tyrannical. He was playing upon his flute while Rome was in flames. The name stands for a cruel and licentious person.
6. **Dives** - is a typical name for a rich man in the Gospel according to St. Luke. In law dives costs are costs on a higher scale, the opposite being pauper costs.

1. **Baron Munchausen** - is the hero of an extravagant book of adventures written in English by R.E. Raspe, a German in 1785. An extravagantly untruthful person given to exaggeration and gossiping is called Baron Munchausen.
2. **Becky Sharp**--is an extremely unscrupulous woman in Thackeray's *Vanity Fair*. She is no less villainous than my cousin Rachel in Daphne Du Maurier's novel of the same name. A woman who is utterly devoid of moral values is called Becky Sharp.
3. **Rip Van Winkle**--The name is applied to a person of utterly antiquated ideas or information. He slept for 20 years and is the hero of a tale by Washington Irving.
4. **Quisling**--was the name of a renegade Norwegian Army officer who co-operated with the Nazis against his own country. The name is applied to a traitor co-operating with an enemy who has occupied one's country.
5. **A Sybarite**--an inhabitant of ancient Greek colony of Sybaris in Italy noted for luxury. *A sybarite* is a luxurious effeminate person.
6. **A Philistine**--an uncultured person whose interests are material and commonplace.
7. **A Pharisee**--one of the ancient Jewish sect distinguished by strict observance of traditional and written law and having pretensions to sanctity; a self-righteous person; a formalist; a hypocrite.
8. **A Bohemian**--of Bohemia. When it is applied to a person, especially an artist, it means a socially unconventional person of free and easy manners and sometimes lax morals.

EXERCISE V

Add the other appropriate name to each of the following and say what general idea the two names represent:-

1. Damon and.....Pythias
2. David and.....Jonathan
3. Box and.....Cox
4. Darby and.....Joan
5. Punch and.....
6. Jekyll and.....
7. Tweedledum and.....

ANSWERS

Damon and Pythias - Damon and Pythias were two devoted friends in a Greek tale. They have become proverbial for their selfless devotion to each other. The story is beautifully told by Miss Yonge in *A Book of Golden Deeds*.

David and Jonathan--any pair of devoted friends. David and Jonathan are two devoted friends in the Bible.

Box and Cox--two persons who are never together and never at home at the same time. This is the name of a play adapted from French in 1847 by J. M. Morton.

Darby and Joan--devoted old married couple from the poem published in 1735 in *Gentleman's Magazine*.

Digitalized by Dr. Zafar Iqbal Virtual Digital Library Muhammad Ismail Mengal

5. **Punch and Judy**--a puppet show with a grotesque hump-ba figure. *Punch* is the title of a London weekly comic paper.

5. **Jekyll and Hyde**--a single person in whom two personalities alter Read Robert Louis Stevenson's *Strange Case of Dr. Jekyll and Hyde*.

7. **Tweedledum and Tweedledee**--things differing only in name. comic figures in *Alice in Wonderland* who are exactly alike and only in name.

EXERCISE VI

If we call a wise man a Solomon and a strong man a Samson Hercules what name will we give to the following. Add a brief no each case:

1. The youngest and favourite of the family. (Blue eyed boy)
2. Someone who will not grow up.
3. A hypocrite. Pecksniffian
4. A wise judge. Daniel
5. One who is always lamenting the degenerate state of the times.
6. One who assists the unfortunate.
7. An optimistic person who is always looking for better times. Mic
8. A person who brings ill-luck with him. Jonah
9. An excessively cautious general.
10. A chivalrous, high-principled person.
11. A very patient man.
12. One who pretends to comfort you but only makes matters worse.
13. A very wealthy person.
14. An unscrupulous schemer who practises duplicity in statecraft.
15. An unpractical idealist.
16. An enchantress.
17. A prophetess.

ANSWERS

1. *The youngest and favourite of the family:*
Benjamin--the youngest child of Jacob and the real younger brot Joseph. The story of Benjamin is told in the Bible in Ge and also in the Quran but the name of Benjamin has not mentioned in the Quran. Benjamin stands for the you child, darling of the family. Benjamin's mess means a share.

2. *Someone who will not grow up:*
Peter Pan--J.M.Barrie's immortal character, Peter Pan, has be favourite among children of all nationalities for many ye statue to "the boy who never grew up" stands in Lond beautiful Kensington Gardens, one of the many public p which are to be found in the heart of the great city. Muha Ali Jinnah said of Jawahar Lal Nehru who had a childish a his character, "He is a Peter Pan; he will never learn anyt or unlearn anything."

3. *A hypocrite:*
Pecksniff--an unctuous hypocrite prating of benevolence etc., in Dickens's *Martin Chuzzlewit*.

4. *A wise judge:*
Daniel--an upright judge and a person of infallible wisdom. (The Bible and Shakespeare's *Merchant of Venice*.)

5. *One who is always lamenting the degenerate state of the times:*
Jeremiah--doleful prophet or denouncer of the times. Read *Lamentations of Jeremiah* in Old Testament.

6. *One who assists the unfortunate:*
Samaritan (good Samaritan)--A genuinely charitable person who has been described in the Gospel according to St. Luke.

7. *An optimistic person who is always looking for better times:*
Micawber--A sanguine idler trusting that something good will turn up in Dickens's *David Copperfield*.

8. *A person who brings ill-luck with him:*
Jonah--in Old Testament and the last section of (سورت) in the Quran. A person who brings ill-luck or is sacrificed lest he should bring ill-luck.

9. *An excessively cautious general:*
Fabius Cunctator--a delayer; a commander against Hannibal employing cautious and dilatory strategy to wear out the enemy.

10. *A chivalrous high-principled person:*
Bayard--a chivalrous person. A French hero 1475--1525. Sayed Amir Ali in his *Spirit of Islam* has called Hazrat Ali, the Bayard of Islamic history. In fact, Hazrat Ali was a man of much higher moral and spiritual stature than Bayard.

11. *A very patient man:*
Job--the Patriarch whose story forms the *Book of Job* in Old Testament.

12. *One who pretends to comfort you but only makes matters worse:*
Job's Comforter--One who under the guise of a comforter aggravates distress.

13. *A very wealthy person:*
Croesus--King of Lydia in the Bible.

14. *An unscrupulous schemer who practises duplicity in statecraft:*
Machiavelli--Niccolo Machiavelli (died 1527), a Florentine statesman and author of *The Prince* in which unscrupulous statecraft is advocated. His name is applied to an unprincipled schemer who believes that the end justifies the means.

15. *An unpractical idealist:*
Hamlet--hero of the Shakespearean tragedy, *Hamlet*. He is always planning and plotting but never acting.

16. *An enchantress:*
Circe--an enchantress and temptress in Greek mythology.

17. *A Prophetess:*
Cassandra--a Trojan Prophetess fated to prophesy truly and be unbelieved. Prophet of ill; unregarded prophet.

Digitalized By Rare Pakistan Digital Library Archive Ahmad Ismail Mengal

CHAPTER VI

SOME LEADING ENGLISH SYNONYMS EXPLAINED AND EXEMPLIFIED

"The great source of a loose style is the injudicious use of synonymous terms", Blair.

While great pains are taken in Pakistan to make the youthful learner acquainted with the meaning of words, no attention is paid, under our educational system, to the subtle word-distinctions that are prominent in English language. There is no help given by the dictionaries. The subject is ignored by the school books. Teachers have little encouragement to pursue the matter or to put it into practice. And yet synonymous discrimination is of great practical utility. In the first place, it sharpens and trains the intellect and, in sharpening and training the intellect, it conduces to exactness of thought and clearness of understanding. In the next place, it facilitates verbal expression and has enormous value in its bearings on Composition. Indeed, accuracy of thought and precision in style lie very near together; and much of the confused thinking and inadequate utterance characteristic of the ordinary student may be traced to the want of a proper preliminary training in the use of synonyms. This subject needs the special attention of teachers and educationists. My purpose in this Chapter is to be helpful in elucidating some word-distinctions where help is obviously needed.

The most important point in connection with word-handling is the discrimination of synonyms--*i.e.* of terms so near to each other in signification as to be usually regarded as exact equivalents. When pupils are taught to use synonymous words as absolutely convertible, great damage is done to their mental progress. No wonder that their speech in after-life should prove inaccurate and loose, and their thoughts confused. They should not be encouraged from the beginning to confound things that differ. They should be drilled in the correct use of the language. The synonyms dealt with in this Chapter are only such as have some importance in the English language and present some difficulty to the learner. In a great many instances, the word that stands at the top of the group, and printed in larger letters, is an ultimate term, and, therefore, undefinable. It stands usually without comment, and is unexemplified, and by a reference to it the synonyms under it are explained.

1. **Advise:**

Counsel, Admonish, Exhort.

The advice implied in "counsel" is that of wisdom and experience. We are 'counselled by those who are older and wiser than ourselves; also by those on whose advice we can rely. In 'admonition' there is a note of *censure* or *warning* involved. We admonish the careless and the backsliding

as well as the impetuous and the overbold. 'Exhortation' is given with a view to *encouragement* or *incitement*. We exhort the diffident, the timid, the faint-hearted and, in doing so we urge them on to good works, to deeds of boldness, or to perseverance. A general, on the eve of a battle "exhorts" his soldiers; the preacher and the orator "exhort" their audience.

EXAMPLES

My father, a wise and grave man, gave me serious and excellent *counsel* against what he foresaw was my rash design.

At the opening of the Irish Parliament, Jeremy Taylor preached and *admonished* his hearers to oppress no man for his religious opinions.

He *admonished* him of his danger in pursuing such a course.

He was strong in *exhortation*, but weak in action.

He accepted from Science the *exhortation*, to believe nothing which does not admit of complete verification.

It is easy to *exhort* to patience under suffering, but to practise patience is a different matter.

2. **Anger:**

Wrath, Rage.

"Wrath" is anger of a *deep* and *lasting* kind outwardly manifested. "Rage" is a *mere passing* outburst of the disturbing sort marked by *vehemence*.

EXAMPLES

He rose in *wrath*, breathing out vengeance.

A soft answer turneth away *wrath*.

Let not the sun go down upon thy *wrath*--*Bible*.

Come not within the measure of my *wrath*.

Shakespeare: *Two Gentlemen of Verona, V. 4.*

Swift, says Macauly, was destined to stir the laughter and the *rage* of millions.

He turned and went away in a *rage*.

The *rage* and fury of the tempest.

3. **Annihilate** (to render non-existent):

Exterminate, Eradicate, Extirpate, Efface, Erase.

The last two of these terms are milder terms than the three first. By "effacing" and "erasing" we do indeed produce the practical annihilation or non-existence of a thing as much as by "exterminating" "eradicating" or "extirpating", but we accomplish the end by a *less harsh* or less drastic process. To "efface" is simply to *blot out* or to *render illegible* and "to erase" is to *rub or scrape out*; neither of them pointing to very violent procedure. But in "extirpate" and "eradicate" we convey the notion of *harsh* and *unmerciful* measures, of *plucking up by the roots*; of the two, "extirpate" is perhaps the stronger term. "Exterminate" cannotes *utter* or final annihilation.

Digitalized by Bangladesh Digital Library by Muhammad Isa at Mengal

EXAMPLES

Shame on the Europeans who do their best to *exterminate* the wild birds and beasts of every newly discovered island, and all for the sake of gain.

It was a war of *extermination* carried on without mercy.

They did their utmost to *exterminate* the plague.

It is no easy matter to *eradicate* a social evil, once it has got firm hold of a community.

It is not possible to *eradicate* an evil tendency from the heart by merely proving that it is irrational.

The persecutions of the Middle Ages were for the *extirpation* of heresy.

It would be a great boon if any effective means were devised for the *extirpation* of this fell disease.

Unfortunately, the inscription on the monument is now *effaced*.

The impression seemed entirely *effaced* from his memory.

Terrible snowstorms have prevailed in the island, and have had the effect of completely *effacing* all landmarks.

They ordered his name to be *erased* from the Roll.

The students, at the order of the master, *erased* the figures from their slates.

All gratitude was now *erased* from his mind.

He wrote the whole document, long though it was, without a single *erasure*.

4. **Astonish**:

Astound

"Astound" is a much stronger word than "astonish": it means *to strike dumb with astonishment*. We are "astonished" at the *unexpected*; we are "astounded" when the unexpected assumes some *extraordinary* form. When something turns out differently from what we anticipated, we are "astonished"; when the unanticipated works *on a large scale*, we are "astounded".

EXAMPLES

His versatility *astonished* us all.

The rapidity of his progress in learning was something *astonishing*.

We were *astonished* at the agility of the old man.

The work implies an amount of reading that is certainly *astounding*.

More *astounding* ignorance could scarcely be imagined.

We were *astounded* at his eloquence.

5. **Attack**:

Charge, Onset, Onslaught, Assault.

Of these, the two last are the least dignified terms; "onslaught" implying mere brute force (or at any rate *overpowering* force), while

"assault" adds to this the idea of *violence*. *Daring* and *determination* are implied by "onset"; while dash, as well as bravery, enters into our conception of "charge".

EXAMPLES

Who has not heard of the *charge* of the Light Brigade?

"Charge, Chester, Charge! on, Stanley on!"

Were the last words of Marmion. (*Sir Walter Scott*)

They prepared for the final *charge*, and nobly stood their ground.

There was a fresh *onset*, as soon as morning began to dawn.

The shout of battle began and the rushing sound of *onset*.

A more furious *onslaught* than this was never made.

He made a savage *onslaught* on his rival.

The culprit was convicted of *assault*, and sentenced accordingly.

The successful candiate had to be smuggled away by an unfrequented route in order to escape *assault* at the hands of the local faction.

This was a species of *assault* to which we were not accustomed.

Avaricious:

Miserly; Stingy, Niggardly.

Of these, 'miserly' refers more to the disposition of the avaricious man; 'stingy' and 'niggardly' view his avarice through his actions. A man is 'miserly' in *grasping* and *retaining*; he is 'niggardly' or stingy in *disbursing*. Further 'niggardly' conveys the idea of giving in a grudging spirit (giving unwillingly), and stinginess is associated with meanness.

EXAMPLES

Many of the benevolent institutions of the land such as hospitals owe their existence to the hoardings of the *miserly*.

The *miser* hoards his wealth, and finds pleasure in counting his money bags.

He dealt out his gifts with a *stingy* hand.

The general opinion was, that he was rather *stingy* in his praise of so great a man.

Sir Joshua Reynolds who has been reckoned *stingy*, by his will left Burke $2,000 and forgave him another $2,000 which he had lent him.

In some respects we have been jealous, in others *niggardly* towards Ireland.

There is nothing *niggardly* about Nature; she distributes her gifts profusely.

7. **Avoid**:

Shun, Evade.

We "shun" by *purposely passing by* or *keeping out of the way*; we "evade" by *adroitly turning* a corner. In "evading" there is also the idea of escape implied.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

EXAMPLES

Shun evil

He *shunned* the haunts of men.

Deeds of darkness *shun* the light of day.

He tried hard to *evade* his duty, but the unpleasant task had to be done.

Do what he may, the father's responsibility for the upbringing of his children cannot be *evaded*.

He did his utmost to *evade* the force of this argument.

8. **Boast**

Brag, Vaunt.

To "brag", is to boast upon slender ground or without justifiable reason. As bragging usually takes the form of self glorification and betrays self-esteem, it is apt to expose the braggart to ridicule and contempt. To 'vaunt' is to use bold, brave words in a spirit of pride, and usually with a touch of defiance in them.

EXAMPLES

A general laugh arose as he *bragged* of his achievements.

There is no use *bragging*, we know you too well.

He *bragged* of some great exploit performed by him in earlier days which we all knew to be fictitious.

There is some excuse for *vaunting* one's victories so nobly won.

It is the sign of a modest man not to *vaunt* his powers.

9. **Care**

Solicitude, Anxiety.

"Care" expresses bare uneasiness of mind pending an uncertain issue, arising from one's interest or concern in a thing. When this interest is *eager*, as well as productive of uneasiness, it becomes "solicitude"; and when it weighs upon us so as to grow distressing, it is "anxiety".

EXAMPLES

She was tenderly attached to her children, watching over them with all motherly *solicitude*.

Their comfort seemed to be an object of real *solicitude* to him.

Her great concern was to appear cheerful and contented and so spare her friends much *solicitude* on her account.

His health had failed, and his condition was, for some time, one of great *anxiety* to his friends.

There was *anxiety* for a while, about the safety of the ship.

I spent some days now in great perplexity and *anxiety* of mind, not knowing what might happen.

Be not *anxious* about the morrow.

10. **Choose**

Elect, Select.

"Elect" is to choose *by a formal act* and with a view to some privilege,—as when a Member of Parliament is said to be "elected" by the

vote of a constituency, or when a meeting "elects" one of its members as President or Chairman. To "select" on the other hand, is to pick out from among several suitable things or persons the one that is considered preferable to the others, as when, from a collection of fruits, we make a "selection" for the dinner table. Suppose a number of candidates for a vacant post. A few of them say five--are "selected" as a manageable list from which to make the final choice; and from this selected list, one is "elected" to the office.

EXAMPLES

The first duty of a public meeting is to *elect* a chairman.

Mr. A was unanimously *elected* schoolmaster out of a list of fifty-seven candidates.

He was *elected* through popular influence rather than because of his merit.

The Pope has been lately *selected* as arbitrator between Germany and Spain.

These are only the *selected* prose writings of Milton.

Agassiz was only twenty-one when he was *selected* to prepare a description of the fishes of Brazil.

He was one of the *select* preachers at the University of Cambridge.

The Principle of *selection* here is by no means evident.

11. **Competition.**

Rivalry, Emulation.

"Rivalry" is the general name for *spirited* competition between two or more parties in pursuit of the same prize or thing. When this competition is conducted in a *free* and *generous* spirit, and by *legitimate* or praiseworthy methods, it is "emulation".

EXAMPLES

There is great *rivalry* now-a-days in every department of life.

Two *rival* companies solicit our patronage.

The *rivalry* at present is keen between the various civilized nations of the world, in the field of scientific research.

Rivalry does sometimes lead to bitterness and strife.

The master complained that there was a want of *emulation* among the scholars.

Care must be taken, in competition, that *emulation* is not allowed to degenerate into envy.

He spoke of the departed hero, and urged us to *emulate* him in his virtues.

There was the greatest *emulation* among our entertainers in the discharge of kindly offices.

Emulation is a great power in education, but it is not everything.

It should be the object of explorers rather to work in friendly *emulation* than to waste time in carping at each other's efforts.

Digitized by Arabic Digital Library-Yamani Mohammad Ismail Mengal

12. **Compulsion.**

Coercion, Constraint.

"Coercion" and "constraint" are species of "compulsion" and both of them signify action under the influence of force. The force however, that "constrains" is inward, of the mental and spiritual kind such as, love, gratitude, compassion, persuasion,--and we yield to it *voluntarily* or *freely*. The force that "coerces" may be either outward, or inward, either physical or mental--such as threats, fear, overpowering numbers, superior bodily strength,--but the resulting action is *against the will*. In "constraint" we are *drawn*, not driven; in "coercion" we are *driven*, not drawn.

EXAMPLES

The day has long gone past when *coercion* in religious opinion would be tolerated.

If you *coerce* the agitator, he instantly becomes a martyr.

It was by a strict enforcement of military discipline that the mutineers were *coerced* to obedience.

He was *coerced* to silence by the loaded pistol of the assassin held close to his ear.

It was towards evening when the two disciples of Emmaus *constrained* Christ to abide with them.

There is no bondage in the *constraint* of love.

Authority, when it awakens respect and devotion, becomes an easy *constraint*.

He felt himself *constrained* to take up an attitude of opposition.

13. **Conspicuous.**

Distinguished; Celebrated, Eminent, illustrious.

"Distinguished" simply means *marked off by some* striking difference. When a man in the middle rank of life entertains those of higher social position than himsef, he is said to have *distinguished* guests with him. When a public speaker is said to have made a *distinguished* appearance on some particular occasion, the meaning is that his appearance was of a superior kind. "Celebrated" comes nearer to the meaning of *famous, well-known* or *renowned*; and "eminence" combines high excellence with conspicuousness. An author is "celebrated" when his writings are widely read; he is "eminent" when his excellence or superiority to others is acknowledged. "Illustrious" is what reflects *glory*; an illustrious deed is one that brings credit and renown to the doer; a family is "illustrious" when the members stand conspicuously forth as eminent or noble.

EXAMPLES

The sole ambition of many seems to be, to move in a *distinguished* circle of society.

The late Professor was a very *distinguished* teacher.

Albert Einstein was a *celebrated* mathematician.

Of Newton's *celebrated* work, we cannot speak here at length.

Plato and Aristotle are the most *celebrated* of ancient philosophers.

Sir Thomas More was a man of *eminent* talents.

Darwin was the most *eminent* of recent naturalists.

An *eminent* playwright like George Bernard Shaw always commands our admiration.

Censure is the tax a man pays to the public for being *eminent*.

He pointed with a sweep of the hand to the portraits of his *illustrious* ancestors.

An *illustrious* career like Sir Winston Churchill's reflects honour on his country.

Illustrious acts high raptures do infuse.

14. **Contention** (the more dignified term for Strife):

Conflict, Struggle.

Each of these points to *difficulty* in reaching an end, and to the need for effort and perseverance. But when the effort assumes the form of contending with *clashing* interests we call it "conflict"; when the strenuousness of the effort, becomes a prominent fact, it is a "struggle". "Struggle" also carries in it the idea of *continuance* or *duration*; "conflict" that of *sharpness*. We *wage* or *carry on* a "conflict" ; we *endure* or *come through* a "struggle". The first is an *active*, the second a more *passive* attitude.

EXAMPLES

If there really arises a *conflict* between Democracy and Science, Democracy which is already taking precautions against the enemy, will certainly win.

The story of the *Pilgrim's Progress* ends with the last conflict of Christian and Hopeful, when at the hour of death they pass through the deep waters, leaving their mortal garments behind them in the river.

On this question, there is at present a great *conflict* of opinion.

A leading doctrine of Darwinism is that of the *struggle* for existence.

A man *struggling* with adversity is a spectacle to the gods.

In the *Pilgrim's Progress*, Pliable goes a little way with Christian, but declines to *struggle* through the Slough of Despond, and gets out at the wrong side.

15. **Correct:**

Accurate, Exact, Precise.

'Accuracy' is correctness regarded as mere *absence of mistake or error*. "Exactness" signifies correctness in a more *positive* manner, and is *conformity to rule or requirement*. "Precision" is *scrupulous* exactness, or exactness *extending to minute details*. We call a writer "accurate" when his style is free from slovenliness and slipshodness; we call him "exact" when we view his style as conforming to the rules of the best composition; we call him "precise" when his exactness goes far towards being financial.

Digitized by Bangla Sahitya Kutir Digital Library, Muhammad Ismail Mengal

EXAMPLES

His rendering of the passage into English was by no means *accurate*, some of the most common words being entirely misunderstood.

His account of the proceedings was generally accepted as wonderfully *accurate*.

When his master returned, he rendered him an *exact* account of all that he had disbursed in his absence.

I cannot tell you the *exact* time, but I give a near approximation.

These were the *exact* words that he used.

This was *precisely* what I myself had said, several years before.

Milton's *precision* in the use of words fills *Paradise Lost* with subtle delicacies of expression.

He was most *precise* in all his statements, and in his general conduct.

The charges against him were dismissed by the Court as being vague and wanting in *precision*.

He was ever *precise* in promise-keeping.

16. **Courage:**

Boldness, *Bravery*, *Valour*, *Fortitude*, *Prowess*, *Daring*, *Pluck*.

"Boldness", "bravery", "valour" denote courage in various degrees, the first being the weakest term of the three, and the last the most intense. But the distinctive meaning of "boldness" is got by remembering that it is the opposite of *timidity* ; while the opposite of "bravery" is *cowardice*, and of "valour" *pusillanimity*. Both "bravery" and "valour" imply a degree of courage that is not usual and calls forth our admiration,--the latter of them more especially. "Boldness" is something that we expect in all men; and as we commonly find it to a greater or a less degree, we do not regard it as heroic. We do not consider it worthy of special praise or admiration; it is an attribute of *manliness*. "Fortitude" is the kind of courage that implies *patient endurance*. "Prowess" implies *brave* deeds, more especially of the *soldier* class. *Spiritedness* is involved in "pluck". "Daring" courts danger, and is *adventurous*.

EXAMPLES

He showed the *boldness* of a lion in confronting danger.

My *boldness* now gave way when brought face to face with the real difficulty.

Bold in adventure, strong in attack.

He *boldly* met his fate.

Numbers, in our modern world, daunt even the *bravest* men.

How Horatius kept the bridge,
In the *brave* days of old.

(Lays of Ancient Rome : Macaulay)

None but the *brave* deserve the fair.

(Dryden: *Alexander's Feast*).

Estimation is always the reward of *valour*.

Discretion is the better part of *valour*. --*Shakespeare*.

The world is richer for men's valorous deeds.

The power of religion is clearly seen in the *fortitude* with which it imbues us towards external catastrophes.

Marvellous were the sufferings and *fortitude* of Lady Alice during the Great Civil War.

Virtue, as the derivation shows, is moral *fortitude*.

Gentlemen, your trade is dependent on your Empire and your *prowess*.

Their grateful admiration of their deliverer's *prowess* was apparent to all.

He was a man of great *darings*.

Feats of *daring* are not always to be commended.

His *daring* cost him his life.

He was a general favourite with his school fellows because of his *pluck*.

His success was entirely owing to his *pluck*.

If there is one thing more than another that gains the admiration of the Englishmen, it is *pluck*.

17. **Cowardly:**

Dastardly, *Craven*.

Each of these denotes the absence of courage to an extent that is despicable or contemptible; but the "dastard" adds to his cowardice baseness and *meanness*, while the "craven" is *without spirit*. We speak of craven fear, but of a dastardly act.

EXAMPLES

It is a most *dastardly* thing to strike a man when he has not the opportunity of defending himself.

A *dastardly* attempt was made to assassinate the king.

His *dastardly* conduct won him the contempt of his former friends.

A laggard in love and a *dastard* in war. (Scott: *Marmion*).

He indulged in language of *craven* and exaggerated pain.

Craven fear is sure to paralyse us.

18. **Curb:**

Check, *Restrain*.

"Check" denotes a *light* and *gentle* curbing effectivly applied; "restrain" denotes a curbing of a *difficult* and *determined* nature. We "check" a man in his folly, when we can reach him at the beginning of his career and before his sin has fully mastered him. We "restrain" him from an act on which *his heart is bent*, and towards which he is driven by a kind of madness. "Restrain" approaches to *coercion*; "check" is simply *genial* control.

Digitalized by Bangladesh Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

EXAMPLES

In his flow of talk, he was obviously going too far; and it was fortunate that a friend was near to *check* him before he had actually committed himself.

To behold her was an immediate *check* to loose behaviour; to her was a liberal education.

All was success for years, when suddenly a *check* came from an unexpected quarter.

He had a violent temper but he was able to *restrain* it on occasion.

Children cannot long endure the *restraint* of silence.

There is no doubt that social progress has *restrained* selfishness.

Next morning her eyes were red and swollen, and it seemed as her tears were even then *restrained* with difficulty.

They wished to be free from *restraint*, which they declared, always been galling.

19. **Date:**

Era, Epoch.

An "era" is a fixed point of time *from which we begin to reckon*; a "epoch" is a period of time *marked by some memorable or important* and may or may not be an "era".

EXAMPLES

The present year is 1968 of the Christian *era*.

The Muslim *era* dates from 16th July 622, the year of the Hijra of the Holy Prophet (peace be upon him).

A new *era* now opened out before him.

Queen Victoria's reign has been almost a separate *era* of progress

The publication of Locke's *Essay Concerning the Human Understanding* marks an *epoch* in the history of philosophy.

Epoch-making books, in all departments of knowledge are few and far between.

A just appreciation of the scope and consequences of the present day scientific *epoch* inspires these lectures.

20. **Deception.**

Delusion, Illusion, Hallucination.

To 'delude' is to deceive by creating a wrong idea in the mind that "delusion" is essentially *taking up the wrong notion of a thing*. The notion may be altogether false, or it may be simply exaggerated. We are "deluded" by the fair promise of the hypocrite and by the plausible arguments of the sophist. An insincere person in whom we repose confidence turns out to be "a delusion and a snare".

"Hallucination" is, also, a species of deception, but one arising from the mind itself; it consists in regarding as outwardly real what has only inward or mental existence. It mistakes creations of the imagination for actual objects, as when an excited mind in a haunted house conjures up the idea of a ghost and by and by makes itself believe that an actual ghost is there. The error lies not in the notion, but in the inference. It is simply a figment of overwrought imagination.

"Illusion" is similar to "hallucination"; only there is this difference that, whereas in "hallucination" there is no real ground for the deception, in "illusion" there is something real to ground upon. It is an "illusion" when a man in the dark night takes a bush or a dwarf-tree for a spectre. There is the bush or dwarf-tree here as a real fact to work upon; the imagination simply transforms it into an apparition.

EXAMPLES

When the railroads were first thought of, a set of unscientific men went about persuading people that the expansive force of steam was a curious *delusion*.

One great class of *illusions* comes under those which arise from the senses, more especially from sight and hearing.

The confinement and restraint of the jail preyed upon the prisoner's health, and produced *hallucinations* of mind.

In normal life, perfect *hallucinations* in the strict sense as distinct from illusions, are comparatively rare.

Macbeth fell a victim to *hallucinations* bacause of his consciousness of guilt.

Here is the same *hallucination* that we find in Napoleon which leads him to regard the creations of his own ambition as accomplished realities.

21. **Depend on.**

Rely, Trust.

"Rely" is used when the object relied on (a thing or person) is regarded in the light of a *prop, support or stay*. We "trust" when we *commit ourselves unreservedly* to one whose constancy, ability or integrity has been *proved true*.

EXAMPLES

A man's highest recommendation is, that his word may be *relied upon*.

To *rely on* the strength of a chain is to *rely on* its weakest link.

Trust not in princes.

He put his *trust* in his own ability to meet the emergency.

Trust no man who has once deceived you.

We could not *trust* his honesty.

22. **Disappear.**

Abscond, Vanish.

"Vanish" means to disappear *wholly*, and, for the most part, *suddenly*. "Abscond" is to *betake oneself to flight* or to *withdraw into secrecy*.

EXAMPLES

He had a private room to which he would *abscond* when interrupted in his studies.

The bank failure was enormous, and several of the directors *absconded*.

How many hopes *vanish* as a dream at the touch of reality!

All my former confidence now *vanished*.

Once begin to act, and your theoretical difficulties will soon *vanish*.

He tried to recall the ideas, but they had *vanished*.

Digitized by Christian Central Library, Kolkata and Cmaa, Bengal

23. **Discovery.**

Invention

We "discover" a thing that already has existence, but which up to the moment of discovery, has been *unknown* or *concealed* from view. "*Invention*" on the other hand, is the product of imagination or of ingenuity and is confined to the creations of the mind. Columbus "discovered" America ; Watts "invented" the steam engine. We "invent" a hypothesis; we discover a truth. The astronomer "invents" a telescope, but "discovers" a planet a comet or a star. Fables, myths and romances are "invented"; the facts of history and science are "discovered".

EXAMPLES

Great *discoveries* were made by Livingstone is Central Africa.
The *discovery* of artificial light has been a most important factor in changing the industrial and economic condition of advanced countries.
Necessity is the mother of *invention*.
It was found, on investigation, that the whole story was an *invention* of his own.

24. **Draw Forth.**

Elicit, Extract.

The process implied in "extracting" is of a *harsher* kind than that involved in "eliciting". We "elicit" information from a person when we draw it forth by gentle means, *coaxingly* or *alluringly*. We "extract" it from him in a more ungracious manner, *under pressure* and *against his will*.

EXAMPLES

As fire is *elicited* by rubbing together of stones, so truth is elicited by the collision of minds.
A deputation waited on the various candidates yesterday, for the purpose of *eliciting* their views on educational matters.
They wished to *extract* all the pleasure they could from their holiday.
He went to the dentist to have his tooth *extracted*.

25. **Education.**

Culture, Instruction.

"Culture" is refined and elevating education more especially on its *literary* side. "Instruction" is simply the *knowledge* or *information* that one receives in the process of education.

EXAMPLES

His writings testify to his high mental *culture*.
To a man of *culture*, nothing is more offensive than crude opinions dogmatically laid down.
Science and secular *culture* are no enemies to religion.
"Culture", as Mathew Arnold has defined it, "is familiarity with the best thoughts expressed in the best terms, by the ablest men".
The power of imparting *instruction* to others is very much a gift of nature and is not given to everyone.
By reading even three hours a day, I shall gain, in the course of a twelvemonth, a great deal of *instruction* which I now feel myself to want.

Effect (to gain one's end)

Accomplish, Achieve.

To "accomplish" is simply to effect *through effort*; to "achieve" is to effect through *special* effort and *with special credit*. We "accomplish" a task; we "achieve" a success. In "achieving", we set ourselves a higher and more difficult task than in "accomplishing"; and for "achievements" we are specially admired and praised.

EXAMPLES

They meant next day to ascend the highest mountain in the neighbourhood, but, as the weather was unfavourable, they failed to *accomplish* their end.
A journey that formerly took several days by coach may now be *accomplished* in nearly as many hours by rail.
Every morning he planned his work for the day, and rarely did a night come that did not find the proposed work *accomplished*.
To *achieve* wisdom is the highest effort of man.
In that enterprise he was well aware that he was more likely to encounter failure than to *achieve* success.
It was his fortune to *achieve* great reforms.
It is the mark of true generosity of mind to glory in another man's *achievements*.

Energy.

Zeal, Enthusiasm, Fanaticism.

All these three are forms of *mental* energy, arising from *awakened* interest in a thing; but, while "zeal" points to the *warmth* or *ardour* with which we take a thing, "enthusiasm" is *vehement* zeal combined with *haste, and excessive, extravagant* and undesirable enthusiasm is what we know as "fanaticism".

EXAMPLES

It is well to show *zeal* in a good cause.
Party *zeal* has been shown as much in religion as in politics.
At this point the *enthusiasm* of the audience reached its highest pitch, and they gave expression to it in loud cheers accompanied with the waving of handkerchiefs and hats.
The subject itself was so uninviting that really high oratory could not excite *enthusiasm* about it.
There is no saying what may not be done when religious excitement takes the form of *fanaticism*.
Fanaticism has been the real cause of much of the strife and bloodshed that have disgraced humanity.

Escape.

Elude.

Both these words signify deliverance from something in which we might have been caught as in a snare or trap. But, in "eluding" we escape slyly or *unexpectedly*, or *by artifice* or *clever management*. Hence, we are said to "elude" an enemy who is specially on the watch for us; we simply "escape" danger.

EXAMPLES

When we keep anyone here against his will, he must be sharper than we are, if he wishes to *escape* from our clutches.
Nothing *escaped* her minute observation and general curiosity.

Digitalized by Bangladesh Digital Library, Jhenaidah and Ismail Mengal

The matter was managed with a secrecy that *eluded* all their watchfulness.
His hiding place was near, but for months he succeeded *including* detection.
How beautifully he *eluded* the blow!

29. **Farther.**

Further.

"Farther" refers *to distance in space*, and, secondarily to *distance in time*. "Further" denotes *sequence*; it marks *progress* in argument or indicates something *additional*.

EXAMPLES

He lives *farther* down the river.
We need not go *farther* back than the beginning of the present century to find this practice in full force.
Nothing was *farther* from his intention than doing you an injury.
He made a *further* attempt to vindicate his character but failed.
What *further* argument can you produce in favour of your view?

30. **Foretell.**

Predict, Prophesy, Divine.

"Foretell" and "predict" are simply the Saxon and the Latinised terms for the same thing, both signifying *the declaring of a thing before it actually comes to pass*. When the power of prediction is regarded as a *supernatural* gift, it is denominated "prophecy" when we look upon it as the result of *uncommon sagacity or shrewdness*, we call it "divination".

EXAMPLES

Recent events in Viet Nam should teach people the wisdom of modesty in *predicting*.
The *prediction* of eclipses is only one of the wonders of astronomy.
Our experience of his past *predictions* does not encourage us to place much trust in what he *foretells* at present.
The power of *prophesying* which was given to *Old Testament* prophets was a power that stands altogether by itself.
That the Old Testament *prophesies* of Christ, is obvious to anyone who examines the Old Testament.
Prophesies in this sentence is used as a verb. As a noun the word is *prophecy*.
Pascal had a singular and almost unique instinct of *divining* results from very slender postulates.
I can easily *divine* what he will do under the circumstances.

31. **Illustrate.**

Exemplify

"Illustrate" is the general name for *throwing light* upon a subject and includes analogies, parallel cases and the like. "Exemplify" is to throw light upon something by *adducing a specimen or sample*.

EXAMPLES

The argument here is enforced by many happily chosen *illustrations*.
We never see the true state of our condition till it be *illustrated* to us by its contraries.
His writings are adorned with a wealth of *illustration* that is almost unsurpassable.
Give me *examples* of the use of that word.

He *exemplified* his meaning very clearly.
The Holy Prophet's (p.b.u.h.) teaching was *exemplified* in his own life.
History is philosophy teaching by *examples*.

32. **Lowliness.**

Humility, Condescension.

"Humility" is lowliness of mind or the refusal to estimate oneself above one's deserts; "condescension" is the lowliness that stoops from a higher or exalted position to a lower, with a certain feeling of *self-complacency* or *tinge of self-esteem* in the process, and thus has *reprehensible* associations attached to it.

EXAMPLES

The first requisite of true *humility* is self-knowledge.
There is a pride that apes *humility*.
Humility is the characteristic virtue of Christianity.
Humility has been described by Tennyson as the mother of all virtues.
Children resent patronage and *condescension* as keenly as most of their elders.
A favour loses all its value, if it is done in *condescension*.
He *condescended* to hear our complaint.
He gave us a *condescending* smile as we passed.

33. **Mistake.**

Error, Vice, Sin.

"Error" is, strictly, a mistake of *judgment*; "vice" is a breach of the *moral law* or *conscience* "sin" is a breach of *the law of God*. "Error" is a thing of the head; "vice" and "sin" are of the *heart*. "Error" is *mental* or *intellectual*; "vice" and "sin" pertain to the character. We "err" through *ignorance*; we "sin" through *depravity*. The opposite of "error" is *truth*; the opposite of "vice" is *virtue*; the opposite of "sin" is *righteousness*. "Vice" is *ethical* or *moral*; "sin" is a religious term.

EXAMPLES

He committed the *error* of supposing that, in this instance, silence meant consent.
There were no fewer than ten *errors*, in his dictation exercise.
There was an *error* in his calculations which almost escaped observation.
Hypocrisy is a sort of homage that *vice* pays to virtue.
The *vice* of intemperance seems to be diminishing.
Each age has its own special *vices*.
The wages of *sin* is death --(Bible).
Selfishness seems to be the very essence of *sin*.
He repented of his *sins*, and was forgiven.
There was a long catalogue of base *sins* laid to his charge.

34. **Occurrence.**

Incident, Event.

Both "incident" and "event" are "occurrences" or *things that happen*; but while the first is *instantaneous*, the second implies a *process* and needs time.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library, Dr. Mulla Fazil Mengal

EXAMPLES

He dismissed the *incident* as of no importance.
There were several *incidents* connected with our short sojourn on the island that caused us much amusement.
There are passages in this book that will raise a smile, as well from the nature of the *incidents* recorded, as from the language in which they are depicted.
The first choice of a profession is one of the most important events in a young man's life.
Coming *events* vast their shadows before.
In Macaulay's *History of England* the reader feels himself brought into the presence of real persons and stirring *events*.
He waited patiently for the progress of *events*.

35. **Rhetoric.**

Eloquence, Oratory.

"Eloquence" is a thing of *style*; "oratory" refers also to matter. A speech is "eloquent" when it is clothed in fine language; it is "oratorical" when its subject is *effectively handled*. "Eloquence" appeals to the *feelings*; "oratory" has respect also to the *understanding*.

"Eloquence" *stirs, gratifies* or *pleases* us, "oratory" *persuades*.

EXAMPLES

After listening to Abraham Lincoln's Gettysberg Address, the audience said that they had never heard such natural *eloquence*.
He went throughout the land, arousing people to action by his *eloquence*.
We were at first *dazzled* by his *eloquence* and ingenuity.
Patriotism has been the great theme of *oratory* in all ages.
Success in *oratory*, as in everything else, depends upon the adaptation of means to ends, the special end of the *orator* being to appeal to the quickest sensibilities of his audience.
We have in Sir Winston's speeches a very good specimen of the highest type of *oratory*.
To have spoken much, and yet to have committed himself to nothing, was no mean *oratorical* success.
There are many talkers and speakers in the House of Commons, but very few *orators*.

36. **Risk.**

Hazard, Jeopardize.

To "hazard" is to risk by staking on a mere chance or accident; to "jeopardize" is to risk by *exposing oneself to peril* or *extreme danger*.

EXAMPLES

There are men who have *hazarded* much for reputation.
He strongly condemned dice and every game of *hazard*.
A long and painful silence ensued, and everybody seemed afraid to *hazard* a remark.
Whatever proposal may be made with respect to good relations with India, care must be taken not to *jeopardize* the independence of Pakistan.
Not many people would *jeopardize* their lives to save a stranger.
By taking the unpopular side, his interests were greatly *jeopardized*.

37. **Silent.**

Reticent, Tacitum.

"Reticence" is that form of silence known as *reserve* in speaking; "taciturnity" signifies a *deeper and more habitual reserve*, and is usually regarded as a somewhat disagreeable quality.

EXAMPLES

She had been shy with him and *reticent*, receiving what he gave, listening to what he said, of herself giving nothing.
Up to this time, his public utterance had been marked by a calculated *reticence*.
He complained that I as always so *reticent*.
The demeanour of his opponent was that of watchful *reticence*.
His *tacinum* disposition made him anything but a general favourite.
He happened that day to *be in a tacitum* mood, and we did not find him very pleasant.
One of our companions was lively and agreeable, the other unsociable and *tacitum*.
Let it be remembered that the cause of Addison's taciturnity was natural diffidence in the company of strangers.

38. **Speech.**

Talk, Conversation.

"Talk" is simply *easy and familiar discourse* of a *trivial* or *light* kind, and usually leading to nothing; "conversation" is more dignified, and means the *friendly interchange* or communication of opinions or ideas.

EXAMPLES

Though men will do much in the way of *talking* against an evil, they are less zealous and active when it comes to opposing it.
Of course the debate terminated in mere *talk*.
There was much *talk*, but little *conversation*.
The *conversation* was free and witty.
The *conversation* glided imperceptibly from gay to grave and was always high toned and charitable.
One favourite way of imparting information to young people is by means of *conversation*.
We found in his *conversation* marks of superior intelligence.

39. **Wit.**

Humour.

"Wit" is the *ingenious* combination of ideas, expressed in *words*, so as to give a pleasant surprise.

The following couplet of Akbar is an example of wit:-

اس کی بیٹی نے اٹھا رکھی ہے دنیا سر پہ
خیریت گزری کہ انگور کے بیٹا نہ ہوا

The daughter of the grape (*i.e.* wine) has created a havoc in the world; it was well that the grape had no son. The Persian and Urdu poets are fond of calling wine by the name of dukhtar-i-raz (دخترِ رز) or bint-al-'inab (بنت العنب) (the daughter of the grape). The poet says that if the grape had been endowed with a son, there would have been still greater havoc in the world.

"Humour" is the kindly handling of *peculiarities* in persons or circumstances, so as to raise a *general laugh*. "Wit" is *vivacious*; "humour" is genial. Harmless jests, banter, inoffensive raillery, practical jokes, are

Digitized by Panchsian Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

examples of "humour"; the pointed epigram, the worthy pun and repartee give us "wit".

The following couplets of Akbar are examples of humour:-

عاشق قید شریعت میں عجب آجاتی ہے

جاتی ہے دکھا اولاد کثرت جلوۂ

When love is sanctified by law, it displays the phenomenon of a numerous progeny.

مردہ میں جسم زالی جان کر کھلا تجھے

ہے جاتا ہوتا مریم ابن کا بطر ہوئی

He has revived the dead body by feeding us on roasted partridges. The butler of your hotel is, indeed, becoming Jesus, the son of Mary.

EXAMPLES

Steele's *humour* is that of a full and impulsive nature, careless and frank, and too warm-hearted to be satirical.

P. G. Wodehouse is one of the greatest *humorists* of the day.

He kept us laughing all the time, by his *humorous* remarks.

Inability to appreciate Dickens proceeds form lack of a sense of *humour*.

The sense of incongruity, according to the great French philosopher, Bergson, is one of the essential conditions of effective *humour*. If somebody compares a quaint face to the cube root of 3, it is a *humorous* remark.

He was famous for his sparkling *wit* in repartee.

Wit is one of the conditions of social success, but some men's *wit* is barely distinguishable from impudence.

Lord John Russell defined a proverb as "the *wit* of one man and the wisdom of many".

40. **Mind.**

Soul, Spirit.

"Soul" is the *immaterial* and *immortal* part of man, --in opposition to body, which is material and mortal. "Spirit" denotes man's *higher* nature, as it is *turned towards God*, --and is opposed to flesh, which is earthly.

EXAMPLES

It is customary to speak of man as consisting of two parts, a body and a *soul*.

The immortality of the *soul* is one of the leading truths of great religions of the world.

The thought of what might have happened to me on that occasion sometimes sank my very *soul* within me.

It was only in his early days that the *soul* within him had been truly seen in his face.

His was a noble *soul*, spurning what was base.

'Oh, God ! it is a fearful thing.

To see the human *soul* take wing.

In any shape, in any mood'.

The body has been termed "the *soul's* dark cottage".

To us it seems strange that so great a *spirit* as Pascal's should have been enclosed in so frail an earthly constitution.

Man is something more than body and intellect; there is a *spirit* which the world itself cannot satisfy, and which can only be satisfied with God.

Then shall the dust return to earth as it was, and the *spirit* shall return to God who gave it.

EXERCISE I

A Useful Exercise from Shakespeare's "Julius Caesar" in drawing out in parallel columns the synonyms (single words and phrases):-

"The man that hath no music in himself,
Nor is not mov'd with concord of sweet sounds,
Is fit for treasons, stratagems and spoils
The motions of his spirit are dull as night,
And his affections dark as Erebus,
Let no such man be trusted."

Here are the parallelisms:-

The man that hath no music in himself.	1.	Nor is not moved with concord of sweet sounds.
Music.	2.	Concord of sweet sounds.
The motions of his spirit.	3.	His affections.
Dull.	4.	Dark.
Night.	5.	Erebus.
Is fit for treasons, stratagems and spoils.	6.	Let no such man be trusted.

EXERCISE II

Central Superior Services Examination, 1966.

ENGLISH PAPER II

What do you think is the difference between:

See, look.	Survey, view.
Watch, gaze.	Inspect, contemplate.
Stare, glance.	Think, meditate.
Notice, regard.	Ponder, reflect.
Observe, perceive.	Weigh, consider.

ANSWERS

See, look.

See means--use the power of sight:

If you shut your eyes you can't *see*.

On a clear day we can *see* for miles and miles from the hill-top.

Look means try to see; turn the eyes in some direction; see attentively and deliberately:

Look up at the ceiling.

We looked but saw nothing.

Watch, gaze.

Watch means to keep the eyes on; be on guard over:

Watch what I do and how I do it.

There is a policeman *watching* (i.e. looking for anyone or anything suspicious).

Digitally Uploaded by Balochistan Digital Library Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Gaze means to look long and steadily at:
What are you *gazing* at ?
Stop gazing round.

Stare, glance.

Stare means to look fixedly at with eyes wide open.
Do you like being *stared at* ?
They all *stared* with astonishment.
He gazed at the scene with *staring* eyes.

Glance means to take a quick look at:
Glance at the clock.
She *glanced* shyly at him from behind her fan.

Notice, regard.

Notice means to observe; to take notice of:
Did you *notice* him pause?
Did you *notice* his hand shaking ?

Regard means to look upon mentally:
I *regard* his behaviour with suspicion.
I *regard* his behaviour with horror.

Observe, perceive.

Observe means to watch carefully; see and notice:
Observe the behaviour of birds.
He *observes* keenly but says little.

Perceive means to become aware of especially through the eyes or mind:
On entering his house, we at once *perceived* him to be a man of taste.
From his talk and behaviour I could easily *perceive* that he was a man of culture.

Survey, view.

Survey means to take a general view of; to examine the general condition of:
Survey the countryside from the top of the hill.
The Prime Minister *surveyed* the international situation in his speech at the Parliament.

View means to look at; examine; consider:
The subject may be *viewed* in various ways.
Has the matter been *viewed* from the tax-payer's standpoint?

Inspect, contemplate.

Inspect means to examine carefully ; to see that the rules are obeyed and that work is done properly:
On *inspecting*, the currency notes proved to be forgeries.
The auditor carries out ten *inspections* a week to preclude all possibilities of embezzlement.

Contemplate means to look at with the eyes or in the mind; have in view as a purpose, intention, or possibility:
She stood *contemplating* her figure in the mirror.
She was *contemplating* a visit to London.

Think, meditate.

Think means to exercise the mind:
Are animals able to *think* ?
Do you *think* in English when you speak in English or translate mentally ?

Meditate means to give oneself up to serious thought:
He sat there *meditating* upon his misfortunes.
He is *meditating* revenge.

Ponder, reflect.

Ponder means to consider; to think over:
We *pondered* many things.
He *pondered* over the incident.

Reflect also means to consider; to think on but involves greater effort and concentration:
I must *reflect* what answer to make (how to answer that question).
He *reflected* how difficult it would be to escape.

Weigh, consider.

Weigh means to compare and balance the value of one thing with another:
Weigh the pros and cons of this plan carefully before taking a decision.
Weigh your words before you speak.

Consider means to think about; take into account; make allowances for:
Please *consider* my suggestion.
We must *consider* the feelings of other people.
You should *consider* his youth.

We first weigh a thing in all its bearings and note its good and bad points. We are then in a position to *consider* its value, Bacon says in his essay *Of Studies* : "Read not to contradict and confute, nor to believe and take for granted, nor to find talk and discourse, but to *weigh* and *consider* ".

This chapter is meant to be suggestive rather than exhaustive. Constant study of word-handling by such eminent masters of English prose as Hazlitt, Stevenson, Macaulay and Churchill will give you the requisite degree of insight into the effective use of synonyms

****

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

CHAPTER VII

FELICITOUS PHRASES

The power of expression is one of the greatest gifts that God has bestowed upon man. In a singularly beautiful section of the Quran (سورۃ الرحمٰن), God has recounted His manifold bounties and blessings. Mohammad Marmaduke Pickthall has rendered the opening verses of this highly poetical Surah in these words:-

'The Beneficent
Hath made known the Quran.
He hath created man.
He hath taught him *utterance*' (علم البیان).

This faculty of intelligent speech is one of the greatest signs of God's grace and favour. We cannot thank Him adequately for the capacity, He has conferred upon us to understand clearly the relations of things and explain them in an effective manner.

The music of speech depends upon the selection and arrangement of words. There is no better way to cultivate the ear and taste for sentence rhythm than to read aloud a selection from a prose masterpiece. I suggest that you cut down some of the time you usually give to second-rate newspapers and devote it to reading the specimens of standard English prose. Frequently read the thoughts of such master minds, and shortly you will find you own mind flowering in the same manner. Plato was so acutely sensitive to the magic and music of words that he evolved a prose style of unique beauty and expressiveness. Blair says: "It is evident that those words are most agreeable to the ear which are composed of smooth and liquid sounds and where there is a proper intermixture of vowels and consonants. Vowels give softness and consonants give strength to the sound of words. The music of language requires a just proportion of both."

I want you to form the habit of observing and noting down the striking and felicitous phrases you meet in your general reading. If a thought is expressed better than you could have done it, look intensely at its construction. Possibly the idea is striking because it has a personal or original touch, as in the following examples:

You will easily note the euphonious effect of the following examples in which soft sounds predominate:

Delicacy of discrimination.
Generosity of soul.
The whisper of the wind.
As delicate as a woman's blush.
All the great eternal forces act in solemn silence.

You should seek to make your own, hundreds of expressions used by standard writers. By getting these clearly impressed upon your mind you will find other pleasing combinations of words springing up spontaneously

and your facility of expression will increase in a surprising manner. Read aloud the following phrases:

Pardonable pride.
Seasonable silence.
Divine wisdom.
Temperate firmness.
Effectual remedy.
Painfully sensible.
Natrual impulse.
Laudable purpose.
Rapid progress.
Piercing eye.
Secret contempt.
Exuberant joy.
Living inspiration.
Invincible impulse.
Serene beauty.
Guiding influence.
Superb climax.
Voluntary devotion.
Grievously oppressed.
Pictorial beauty.
Vivid account.
Strong propensity.
Lively wit.
Glorious spectacle.
Affected grace.
Intricate problem.
Hazardous benevolence.
Quiet beauty.
Intellectual grasp.
Singularly attractive.
Serene sky.
Smiling valleys.
A winning smile.
Secret resources.
Loftiest ideals.
Perfect harmony.
Divine purpose.
Profound sincerity.
Noble instinct.
Unworthy successors.
Genuine humility.
Invincible courage.
Uncongenial toil.
Utter carelessness.
Nimble fancy.
A magnanimous soul.
Gracious smile.
Exquisite tragedy.
Ceremonious politeness.
Mutual animosity.
Gloomy apprehensions.
Versatile genius.
Final dissolution.
Honest pride.
Easy triumph.
Frivolous amusements.
Intense application.
Exalted perfection.
Devout attachment.
Delicate tact.
Matchless sincerity.
Fulsome praise.
Strenuous vitality.
Perpetual puzzle.
Imposing character.
Mischievous measures.
Moral grandeur.
Heavenly light.
Strange silence.
Virile achievements.
Noble intellect.
Potent voice.
Acute penetration.
Particularly distinguished.
Yearning tenderness.
Minute investigation.
Incessant diligence.
Impolite stubbornness.
Profound pathos.
Strangely sentimental.
Perfectly justifiable.
Caustic severity.
Whole-hearted praise.
Perilous license
Lofty thoughts.
Secret throbbings.
Exquisite taste.
Meanest degeneracy.
Childish prattle.
Robust health.
A masterly effort.
Superficial narrative.

Digitized by Bibliotheca Islamica Library, Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Intellectual acuteness.
Profound satisfaction.
Lively surprise.
Forlorn humanity.
Impending doom.
Intellectual force.
Rugged grandeur.
Cruel affliction.
Prodigious power.
Infinite skill.
A natural sweetness of disposition.
Undue sensitiveness.
Irresistible pathoes.
Dazzling brightness.
Conscientious faithfulness.
Inexplicable hardships.
Effective measures.
Artistic means.
Graceful deportment.
Passionate intensity.
Elegant propriety of attire.
Successful endeavour.
Meditative spirit.

Alliteration is the repetition of the initial letter or sound in two or more closely associated words or stressed syllables. While some authorities do not favour the use of alliteration, it is nevertheless an effective ornament of language when it is properly used. It should not be purposely sought nor should it ever be overdone. The following are good illustrations of its proper use:-

A strange stirring of the spirit.
Persuasion tips his tongue whenever he talks.
Lightning and light, wind and wave, frost and flame.
The stealth and swiftness of midnight murder.

The use of similar sounds for alliterative effect is evident in Tennyson's oft-quoted lines:

'The moan of doves in immemorial elms
And murmuring of innumerable bees.'

Alliteration is not restricted to poetry. Ruskin and others have practised it frequently in prose and in popular speech we have such frequent examples as bag and baggage, fire and flood, might and main, thick and thin.

Lines like the following from Browning will repay careful analysis and study not only as an unusual example of alliteration but also for their euphony and naturalness:

"All the breath and bloom of the year in the bag of one bee.
All the wonder and wealth of the mine in the heart of one gem.
In the core of one pearl all the shade and shine of the sea.
Breath and bloom, shade and shine, wonder, wealth and how far above them.
Truth that is brighter than gem
Trust that is purer than pearl
Brightest truth, purest trust in the universe--all were for me,
In the kiss of one girl."

There are numerous words and combinations of words that suggest much of their sense in their sound such as these:

Biting breeze
Whispering winds lulled to sleep
Bleak and bitter sky.

There are numerous combinations that are often expressed together. You should acquire a large fund of these for purposes of ready expression. Remember that word-building is thought-building. I give you

the following list by way of suggestion and you will, of course, supplement the list with further combinations of your own choosing.

Hopes and fears.
Vice and virtue.
Faint and fitful.
Vitality and strength.
Beauty and sincerity.
Reading and reflection.
Virtue and wisdom.
Weal and woe.
Decline and fall.
Loose and scattered.
Sunshine and shower.
Bright and clean.
Calm and courage.
Godliness and charity.
Short and precarious.
Despondency and dejection.
Knowledge and experience.
Temporal and spiritual.
Doubts and apprehensions.
Vivacious and vigorous.
Art and Science.
Bread and butter.
Flesh and blood.
Over head and ears.
Heaven and earth.
Kith and kin.
Law and equity.
Light and shade.
Lust and cruelty.
Warmth and radiance.
Men and women.
Hill and valley.
Before and after.
Ancient and modern.
Simple and splendid.
Graces and gifts.
Stern and steadfast.
Soft and subtle.
Rejected and derided.
Stand and wait.
Injuries and insults.
Respect and decency.
Air and sunshine.
Simply and sweetly.
Bashful and awkward.
Grandeur and awfulness.
Truth and toil.
Grace and splendour.
Scepticism and suspense.
Ease and grace.
Formal and austere.
Alpha and omega.
Bag and baggage.
A fair field and no favour.
Friend and foe.
Heart and soul.
Hill and dale.
Life and limb.
For love or money.
Part and parcel.

Useful drill in word groups.

Monstrous claim.
Boastful arrogance.
Clumsy imitation.
Cherished illusions.
Unspeakable grief.
Entirely practicable.
Fantastic theorizing.
Reasonably accurate.
Unqualified admiration.
Flawless style.
Vigorous agitation.
Decently considerate.
Rank and file.
Stateliness of bearing.
Travesty of justice.
Delicacy of touch.
Tenure of office.
Vein of sarcasm.
Elimination of waste.
Confession of failure.
Flight of fancy.
Tenacity of purpose.
Rhyme or reason.
Time and tide.
Character and integrity.
Life and death.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library Dr. Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Root and branch.
Sum and substance.
Tooth and nail.
Wear and tear.
Wind and weather.
Black and blue.

Style and structure.
Business and industry.
Study and travel.
Skill and sagacity.
Faith and ardour.
Right and wrong.

Many felicitous phrases are composed of three terms thus:

Just, pure and true.
Humility, self-denial and unworldliness.
Strong, gentle and pure.
Thought, feeling and experience.
Faith, hope and charity.
Brave, simple and splendid.
Helpful, broadminded and generous.
Fortitude, patience and self-sacrifice.
Staunch, vigorous, robust.
Adroit, skilful, dexterous.
Buoyant, exultant, enthusiastic.

The ability to vary one's expressions to refrain from the repeated use of the same phrase, when conversing or writing is a distinct asset in everyday life. The material contained in this Chapter will be a constant aid in such emergencies. It would meet the needs of those who wish to acquire a graceful and forceful style in conversation, correspondence and composition.

Even well-educated people often become doubtful of their English because of their association with the uneducated, and because of a natural tendency to fall into careless habits. When one begins to wonder whether this word is right or wrong, or that is vulgar; one loses that confident clear ringing expression which is the mark of success. The following list of classified phrases of different kinds for use in a great many different connections will offer an effective means of acquaintance with good English:

Active, Alive, Alert:

Eager for the fray.
Teeming with life.
Up and doing.
As lively as a thrush.
With a fine swinging step.
Nobody wants to be caught napping.
A project tinglingly alive.

Admonition, Advice, Counsel:

No pains should be spared to avert this eventuality.
Better alone than in a bad company.

Anxiety, Worry, Apprehension:

As frightened as a child in the dark.
Harried by uncertainties.
With unwarrantable concern.
It haunted me like a ghost.

Apology, Excuse, Defence:

I should not have intruded on you at this hour.
In an unguarded moment.
It was a purely pagan impulse.
I offer my humblest apologies.
I have committed an indiscretion.
I am hardly presentable for polite society.
The horrible consciousness has just dawned upon me that I have behaved in a most objectionable manner.
'I did play a lamentable part'.
Shakespeare—*The Two Gentlemen of Verona IV, 4.*

Appreciative, Sympathetic, Sensible:

I am thoroughly imbued with respect for his noble spirit.
Let us give him a hearty word of appreciation.

Approbation, Approval, Confirmation:

You have my unqualified approval.
He was generous in his approbation.
This lends confirmation to what he says.

Astonishing, Surprising, Startling:

It takes away one's breath.
The thing fell like a thunder-clap.
It came like a bolt from the blue.
It completely surpasses my comprehension.

Audacious, Brazen, Presumptuous:

With unblushing impudence.
It was a case of sheer audacity.
He is full of all kinds of sure prophecies.

Beautiful, Attractive, Fascinating:

A perfect riot of colour.
Singularly attractive.

Bluff, Brag, Bluster:

I cannot abide swaggerers.
We consider him a huge joke.
He has parted company with facts.
Farcical pretensions.
He can gloss over the facts by smooth words.
Where there is no wind every man is a pilot.
The worst wheel always creaks most.
He is camouflaging.
He is certainly not making a reputation for accuracy by some of his statements.
Too affected to be real.
Adroit excuses.
The whole proceeding was theatrical.

Calm, Unperturbed, Self-controlled:

He generally takes things with equanimity.
He kept a calm exterior in emergencies.
You could scarcely observe any evidence of inward perturbation.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

With the utmost composure.
With stoical calm.
He maintains an unruffled exterior.
An air of quiet, unaffected assurance.

Cautious, Prudent, Careful:

I am not going to leap in the dark.
We must wait for a propitious moment.
He is prudence itself.
The dictum must be taken with reserve.
For prudential reasons.

Clear, Manifest, Plain:

As clear as daylight.
An axiomatic truth.
'Give me ocular proof.'
Shakespeare—Othello, III, 3.
With admirable clarity of mind.
Open above board and explicit.
That simplifies everything enormously.
The plain unvarnished fact is that he is hopelessly wanting in tolerance.
It requires no extraordinary perception to discern that he is a self-made man.
A cursory examination will make it clear that he is a great master of detail.
As simple and as matter-of-fact as a fever chart.

Commendation (Shakespeare):

'He is the rock, the oak not to be wind-shaken.'
Shakespeare—(Coriolanus, V, 2)
He reads much; he is a great observer, and he looks quite through the deeds of men.
Shakespeare—Julius Caesar, I, 2.
A comment on the character of Cassius.
Her voice was ever soft, gentle and low, an excellent thing in woman.
Shakespeare-King Lear, V, 3.
Upon such sacrifices—the gods themselves throw incense.
Shakespeare—King Lear V, 3.

Commendatory, Praise, Encomiums (of persons):

He is not swayed by any such considerations.
He has a humour that keeps the vision true and the mind sweet.
He is entirely free from all personal bitterness.
He has a good word for everyone.
He was kindness itself.
He carries sunshine.
He is free from ill-speaking.
A man of high probity.
A fine example of self-forgetfulness.
It comes from one whose praise is an honour.

One of the most amiable of men.
She is a very tender and indulgent mother.
He has a sunny temperament.
He is brimming over with new ideas.
He gives you a jolly shake of the hand.
He has a wonderful gift of making friends.
There is something very likable about him.
He understands the art of making allowances.
He would shun to break the bounds of courtesy.
He is above the meanness of tale-bearing.
She is a charming person to set people at their ease.
I have never seen you looking in better health.
It is an evidence of good breeding.
She is without a shadow of affectation.
He is incapable of hurting any one's feelings.
He possesses a masterly understanding of the subject.
He is irresistibly funny.
He is uncommonly quick.
A man whose merit equals his reputation.
He acquitted himself admirably.
He has a character of sterling excellence.
She is a model of propriety.
There is an indefinable charm about her.
He has an air of businesslike decisiveness.
He is a facile talker.
He was actuated by the most laudable motives.
He did it with good grace.
He fitted his environment perfectly.
My heart warms towards him.
He has such a kindly and sympathetic spirit !
No one ever displayed a sweeter spirit than he.
He impressed me prodigiously.
He possesses a suavity of manner which is rare to find.
There was something captivating in his manner.
He was eloquent without being declamatory.

Commendatory, Praise, Encomiums (of things):

It is fascinating theme.
Free from fulsome adulation.
A work replete with charm.
Of superlative excellence.
Truly admirable.
Without parallel.
It was a grand sight.
A very rare trait.
The loveliest and most endearing memories of life.
The occasion went off beautifully.
With singular appropriateness.
A matter of surpassing interest.

Digitalized by Eastern Digital Library, Dr. Mohammad Ismail Mengal

Handsome is that handsome does.
Most handsome terms.
It has the most notable merit of being a pioneering enterprise.
It is quite in keeping with the best traditions of the family.
We feel a special pride in his achievements.
The Holy Prophet (p.b.u.h.) was a rare combination of a man of action and a man of contemplation.
Beyond cavil and criticism.
It bears the stamp of excellence.
A work of unique value.
A master-stroke of policy.
An asset of incomparable value.
An experiment of absorbing interest.

Comment, Opinion, Note.

My idea of it is quite the reverse.
'This is the short and long of it.'
Shakespeare—The Merry Wives of Windsor, II, 2.
And thus the whirligig of time brings in his revenge.
Shakespeare—Twelfth Night, V, 1.

Compliment, Adulate, Flatter.

Here is diplomacy of the highest order.
Cheerful company shortens the miles.
He is able to extract comfort out of hard experiences.
I always thought the hour struck sooner in your home than anywhere else.
I am not given to making compliments, but I would like to say that your sincerity of spirit entitles you to great esteem.

Conceited, Egoistic, Opinionated.

He is hypnotized by his own visions.
A self-satisfied confident attitude.
He has an overweening opinion of himself.
Complacently egoistical.
With pedantic exactitude.
It irked him to be in the second place.
He has a touch of the will to survive on the ruin of others.
He is inflexible in any resolution formed in his own interest.
An incarnation of self-importance.
With overbearing arrogance.
He is captivated by a sense of his own importance.
She came in with insufferable condescension.
In a very supercilious manner.
A few curt remarks.
He proceeded with the greatest gusto to describe his adventures.
Reticent and self-contained.
An affected civility.

Concern, Tenderness, Solicitude.

A mind teeming with tender concern for human happiness.
With a motherly tenderness.

Condemn, Denounce, Censure.

Atrociously bad.
In utter defiance of the rights of others and common decency.
A gross miscarriage of justice.
You can make your own mental deductions.
It is but a conspiracy to thwart justice.
They are all tarred with the same stick.
The mere thought of it fills me with disgust.
It is a shortsighted policy.
Reduced to plain language, the situation is disgusting.
A rather bold innovation.
Certainly injudicious and ill-timed.
Most reprehensible.
Utterly futile as well as mischievous.

Condone, Excuse, Overlook.

There are always two sides to a story.
It is time to bury the hatchet.
Not quite so radical as the description would seem to indicate.
Guilty of occasional indiscretions.
We must try to establish amicable relations.
Of course, there are mitigating circumstances.
We are willing to condone but not to forget.
There are extenuating circumstances.
Note: Extenuate—Make wrong doing seem less serious by finding an excuse; Lessen the seeming magnitude of guilt or offence by partial excuse *e.g.*, nothing can extenuate his base conduct; he pleaded poverty in extenuation of the theft.
No doubt he was in a playful mood when he spoke it.
He did it all in good faith.
We must be willing to make the best of a bad bargain.
No hard and fast line can be drawn between the two points of view.
The best of us make mistakes.
Apparently he has done all he can to placate him.
One of the chronic frailties of human nature.

Consecration, Devotion, Dedication:

Men and women are living beautiful lives of sanctified service.
The depth and fervour of our belief.
To lay our tribute at the feet of one who is nobler than the noble...
Perfect abandon to the will of God.
Into spheres of sublime service.
In harmony with his character.
Men who tried to stem the flood-tide of sin.
In fearless pioneering.
In plucky unyielding struggle with evil.
In unapplauded toil among the poor.
A path of wholehearted consecration to God.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Considerate, Regardful, Thoughtful:
He has the courtesy of the old school.
In manner he was deferential.
The flower of courtesy.
Shakespeare--Romeo and Juliet, II., 5.

Contented, Satisfied, Gratified.
He loves the sunny side of the road.
An air of moderation and sweet reasonableness.
To every birds its nest seems fair.
It was hailed with unmixed joy.
Every cat loves its own garret.
It is the panacea for all ills.
There is no use blowing a fire that burns well.
Quite in keeping with the best traditions.
It will pass muster.
He must be a very confirmed pessimist who would refuse a smile of satisfaction at this happy wedding.
Smug as a bug in a rug.

Courage, Resolution, Mettle.
Unshakable resolution in the face of adversity.
As bold as a hawk.
A recklessness that snatches victory out of the jaws of danger.
There is no such word as compromise in his vocabulary.
He has the courage of his convictions.
Fighting for imperishable moral treasures.
Fortune aids the bold.
He had the fortitude to resist the lure of ease and luxury.
Look danger in the face.
Upholding the finest traditions of chivalry.
Our staying power is sure to be well-tested.
He has the stuff of a hero in him.
With a bold disregard for danger.
Not afraid to tackle big things.

Civility, Courtesy, Politeness:
'Life is not so short, but there is always time enough for courtesy.'
--Emerson.

I am afraid, I am trespassing on your time.
I beg your pardon for intruding.
I regret it more than I can express.
Excuse me for having detained you so long.
This is quite unforgivable, I fear.
Pardon my indiscretion.

Condolence.
I sympathize with you in your great affliction.
I wish to assure you of my heartfelt sympathy.
Please accept my sincere condolences.

On Leaving:
I will not forget this agreeable day.

I am under the greatest obligation to you for a charming evening.
I wish you were not going quite so soon.

Parting, the Chance Meeting:
Kindly convey my warmest regards to my friends.
It has given me great pleasure to have this chat with you.

Request:
Please accept this as a slight token of my gratitude.

Congratulatory--Shakespeare:
Many years of sunshine days !
Shakespeare--King Richard II., IV., I.
Prosperous life, long and ever happy !
Shakespeare--King Henry VIII., V., 5.

Greeting--Shakespeare:
A hundred thousand welcomes.
Shakespeare--Coriolanus, II., I.
Your presence makes us rich.
Shakespeare--King Richard II., II., 3.

Sleep--Shakespeare:
I enjoyed the golden dew of sleep.
Shakespeare--King Richard III, IV., I.

Criticism, Stricture, Animadversion.
His conclusions are hopelessly detached from his premises.
He is over-quick in reproof.
He richly deserves his fate.
A purely professional cheeriness of manner.
A most inexcusable breach of confidence.
That sort of thing not only wearies but disgusts sensible men.
It is a case of mean yielding in situations of responsibility.
No one with any polite breeding can possibly sympathize with his unbending attitude.
It is a situation to be lamented.

Dangerous, Perilous, Risky:
The risk is too plain to be blinked.
Things which snuff the light out of life.
The mischief is easier to do than to undo.
A warning which we dare not ignore.
Most sedulously to be avoided.
Subversive of all social order.
Nothing is more inimical to society than disregard of law and order.
A standing menace to human welfare.
A concession which the future will deplore.
Can any view that prospect with complacency when the conditions accepted are so unpromising?
It is a delicate and dangerous thing to do.
The scheme will sink beyond all hope of salvage.
A very precarious situation for obvious reasons.
An evidence of a sinister plot.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Ahmad Ismail Mengal

A bit of fine-spun fallacious reasoning.
A supremely critical hour.

Deceit, Duplicity, Guile.
I refuse to be hoodwinked by this type of chicanery.
It lacks every mark of authenticity.
To play fast and loose with.
Birds of prey do not sing.
A whole web of intrigue.
It is a gigantic hoax.
A cowardly subterfuge.
As slippery as an eel.

Defeat, Frustrate, Thwart:
Out of the frying pan into the fire.
It made serious inroads upon our plans and purposes.
His plans suffered an eclipse.
He is an adept in getting into hot water.

Defend, Shield, Protect:
The matter should not be permitted to go by default.

Deny, Disavow, Disclaim:
I wish to disclaim any responsibility for this baseless rumour.
It is without a vestige of truth in it.
The thing was absurd and incredible on the face of it.
Relegated to the limbo of forgetfulness.

Dependable, Trustworthy, Reliable:
Unalterable principles of rectitude.
Stable as the hills.
No mere makeshift policy.
Not swerving from the path of duty.
Painstaking and faithful in the performance of duty.

Descriptive (Of Persons):
With feminine ease and grace.
In robust health.
A frightfully dissipated son.
A magnanimous soul.
A natural sweetness of disposition.
A quiet unassuming person.
I knew the sterling integrity of his character.
With the intuitive perception of a lover.
A heart alive to all the beauties of nature.
Skilled in the graces of conversation.
A man of dignity, force and ease of manner.
A mind of penetrating keenness.
A scholar of outstanding eminence.

Descriptive (Of Things):
A lovely landscape.
A quiet nook.
Serene weather.
In very picturesque surroundings.

A rugged background.
A pool of transparent clearness.
The pleasing odour of good food.
Snowy table-linen.
The boundless beauty of springtime.
A rattling good story.
A quaint old house.
A suit of faultless cut.
A facile pen.

Deserving, Worthy, Meritorious:
He proved himself worthy of the confidence reposed in him.
It is the highest tribute to his sincerity of character.
He commands the respect of the entire community.

Desire, Wish, Crave:
He has a genuine hankering for knowledge.
"Tis a consummation devoutly to be wished."
Shakespeare–Hamlet, III., I.
I have a burning desire to see Kashmir liberated.
It would be the culmination of my fondest hopes to see Pakistan holding a position of great honour in the comity of nations.
An insatiable thirst for knowledge.
He has an irrespressible desire for social prestige.

Determination, Grit, Resolution:
Perseverance and pluck triumphed.
With the determination of a born fighter.
He faces life with a resolute purpose.
With indomitable zeal.
Invincible in determination.
Dauntless perseverance.
We had already steeled our hearts for the fight.
With unflinching determination.
He held on to his purpose with grim determination.
Gently but firmly.
With stoical fortitude.
With all the energy of one's soul.
With redoubled energy.
He gave us a clear and vigorous presentation of his own position.
With unremitting assiduity.
I would not give in.
It admits of no extenuation.
With splendid purpose in his eyes.

Difficult, Arduous, Hard:
A fight against overwhelming odds.
A hard nut to crack.
He had to face an arduous task.
Ay, there is the rub.
Shakespeare – Hamlet, III., I.
Hard facts against which we chafe and fret.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

It was rather a trying ordeal.

Discernment, Insight, Penetration:
He has eyes that see to the very heart of things.
He lets us into the soul of things.
Distinguished by candour and insight.
He knows the ins and outs of this complicated problem.
A shrewd, acute man of the world.
A fine discernment of the issue.
With keen discriminating insight.
He awoke to a vivid realization of the situation.
With the discerning eye of faith.
A fire which consumes the dross.
A deep knowledge of the things of God.
The delicate hand of a discerning nurse.
Submitted to the arbitrament of merciless justice.

Discriminating, Accurate, Particular:
Meticulously careful.
With discriminating nicety.
Nice distinctions.
With a constantly vigilant eye.

Disgust, Aversion, Repugnance:
Most vexatious blunders.
Profoundly distasteful.
It makes one shiver to think of this wretched business.

Doubt, Misgiving, Question:
It will provoke a challenge in minds.
We doubt the expediency of going farther.
The statement is so sweeping in scope that it requires very clos scrutiny.
It was accepted with reluctance and misgivings.
With the shadows of uncertainty hanging over us.

Dull, Uninteresting, Tiresome:
As tedious as a twice-told tale.

Effectual, Efficacious, Operative:
To achieve the maximum result with the minimum effort.
Well begun is half done.
Weighed in the balance and not found wanting.
It represents the very acme of achievement.
Whatever is worth doing at all is worth doing well.

Efficiency, Ability, Aptitude:
Efficient in the highest degree.
A man of inexhaustible resourcefulness.
He is well-versed in all the intricacies of business and trade.
He has a singular aptitude for Mathematics.
He knows how to get things done.
He is past master in the art of influencing others.
One cannot do these things off-hand.
There are some who go instinctively to the bottom of any matter.

With consummate skill.
A typical example of efficiency.
Quite able to meet all emergencies.
Masterly execution.

Effort, Zeal, Work:
A zeal which we cannot but admire.
Many hands make quick work.
He has done much to redeem the honour of this organization.
No tree falls at the first stroke.
Labouring with honest zeal.

Emergency, Exigency, Urgency:
He took the bull by the horns.
Any port in a storm.
The urge underlying our efforts is irresistible.

English, Language, Rhetoric:
The gift of lucid expression.
Replete with literary charm.
He wields a facile pen.
A clear phrase and no frills.
With adroit felicity of speech.
A wealth of picturesque language.
Gifted with rare powers of speech.
In such neat and elegant language.
Transparency of expression.
A pleasing knack of expression.
The phrase brims over with melody and loveliness.
He has a talent for rhetorical expression.
Phrases of delightful aptness.
A crystalline lucidity of style.
The art of graceful expression.
In popular parlance.
Unique literary charm.
In exquisite literary form.
Ever ready with repartee.
With all the energy of diction.
Unable to express himself with any degree of force or fluency.
An eloquent, fascinating talker.
Iqbal was a man whose genius shone in conversation.
Phrases which cling.

Enjoyment, Complacency, Satisfaction :
The desert shall rejoice and blossom as the rose.
—*The Bible.*
With joy unspeakable and full of glory.
—*The Bible.*

Enthusiasm, Fervour, Energy:
Always abreast of the times.
Always abreast with progressive thought.
When he tackles a job, he tackles it vigorously.

Digitally Uploaded by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Fired with enthusiasm.
With tremendous earnestness.
A fountain of boundless energy.
A brimming tide of energy.

Entreat, Appeal, Urge:
I want to press the thought with all the earnestness I have.
Pledge me your word that you will support this cause.

Error, Mistake, Blunder:
Utterly wide of the mark.
An absurdly distorted view.
Woefully mistaken.
A ridiculous contradiction in terms.
He is labouring under a false notion.
He put the saddle on the wrong horse.
He would kill the goose that lays the golden egg.

Esteem, Admiration, Regard:
He is man of rare personal qualities.
Absolutely matchless.
If I were a pagan I would raise altars to him.
We give our admiration without reserve.

Evasive, Double-minded, Shifting:
He evades the point at issue.
Veering to the other extreme.
You cannot serve God and Mammon.
(Note: Mammon is wealth regarded as idol or evil influence).
We cannot worship at two shrines at once.
That is neither here nor there.
It is hardly the language of strict propriety.

Evidence, Proof, Attestation:
Prima facie evidence against a person.
Indisputable and overwhelming evidence.
Substantial evidence.
The incontrovertible evidence is all against him.
I have no less an authority for the statement than the head of the office.
It seems to prove conclusively that he is in no way connected with this affair.
Tangible evidence.
Conclusive evidence.

Evil, Wicked, Corrupt:
Another sinister symptom of his intriguing nature is his outward suavity.
Blacker than Egypt's night.
He has dealings with the prince of darkness.
Incurably asinine.
He has all the vices from the harshest brutality to the lowest shade of petty meanness.
In wanton defiance of every law of God and man.

Manifold inequities.
The sum of all his villanies is difficult to determine.

Exact, Accurate, Correct:
Mapped out with rigid precision.
It will bear the test of exact criticism.
No slipshod work.
Master of every detail.
Faultily faultless.
Severe exactitude.

Exaggerate, Overstate, Overdo:
He who proves too much proves nothing.
Violence of statement.
Stronger language than facts justify.
It is altogether too extravagant a fancy.
He makes a mountain out of a mole-hill.
He quite overshot the mark.
A gross exaggeration.
Extravagant promises.
He sees a glow-worm and thinks it a conflagration.
His geese are swans.

Exceptional, Excellent, Choice:
Second to none in importance.
A star of the first magnitude.
A notable exception.
On an unprecedented scale.
Scarcely to be paralleled.

Expectant, Hopeful, Anticipatory:
It bodes well for the future.
A most reassuring phase.
He hopes to ride safely into the harbour of success.
The net effort seems to warrant the hope that he will emerge successful.
What a gleam of hope in his unflagging energy!
As hopeful as the dawn.
I nurse a lingering hope that he will escape punishment.

Experience, Knowledge, Proof:
The burnt child dreads the fire.
A momentous experience.
Experience is the best teacher.
I know where the shoe pinches (understand from my own experience all about hardships etc).
Proof has been furnished with painful frequency that a rolling stone gathers no moss.

Failure, Shortcoming:
They have lost not only the meat from the bone but the bone itself.
He beat the bushes but another caught the birds.
This is the end of all that pleasing vision.
Many signs of hereditary degeneration can be seen.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library Muhammad Ismail Mengal

It has gone stale.
It will collapse like a house of cards.

Fanciful, Visionary, Capricious:
The enticing illusions of fancy.
Building castles in the air.

Fickle, Wavering, Changeable:
He is a creature of moods and moments.
He is as whimsical as a butterfly.
He is without anchor and without port.
The mood of the moment.
Conquered by every passing whim.
The caprice of the moment.
Like a butterfly driven aimlessly before the breeze.
He flits from scheme to scheme.
Drifting like an idle straw at the mercy of the wind.
Fickle and irresolute.
"I am a feather for each wind that blows."
Shakespeare–The Winter's Tale, II., 3.

Final End, Last Resort:
Dead without hope of resurrection.
With an atmosphere of finality.
I agree that you have spoken the decisive word.
The irreducible minimum.
In the final analysis.
Ere the curtain is rung down on the drama.

Firm, Resolute, Steadfast or the Reverse:
Proof against all propaganda.
As impregnable as Gibraltar.
Little better than sand and foam.
As frail and as fleeting as a bubble.

Forcible, Weighty, Trenchant:
The case was presented in a striking and strong light.
The argument is irresistible.
Every ounce of strength and vitality has gone into the organization of the project.
Under the dynamic leadership of Quaid-i-Azam, the Muslims of India became a power to be reckoned with.
Clear-cut and convincing.
A compelling reason.

Fortunate, Lucky, Favoured:
By a turn of good fortune, I missed the train which was involved in the accident.

Fraternal, Brotherly, Social:
A burning zeal for service.
A heart-warming fellowship.

Fundamental, Basic, Permanent:
The eternal verities of life.
A basis of enduring justice and right.

Long cherished opinions.
A very vital equation in the problem is strong and deep-rooted faith.
They have gone down beneath superfluities to bedrock foundations.

Futile, Useless, Unavailing:
I might as hopefully have entreated the wind.
He would dig a well with a needle.
He catches the wind with a net.
It is a hopeless proposition.
I am afraid he is indulging in a futile hope.
He is on a fruitless errand.
The conference will result in the inevitable breakdown of negotiations.
But in spite of all our optimism the evidence is overwhelming that war cannot be averted.
The game is not worth the candle.

Generous, Liberal, Magnanimous:
A man of generous disposition.
Not the least stingy.
His kindness knew no bounds.
Large-hearted men with liberal views.
Kinder than the kindest.

Gifted, Talented, Extraordinary:
He has a genuine aptitude for business.
He has considerable colloquial talents.
He is a man of real ability and fitness.
Few men have rendered more conspicuous service than him to the institution.
He presided with rare dignity.
He carries conviction.
He has the qualities of triumphant leadership.

Good-humoured, Good-natured, Cheerful:
Put the best construction upon every action.
Grumpiness is no feature of his nature.
(*Note*: Grumpiness means surliness, ill-temper).
An irrepressible youthfulness of heart.
Beaming with good humour.
His nature is all sunshine.
As full of happiness as a hive is full of bees.
As merry as a child.
Those were Halcyon days.
His good humour was so infectious that the whole company began to roar with laughter.

Grouchy, Petulent, Irritable:
(*Note*: Grouchy means sulky, grumbling, disconcerted).
As sullen as an ill-tempered boy.
As impatient as the wind.
He could brook no delay.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library By Muhammad Ismail Mengal

One in whom the milk of human kindness had turned sour.
One of those people who make themselves wretched and pass on their misery to those near them.
Solemn as the day of judgment.
As acid as vinegar.
As gloomy as an old man by a fireless hearth.

Gullible, Ignorant, Stupid:
The optimism of ignorance.
He fell into the trap.
He nibbled at the bait.
The unsuspecting victim of intrigue.

Habitual, Customary, Usual:
An inveterate habit.
He moves in a rut.

Hasty, Premature, Rash:
Crossing the bridge before we come to it.
We need not say good morrow to the devil until we meet him.

Unseemly haste.
The more haste, the worst speed.
He shocked the proprieties.

Hesitant, Reluctant, Indecisive:
This shilly-shallying with the question is absurd.
With perceptible hesitation.
He was unwilling to go to the full length.
After a sufficient show of reluctance.
I am deeply sensible of my own limitations.

Hindered, Hampered:
Helplessly caught in the meshes of intrigue.
Many plans were disrupted.
A man who wants bread is ready for anything.

Honoured, Noted, Acclaimed:
No man is a hero in the eyes of his valet.
A name which stands very high on the scroll of fame.
It was a great pleasure to have known him.
A man whose life is rich in unselfish service.

Hope, Promise, Encouragement:
Hope is an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast.
--The Bible

Hope to the end.
--The Bible.
From strength to strength.
--The Bible.
When smiles begin to chase the tears.

Humorous, Ludicrous, Funny:
Irresistibly droll.
He has a whimsical way of expressing himself.

Impartial, Just, Unbiased:
Every man has a deep-seated instinct for fairplay.

Strictly impartial.
Let us not revert to old animosities.

Important Significant, Momentous:
It is a fact of tremendous significance that he was absent from the scene of action.
The crucial question is whether he will come forward to help you at this critical hour.
Profoundly significant.
The dominant note of the situation is his complete standoffishness.

Impossible, Hopeless, Impracticable:
It is simply out of question.

Independent, Flippant, Uncontrolled.
It is not a matter of the slightest consequence.
He brushed the matter aside.
Without blush or tremor.

Indictment, Arraignment, Accusation:
Sad and sinful days.
The parching blight of sin.
Beware of artful, designing persons.
Over head and ears in debt and drink.
The peril of riches.
Trifling with spiritual realities.
Habits which quietly sap the foundations of life.
A sickening devotion to the pursuit of wealth.
A brewing storm of hostility.
A wretched, dejected, sin-blasted soul.
The grip of evil forces.
Some of these enormities put to blush heathenism itself.
A hardened cynic.
A sorry specimen.

Influence, Control, Sway:
He is in the hollow of his hand.
He dominates the situation by the sheer force of his personality.
He succeeded in making his presence felt.

Ingenious, Shrewd, Adroit:
He understands the fine art of the omission of unessentials.
With an intuitive sense of affairs.
Shrewdness of perception.
A first-rate master of affairs.

Interesting, Fascinating, Impressive:
It has all the fascination of an adventure.
With unflagging interest.
Fascinating as a romance.
Of enthralling interest.

Joy, Gladness, Bliss:
Tears of joy and gratitude.
The glory of His grace.

Digitized by Bahauddin Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

A balm for the weary.
A world of happy memories.

Justice, Judgment, Indignation:
The eternal principles of justice.
The foe of tyranny.
Very intolerant of sin but not vindictive.

Keen, Foxy, Cunning:
With an axe to grind.
He caught you napping.
A shrewd surmise.
Neutrals think to tread on eggs and break none.
Reared in the school of diplomacy.
A discipleship with mental reservations.
He turns a blow with a jest.

Kindness, Sympathy, Gentleness:
Of cosmopolitan sympathies.
Of a kind and forgiving disposition.
The spirit of brotherly kindness and concord.

Lazy, Dawdling:
As motionless as a tombstone.
He follows the path of least resistance.

For Letters of Condolence:
God is able to soothe and sustain the distressed soul.
He persisted in keeping mind and spirit on the sunny side of life however hard the trials and difficulties.
You who have so often comforted others, are now to be comforted
In the furnace of affliction.
He healeth the broken in heart.
We must be brave in the face of trying circumstances.
May God's love shine more and more in our hearts until the day breaks and the shadows flee away.
A stronghold in the day of trouble.
A light which sorrow cannot quench.
We must all wait the call of God with a calm trust.
His sterling qualities of character will leave an indelible impression on those with whom he associated.
His good life will live on.
We commend you to the mercy and grace of God.
The Lord shall be thy everlasting light and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.
--The Bible.

May you have great comfort in the presence of Him, Who has said "I will not leave you destitute."
Though we pass through thy valley and the darkness of death let us fear no evil since He is with us.
Now that the time has come that you are 'like Niobe all tears' remember the word which says that "God shall wipe away all tears."

Love, Attachment, Affection:
Love, pure, warm and changeless.
Abounding love.
With undiminished love.
Love is the universal language.
What the world needs is love.

Manly, Strong, Upright:
A clear-eyed seer of the things of God.
He is a graduate of the University of Difficulty.
He takes a living, loving interest in men.
The imposing grace of a noble self-restraint.
A chaste refinement of spirit.
Walking in the blessed path of peace, power and purity.
With unfaltering lip and heart.
Men who love their fellow-men and prove their love by service.
Large-hearted and clear-eyed men.
Men who keep in the straight path of duty.
Every man shall bear his own burden.
A rare maturity of judgment.
He has an unswerving loyalty to principle.
He is unfalteringly devoted to duty.
He is not paralysed by fear of consequences.
He is proof against blandishments.

Memories, Impressions, Sentiments:
Among the most haunting memories of College life is my friendly association with Mr. Shiv Nath Dar.
I treasure the memory of it as one of my most precious recollections.
I brought away with me a store of memories.

Militaristic, Martial, Soldierly:
Tactical retreat.
Martial enthusiasm.
A crack regiment.
Universal disarmament.
The inevitable horrors of war.
The arbitrament of arms.
The federation of the world.
The policy of military preparedness.
War is the crime of Cain multiplied a million fold.
Deliverate and wanton vandalism.
Imbued with the spirit of war.

Mysterious, Dark, Inscrutable:
Clothed in a cloak of mystery.
The fascination of the inscrutable.
In some incomprehensible way.
Shrouded in mystery.

Digitalized by Dhanraj Digital Library, Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Opportune, Timely, Seasonable:
Seize with avidity this opportunity to improve your prospects in life.
Open sesame.
We must take time by the forlock.

Opposition, Protestation, Objection:
He set his face like flint against his opponent.
These are the issues which are poles apart in their import and significance.
The answer will be a firm and decided negative.
It represents everything repugnant to my convictions.
It is a manifest absurdity.
It is time to protest and protest vigorously.
A point-blank refusal.
It was the only rift in a perfect lute.
The whole plan is repellent.
Such an opinion runs counter to the facts.
It is going to get a short shrift.
(*Note*: Short shrift means little time between condemnation and execution or punishment).
A storm of protest.
Stubborn resistance.
Too heavily handicapped.
An insuperable barrier.

Optimism, Cheer, Gladness:
I am very sanguine about it.
The uplift of great ideas.
No news is good news.
We are with you to the last man and the last dollar.
Let us make the best of it.
Shakespeare--Coriolanus, V.1
In spite of dismal forebodings, the outlook is bright and encouraging in the highest degree.
Without grudge or grumbling.
No gloomy forebodings.
Not a lurking doubt or suspicion lingers.
Without the least misgiving.
It is an assured success.
Genuine confidence.
A place of peace and unfailing cheeriness.
A happy augury for the future.
Like a sunbeam on a winter's day.
With a superb optimism.
A jubilant mood.
I am fully prepared for all eventualities.
He has a sure grip on the facts.

Passion, Fervency, Zeal:
With a soul aflame for truth and justice.

His one absorbing passion was to serve others.

Patience, Endurance, Forbearance:
What cannot be cured must be endured.
Time brings everything to those who wait.
With the most angelic patience.
Least said, soonest mended.

Patriotic, Democratic, Loyal:
Aflame with the spirit of opposition against all forms of tyranny.
A magnificent form of self-abnegation.
Hearts afire with love for liberty.
A democracy as broad as humanity.
As fine soldiers as ever despised death.
England never did, nor never shall lie at the proud feet of a conqueror.
Shakespeare--King John, V.,7.

Perplexed, Nonplussed, Mystified:
I am really at the end of my tether.
This further complicates the problem.
Confusion worse confounded.
It would serve only to becloud the issue.
An inextricable dilemma.
A question of sufficient complexity to tax the power of the wisest.

Pessimistic, Cynical, Gloomy:
He has always had a plentiful stock of gloomy ideas.
Any attempt to improve the situation was foredoomed to failure.
No rosy delusions should be permitted to warp our judgment.
He indulges in the gloomiest forebodings.
He has fallen into the Slough of Despond.
He is in a woeful state of mind.
A sense of desolation overpowered me.
There came upon my heart an intolerable burden of despondency.
Friendless, homeless, helpless, undone.
He has the habit of dating existence by the memory of its burdens such as floods, epidemics and earthquakes.
He is etching (نقش کر رہا ہے) the black pictures deeper and deeper into his consciousness.
Hearts bursting with despair.
A dark and stormy sea.

Picturesque, Poetic, Graphic:
Delicious days.
Deathless music.
Chequered with sunlight and shadow.
The first kindling stars of dusk.
A bewildering field of fragrance and delight.
The balmy breath of spring.

Pleased, Glad, Delighted:
As bright as a sunbeam.
This is the panacea for all my disabilities.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library Muhammad Ismail Mengal

This is the elixir of life.
There is an unfailing charm in it.
Of first rate merit.
A sentiment worthy of emulation.
It was strikingly impressive.

Point, Crux, Gist:
That is the very core of it.
You hit the nail on the head.
The crux of the whole matter is that immediate action is absolutely imperative.
The paramount issue is.
That is the sum and substance of the whole matter.
Here in a nutshell is the whole issue.
A flagrant offence against public opinion.

Political, Diplomatic, Legislative:
Signs of a genuine awakening in the nation.
A blaze of popular resentment.
Blind partisanship.
An unfortunate deadlock.
Public apathy.
Under the old regime.
A shifty self-seeking politician.
An astute diplomat.
From long association with politics he has become a seasoned statesmen.
The last word of political wisdom.
Close to the heart of affairs.
He is quick to anticipate the veerings of public taste.
The country is in the throes of an acute political crisis.
He is regarded as a mere eczema on the body politic.
The engrossing questions of the day.
A stroke of diplomacy.
Guilty of gross political impropriety.
A new world order.
Astute leadership.
Political prestige.
Leaving the individual decision to each man's enlightened judgment.

Possible, Contingent, Probable:
Entirely within the realm of probability.
It is by no means unthinkable that he will help you in this predicament.
Were it is not for 'If' and 'But' we should all be rich for ever.

Prejudiced, Biased, Narrow:
It is another case of not being able to the see the wood for the trees.
The wish is the father to the thought.
He is wedded to his opinions.

It is based purely on personal considerations.
Arrogantly ignorant.
He approaches every problem from a preconceived point of view.
If he does not understand a thing, he damns it.

Privilege, Latitude, Freedom:
The grant of a blank cheque.
(Note: Blank cheque means a cheque with the amount left blank for the payee to fill in).
Carte blanche--(French: Card blank) Blank paper given to a person to write his own terms on.

Progress, Advance, Development:
It passed from a dream to a reality.
I forged a new link in the chain of progress.
Unhampered development.
The desire is growing by geometrical progression.

Prophesy, Conjecture, Guess.
My forecast was correct.
Only a bold prophet would predict when the millenium would begin.
Extravagant conjecture.
I lay no claim to the predictive function of a prophet.
One may hazard the conjecture that he will come this evening.

Purpose, Aim, Ambition:
It has been a settled policy of my life to do my best and leave the rest to God.
It is singleness of aim that gives him a unique driving power.
To fulfil our purpose it is necessary to see clear and think straight.
The problem has now to be envisaged from a wider angle.
He is under the domination of great ideals.
The purpose is unimpeachable.
With rare purity of motive.
Not swerving from the path of duty.
The avowed aim of the Government is to work for the economic stability of Pakistan.

Real, Actual, Genuine:
After stripping off a lot of thin veneer we find that the situation is disappointing.
It touched the vital springs of reality.
He brought him face to face with reality.
With a passion for reality.

Redemption, Compassion, Forgiveness.
Though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow.
—The Bible.
The forgiveness of sins is according to the riches of His grace.
—The Bible.
A bruised reed shall He not break.
—The Bible.
Like as a father pitieth his children so the Lord pitieth them that fear Him.
—The Bible.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library www.Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Not by works of righteousness that we have done, but according to His mercy He saves us. --The Bible.
Love covereth all sins. --The Bible.
The truth shall make you free. --Gospel according to St. John.
Love suffereth long and is kind. --The Bible.
Unto the pure all things are pure. --The Bible.
Rich in sanctity, wisdom and redemptive power.

Reference, Relation:
In order to resolve the difficulty in question, we should review the whole position calmly.
No harm can come from restating calmly the facts bearing upon the situation.
We can never remind ourselves too frequently that calm thinking is a great asset in trying situation.

Regret, Remorse, Compunction :
It is too late to lock the stable-doors when the steeds have been stolen.
'Had I but served my God with half the zeal.
I served my king, He would not in mine age.
Have left me naked to mine enemies.'
(Cardinal Wolsey says these words in Shakespeare's 'Henry VIII')
Unmistakable signs of a change of heart.
He has made a clean breast of it.

Religion, Morality, Reverence:
An inextinguishable sense of the things unseen.
It saps the defences of justice and morality.
A glow of religious sublimation characterises his life.
There are no memories like the mercies of God.
Redeemed and royal-hearted men and women.
The unmistakable signs of divine guidance.
The beautiful realm of the spirit.
'Let never day nor night unhallowed pass.
But still remember what the Lord hath done.'
(Shakespeare --Henry II., I)
A spark of heavenly fire within.
Violations of moral rectitude.
A gate to immortal glory.
Heart hunger for the divine.
A life of serenity.
The ineradicable instinct of religious devotion.

Reply, Response, Anwer:
It fits exactly with my notion.
I am fully in accord with you.

Negative:
I have neither grace nor fifts for such a responsibility.
The answer is a plain negative.
I have not the remotest idea of his approach to this question.

Tactful:
I regret that I have never given the subject due consideration.
It is a problem which no stretch of ingenuity can solve.
Ask me something easy.
A am neutral.
I should feel peculiarly embarrassed to answer this question.
That is a fascinating field for difference of opinion.
There seems to be a great diversity in our points of view.

Of Thanks:
You give me more credit than I deserve.
I feel amply repaid for my effort.

Reprehensible, Blameworthy, Culpable:
In bad odour.
This is viewed with disfavour in all respectable quarters.
Weighed in the balance and found wanting.
It must be dismissed as moonshine.

Responsibility, Accountability, Liability:
There is no blinking the fact that he has been irresponsible in the discharge of his duties.
Facts are stubborn things.
A responsibility made doubly solemn by the march of events.

Result, Issue, Outcome:
It is the natural corollary of the stand that you have taken.

Ridicule, Scorn, Sarcasm:
He has the art of saying nothing with seriousness.
His sagacity is no more to be admired than his modesty.
One half humbug and the other half hypocrisy.
There is no activity within his cerebral cavity.

Sacrificial, Unselfish, High-minded:
Willing to go into the darkness of death that liberty might live.
Without any ulterior motives.
A few rare souls who think no evil.
Unconscious of a mean motive.

Salvation, Grace, Holiness:
Sweet with the perfume of God's breath.
To them that nestle down to His will, God is like a mother.
All the loving links that bind us to heaven.
In those lofty moments when the soul is near God.
The riches of His great grace.
The purest of the pure.
A way of fortifying one's soul.
Steadfast in the strength of God.
A celestial melody.
Free from narrow and selfish motives.
The sacred longings of the soul.

Satisfactory, Wholesome, Advantageous:
Singularly appropriate.
Eminently satisfactory.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library www.muhammadismail Mengal

It is beyond all contradiction a very happy situation.
It is fully up to our best traditions.
A most advantageous turn of affairs.

Secret, Hidden, Concealed:

I shall keep perfectly mum about it.
He has been keeping his own counsel.

Sensitive, Susceptible, Impressionable:

Sensitive to a fault.
Highly susceptible.
There are things which stamp themselves indelibly upon the memory.

SIMILES

As fragile as glass.	As dull as lead.
As grave as a judge.	As broad as the sea.
As rough as a bear.	As hushed as the grave.
As still as a statue.	As hopeful as the dawn.
As swift as thought.	As soft as the south wind.
As blithe as a bird.	As swift as lightning.
As evanescent as a bubble.	As clear as a cloudless noon.
As deep as the sea.	As vague as a dream.
As graceful as Apollo.	As blue as violets.
As beautiful as apple blossoms.	As invigorating as a sea breeze.
As hard as steel	As happy as a child.
As dark as pitch.	As lithe as a panther.
As illusive as a dream.	As impatient as the wind.
As cheerless as the Arctic.	Like wax to receive.
As gray as ashes.	Like marble to retain.
As bold as a hawk.	

Sir Joshua Reynolds once remarked: 'Boswell clings to Johnson like a cur'.
Goldsmith retorted immediately: 'No, he clings to him like a burr.'
Valiant as a lion. –*Shakespeare — Troilus and Cressida.*
Churlish as a bear. –*Shakespeare — Troilus and Cressida.*
Slow as the elephant. –*Shakespeare — Troilus and Cressida.*
As dead as a door nail—*Shakespeare— King Henry V.*
The inaudible and noiseless foot of time. –*Shakespeare All's Well that Ends Well.*
As loathsome as a toad. –*Shakespeare—Titus Andronicus.*
As pure as the unsullied lily. –*Shakespeare—Love's Labour Lost.*
Constant as the northern star. –*Shakespeare—Julius Caesar.*
As like you as cherry is to cherry. –*Shakespeare—King Henry VIII.*

Sorrow, Bitterness, Grief:

A picture of despair.
A life of struggle, grief and pain.
He walked with bleeding feet the flinty path.
A figure of woe fit to melt the most obdurate heart.
The noble army of martyrs.

Passing through the school of affliction.
It is a tale for tears.
As the mercy of the merciless.
Sorely in need of consolation.

Straightforward, Candid, Frank:

Everything was open and above board.
A candour which disarms criticism.
There was no pretence about it.
Perfectly frank and straightforward.
The message was explicit and unequivocal.
With no inclination to blink facts.

Stubborn, Impervious, Obstinate:

Impervious to argument.
Perversely slow to understand the situation.
He is inflexible to all entreaty.
He has been inexorable to all appeals.
Prodigiously stupid.
He turned a deaf ear to all my suggestions.

Success, Victory, Realisation:

My most sanguine hopes have been realised.
He has the rare combination of courage and calculation which ensures success.
Nothing venture nothing have.
We must capture the innermost citadel.
It ought to prove a solar plexus blow.
(*Note*:–Solar plexus is the complex of nerves at the pit of the stomach).
It is a hard-won triumph.
It was a triumph of sheer grit.

Sufficient, Ample, Plenty:

A land flowing with milk and honey.
All that heart could wish.

Suggestion, Tip, Hint:

A word is sufficient to the wise.
Let me put you on your guard.

Suggestive, Inspirational, Helpful:

Lord Thou hast been our dwelling place in all generations. --*Psalms*
The eternal God is thy refuge.–*The Bible.*
Let thy words be few.–*The Bible.*
Absent in body, but present in spirit.–*The Bible.*
His eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.–*The Bible.*
A soft answer turneth away wrath.–*The Bible.*
Hide me under the shadow of Thy wings.–*The Bible.*
Eyes full of adultery.–*The Bible.*
Not greedy of filthy lucre.–*The Bible.*
A thorn in the flesh. –*The Bible.*

Digitized by Babulman Digital Library, Mohammad Ismail Mengal

Superlative, Supreme, Highest:
In an unrivalled degree.
Of profound significance.
In a notable way.
In a conspicuous degree.
On a grand scale.

Sure, Certain, Positive:
With mathematical certainty.
Demonstrated beyond all possibility of contradiction.
That is one incontrovertible fact.
With unerring instinct.
It leads to the inevitable conclusion that he did not rise to the occasion.
Unmistakable evidence.
Conclusive evidence.
Indisputably right.
There is no gainsaying the fact.
(*Note*:--"Gainsay" means to deny, contradict).
Well-authenticated testimony.
Beyond all dispute.
It has the ring of finality about it.

Suspicion, Mistrust, Jealousy:
A lurking suspicion all the while.
The insinuation has a foundation in fact.

Tactless, Witless, Foolish:
The knack of setting everything and everybody by the ears.
It was not placatory but rather exasperating.
Wholly indifferent to expediency.
The intention was good but the method was wrong.

Terse, Succinct, Pithy:
Peculiarly becoming.
Studied moderation of statement.
Richly suggestive.
Graphic descriptions.

Trouble, Trial, Adversity:
Tried in the crucible of sacrifice and suffering.
In these turbulent days.
An adverse wind blowing from an unexpected quarter.
Bad news has wings.
An ill-advised and unfortunate attempt to stir up strife.

Unity, Concord, Harmony:
All indissolubly linked together.
Too many cooks spoil the broth.
He that hunts two hares will catch neither.
Everybody's business is nobody's business.
A long pull, a strong pull, and a pull all together.

Unsatisfactory, Unreliable, Undesirable:
He fixed his faith on an idol with feet of clay.

A weak reed to lean on.
Efforts which were mere flashes in the pan.
Who shall decide when doctors disagree.
A certain coarseness of fibre.
A case in which back-stairs gossip figures as sober truth.
Notoriously unreliable.
Utterly ineffective.
Yielding to a passing impulse.
He is persona non grata--He is an unacceptable person. (Persona grata (Latin) an acceptable person).

Value, Worth, Excellence:
The salt of the earth.
Of inestimable value.
Intrisinc worth.
Ill blows the wind that profit nobody.
Shakespeare--King Henry VI.
All is grist that comes to his mill.
(*Note*:--Grist means corn for grinding).
He who prizes little things is worthy of great ones.
As valuable as a Brazilian diamond.

Valueless, Useless, Inconsequential:
Ammunition which does not explode.
It vanished into thin air.
Cheap and tawdry.
Arid and unfruitful.
A mere dilettante.
A dead issue.
A petty matter of detail.

Vexation, Impatience, Exasperation:
She hides all her vexation in her bosom.
An error of the most exasperating sort.
A sore trial to his temper.
It frets my soul to see him so provoking.

Virile, Clean-cut, Expressive phrases:
Ugly weather.
A tinge of irony.
Atrophy of will-power.
Back to prodigal ways.

Warning, Alarming, Awakening:
Lewd fellows of the baser sort.--*The Bible.*
They have sown the wind and they shall reap the whirlwind.
--*The Bible.*
Worse than an infidel. --*The Bible.*
As he thinketh in his heart so is he. --*The Bible.*

Wealthy, Opulent, Rich:
Financially quite at ease.
He is well-supplied with wordly goods.
He is rich enough who owes nothing.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Wholly, Completely, Entirely:
From the cradle to the grave.
From first to last.
From alpha to omega.

Wise, Able, Sound:
He passes everything through the alembic of his own mind.
He grasps the subject in all its bearings.
A man of thoroughly democratic sympathies.
He is man of rare sagacity.
He has an eye for essentials.

Worshipful, Devotional, Prayerful:
With Thine own gentle hand dry the tears of sorrow.
Heal with balm of heaven the wounded spirit.
Our days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle.
Send sweet messages of hope and love to all for whom we ought to pray.
Out of the fulness of Thy grace send us answers that shall make us glad.
Comfort those that mourn, may they be richer for their tears.
Enable us to meet with gentleness and forbearance any opposition to our wishes.
Fortify us by Thy spirit against the temptations that await us.
Rule Thou in our hearts.
Fill us with holy thoughts and noble desires.
May we be warned of sin and its dreadful consequences!
May our hearts glow with a renewed sense of Thy love!
Scatter the darkness from our minds by the beam of Thy heavenly truth!
Clothe us with all social and domestic graces.
May we be inflexible in every good purpose!
Unseal our spiritual vision.
We pray for those who are languishing on beds of sickness and have wearisome days and nights.
We are sorry that we are so fondly attached to the things that perish.
Encompass our minds this day with thoughts of Thee.
Wilt Thou take us into Thy keeping?
Pity our frailties.
Inspire us with abiding gratitude.
In the defenceless hours of sleep Thou hast preserved us.
With the light of another morning we would lift our hearts to Thee in grateful acknowledgment of Thy goodness.
May no day pass without Thy blessing!
Keeps us from distrustful thoughts.
Give us a cheerful and unfailing confidence that Thou art at the heart of affairs.
Encourage us in every right endeavour.
May the thought that Thou seest us check every wrong motive and evil impulse!

Give us calmness and self-control under every disappointment and provocation.
Fill our hearts with Thy rich grace.
Sanctify our deep distress.
The reading and reflection of a whole lifetime has gone into the preparation of this portion of the book. This is one of the most interesting chapters in our course and I trust you will be benefited by it.

EXERCISE I

Rewrite the following sentences so as to make the thought more striking or felicitous:-

(1) I stopped abruptly.
(2) The quintessence of wit lies in conciseness.
(3) His voice was what you would call clear and harmonious.
(4) You should know all about one thing and a little about all things.
(5) I have come to look for happiness in keeping my wishes down, rather than aiming to fulfil them.
(6) The day is not ordinary if we see the beauty of it.
(7) There is force in words like that in engines.
(8) He put his very life into his words.
(9) Emerson's writing depends very little on the connection of thought. You might put the sentences together in any other order, and they would be just as good.
(10) Tact it made up of polite pacification.
(11) The basis of oratory is force.
(12) The assenting vote of common sense constitutes Grammar.
(13) Of all animals it is only man that colours up, and he needs to.

ANSWERS

(1) I stopped like a man stunned.
(2) Brevity is the soul of wit.
(3) His voice was full of music and sweetness.
(4) Know everything about something and something about everything.
(5) I have learned to seek my happiness in limiting my desires, rather than in attempting to satisfy them.
(6) No day is commonplace if we have only eyes to see its splendour.
(7) Words are mighty engines.
(8) His sentences pulsated with his life-blood.
(9) One of Emerson's essays is like a string of pearls. You might break the string, and they would be pearls still, and in any other order, just as beautiful.
(10) Tact consists in graceful conciliation.
(11) Energy is the soul of oratory.
(12) Grammar is the universal suffrage of common sense.
(13) Man is the only animal that blushes, or that needs to blush.

Digitized by the Balochistan Digital Library, Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Exercise II

Rewrite the following sentences so as to make them more striking or felicitous:--

1. His soul was much disturbed.
2. The man who can see the main idea and ignore the balance as unnecessary is talented.
3. To break down the arguments of your enemy and displace them with those that are better--that is oratory.
4. He smiled to himself grievously, gave a final worried glance at the building, and walked away.
5. The better the speaker, the more certainly will he put the sharpness of thought in the close of his main sentences.
6. That arrow goes the greatest distance which is pulled right up.
7. His argument had no vigour or convincing force.
8. You can see in his countenance and bearing the mark of unusual force.
9. Does a man's work pass away, burst and fade for ever?

Answers

1. He felt a quaking in his soul.
2. The gifted man is he who sees the essential point and leaves all the rest aside as surplusage.
3. Oratory is the art of beating down your adversary's argument and putting better arguments in their place.
4. He smiled sadly to himself, threw a last troubled look at the house and left it behind him.
5. The cleverer a speaker is, the more surely the sting of his meaning will be in the tail of his sentence.
6. That shaft flies farthest which is drawn to the head.
7. His argument was as dead as an engine without steam.
8. The stamp of power and irresistible force is on his face and figure.
9. Is man's work all ephemeral, all a bubble that bursts, a vision that fades?

Exercise III

Rewrite the following sentences so as to make the thought more striking or felicitous:--

1. The verdict came as a great surprise.
2. You can run machinery with electricity and illuminate the place with it, but it is powerless to manufacture a leaf or flower.
3. We do not find it so difficult to put up with disagreeable people as with those who amount to little.
4. Style is a representation of the mind, and tells more about the real self than does the countenance.
5. People find foolishness when they pursue pretentiousness.
6. Where there is sunshine even the dust is bright.
7. I would like to do good but fail to do so, while I do the wrong I would rather not do.
8. Thought and speech are joined together.
9. The best product of the Maker is a man of integrity.

10. Saxon words may be adequate to express what we have to say, nevertheless we should not invariably avoid the use of classical terms.
11. The happy man is he who can say: 'I am ready for life no matter what happens! I am ready for death no matter what it may be!"

Answers

1. Like a thunderbolt from a clear sky fell the verdict!
2. Electricity may impel the machinery or light the town, but it cannot shape a leaf or flower.
3. It is easier to bear with people who are disagreeable than with those who are insignificant.
4. Style is the physiognomy of the mind, and is a safer index to character than even the face.
5. When people run after smartness, they capture silliness.
6. Even dust glitters in the sunshine.
7. The good that I would, I do not; but the evil that I would not, that I do.
8. Thought and speech are inseparable.
9. An honest man is the noblest work of God.
10. Even when Saxon terms are adequate to express our meaning, we need not always forbid ourselves the use of the classical equivalents.
11. He alone is happy who can say: "Welcome life, whatever it brings! Welcome death, whatever it is!"

Exercise IV

Rewrite the following sentences so as to make the thought more striking or felicitous:--

1. A man's face, like an open book, is easily read.
2. The day was bright, the sky was clear and the garment of nature betokened prosperity.
3. Slowly the sun rode down to rest.
4. Human prejudice is stronger than anything else.
5. He bubbles easily in conversation and is the enemy of quietness.
6. There was a crowded city, just humming with noise and life.
7. He spoke his lines with tender and pathetic feeling, not as a ranting and bombastic elocutionist.
8. Can a shallow speaker say anything that will last?
9. There were many apples on every hand; large numbers hanging on the trees; some packed ready for sale; others piled up ready to be made into cider.
10. Whenever you meet an uneducated person, you should try to put a bright thought into his mind, that it may flicker and illumine others that are ignorant.

Answers

1. We have legible countenances, like an open book.
2. It was a fine autumnal day, the sky was clear and serene, and nature wore that rich golden livery which we always associate with the idea of abundance.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

3. The sun gradually kneeled his broad disc down into ... west.
4. There is nothing stronger than human prejudice.
5. In conversation he is bottled effervescency, the sweet ... rest.
6. Beneath him is spread out the populous city, teeming ... life and activity.
7. He spoke the lines not with the glib facility and ... mouthing of a sonorous elocutionist, but in the ... accents of a breaking heart.
8. Can a word that is immortal come from a speaker ... ephemeral?
9. On all sides I beheld a vast store of apples, some ... in oppressive opulence on the trees, some gathered ... baskets and barrels for the market; others heaped up ... piles for the cider-press.
10. Whenever you fall in with an unlighted mind in your ... life, drop a kind and glowing thought upon it from ... and set it burning in the world with a light that shall ... some dark place to beam on the benighted.

Exercise V

Rewrite the following sentences so as to make the thought more striking or felicitous:--

1. There was a slowness to the conversation.
2. The time for departing from this life is the beginning of ... hereafter.
3. There is much to occupy one on an ocean trip, if one ... given to idle fancy and meditation.
4. A speaker who is untrained is likely to be not only fawning ... and self-conscious, but also awkward.
5. When we find a mind with all its parts balanced and ... matured, it is a machine at once delicate and lasting.

Answers

1. The conversation was flagging.
2. The day of death is the birthday of eternity.
3. To one given to day-dreaming and fond of losing oneself ... reveries, a sea voyage is full of subjects for meditation.
4. The untutored speaker is likely to be coventional and ... consciously awkward.
5. A mind of balanced and finished faculties is a production ... once of infinite delicacy and of most enduring constitution.

Exercise VI

Rewrite the following sentences so as to make the thought more striking or felicitous:--

1. It causes me ignominy and real suffering to say it.
2. When there is harmony and measure in the words of ... sentence, there is something worth while at the heart ... them.
3. Is not thought, work, purity of soul, the offspring of pain?
4. The birds appear to leave a black streak behind them in the ... atmosphere, so fast and direct do they fly.

5. Nature is very nice about keeping her accounts.
6. A man must give up all idea of lofty and enduring happiness, if he ignores the law that work comprises the deepest joy in the world.
7. I would much prefer to be badly treated by a real man than to be assisted by a nonentity.
8. His writing is very coarse and rough.
9. We should get from a book assistance in the matter of enjoyment of life, or how to stand it.
10. The grass grows beneath us, unmindful of everything around it.

Answers

I say it with shame and with stern sorrow.

1. Wherever you find a sentence musically worded, with true rhythm and melody in the words, there is sure to be also something deep and good in the thought.
2. Thought, true labour of any kind, highest virtue itself, is it not the daughter of Pain?
3. The starlings fly so swiftly and so straight that they seem to leave a black line along the air.
4. Nature is a most scrupulous accountant.
5. It is so true that work is the profoundest joy of humanity.
6. that whoever will not obey this law must renounce with it all uplifting and lasting joys.
7. I would sooner be knocked down by a man with blood than picked up by a man without any.
8. His style is more suggestive of the chisel than the pen.
9. A book should help us either to enjoy life or to endure it.
10. At our feet the grass grows, heedless of all that passes.

****

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library Project Nematullah Mengal

JOIN ME FOR EASY ACCESS TO EBOOKS & NOTES
+92-310-545-450-3
Css Aspirants ebooks & Notes

CHAPTER VIII

SOME COMMON IDIOMS AND PHRASES

A to D

The term idiom is derived from the Greek *idios*, meaning ... is used to describe the forms of expression peculiar to a ... *Dictionary of Modern Usage* by H.W. Fowler says that the close... translation of the Greek word 'idios' is '*a manifestation of the ...*' These expressions cannot be literally translated.

'To carry out' may be taken as an example. Literally, it ... carry something out (of a room perhaps) but idiomatically it ... that something is done, as 'to carry out a command'. The ... idiomatic phrase is sometimes veiled in a metaphor. It consists ... of a word or words in a metaphorical sense. Thus when we ... to *hold his tongue*, we do not mean that he should literally take ... tongue; it is a metaphor from holding a horse by the bit and ... way of telling him to be *silent*. When we say that an incident ... *volumes*, we say metaphorically that it conveys much information ... drive a sword home' means to drive it in up to the hilt, as when it is ... fully into its home, the scabbard.

Idiom is expressive of the living speech of a people. It is ... blood of the language, vigorous and vital as compared to the dry ... grammar which, after all, are mere codifications from established ...

English is a language particularly rich in idioms and the ... sure to be puzzled by the peculiar nature of some of them. The ... be *cool as cucumber* but not as pumpkin. The country may go ... but not to the cats. You may see *eye to eye* (agree entirely) with ... but not nose to nose. You may *bury the hatchet* but not the ... arguments may *hold water*, but not beer or wine. You may ... *sleeve*, but not in your pocket or your collar. You may *rob Peter* ... *Paul* but not Paul to pay Peter. Finally somebody may *go mad* ... would be *all up* with him, for no grammarian would let him go ...

All idioms are not admissible in good prose. Some are ... and are allowed only in conversation. Such expressions as *cook ... goose, dirt cheap, go the whole hog* are really slang and are, ... be avoided in writing.

The knowledge of idiom is not to be acquired without some trouble. The best advice to the beginner is to read widely and to keep a notebook in which to set down all idiomatic expressions he comes across with their meaning, and to study their use. He should also consult on every possible occasion a good Dictionary of Idioms and familiarise himself with the ways of the language. He will find this both entertaining and instructive.

English idiom is the racy, unaffected English which it is natural for a normal Englishman to speak or write. Grammar and idiom are independent categories being applicable to the same material. They sometimes agree and sometimes disagree. The most that can be said is that what is idiomatic is far more grammatical than ungrammatical because it has the sanction of established usage. The so-called purists and preservers of English speech nail up the ungrammatical idioms such as 'It's me', 'Who did you see', 'The room I slept in', 'The times we live in' as noxious birds and vermin. 'It's I', 'Whom did you see', 'The room in which I slept', 'The times in which we live' are grammatically correct but are not idiomatic. 'It's me', 'Who did you see', 'The room I slept in', 'The times we live in' are idiomatically correct. The ways of the language pronounce the final verdict and the established usage is the ultimate arbiter. In these cases, the idiom has overridden grammar.

As has been illustrated above, the idiom sometimes overrides grammatical rules and has been defined as 'the peculiar spirit of a language'! Even where grammatical forms are strictly observed, metaphorical idioms have come through years to have a form, colour and power peculiarly English so that these effective phrases are now embodied in the language, definitely and completely, as single words, and may be termed idiomatic. English swarms with such idiomatic expressions as these:

'Dash one's hopes', 'lose one's ground', 'steal a march', 'fall to the ground', 'in full swing', 'pave the way to success', 'fly in the face of facts', 'a ray of hope', 'a fair field and no favour', 'in easy circumstances' and many another.

It was De Quincey who said, "Would you desire at this day to read our noble language in its native beauty and *idiomatic* propriety, steal the mail bags and break open all the letters in female handwriting." The best examples of idiomatic English are to be found in the writings of Shakespeare, Milton, Lamb, Cardinal Newman, Cowper and Longfellow. Modern prose-writers such as Robert Lynd, E.V. Lucas, Hilaire Belloc, and A.G. Gardiner show a strong tendency towards the idiomatic style as it gives them a freedom and familiarity they would not otherwise possess. Cardinal Newman says of a great author: "He expresses what all feel, but all cannot say and his sayings pass into proverbs among his people and his phrases become household words and *idioms* of their daily speech."

Digitalized by Babcnstitute Digital Archive Project, Kharagpur, West Bengal

The idioms in English cannot be mastered by a careful study of grammar. They sometimes override grammar. They depend on habit and association and can only be mastered by long-continued experience in hearing and reading sound English. In the words of Fowler: 'Constant reading with the idiomatic eye open is essential. No one can use a language effectively who is not a master of its idiomatic usage'.

Correct Idiom	*Incorrect Idiom*
To *fly in* the face of	To *fly at* the face of.
To laugh *in* one's sleeve	To laugh *up* one's sleeve.
To lie stretched *at full length*	To lie *fully* stretched.
To *pick* a quarrel with anyone	To *pick up* a quarrel with anyone.
To *pocket* an insult.	To *pocket* up an insult.
The matter *trembled* in the balance	The matter *shook* in the balance.
To *throw* dust in man's eyes	To *give* dust in a man's eyes.
Out of the frying-pan into the fire	*From* the frying-pan to the fire.
His *better* half (i.e. wife)	His *dear* half.
To go to *ruin*	To go to *ruins*.

Idiom denotes a peculiarity in the general structure of a language. Thus English idiom is different from Urdu idiom. If a Pakistani student wished to indicate that the bench on which he sat was full, he would say in Urdu (یہاں جگہ نہیں). Putting the remark in English he is apt to say: 'There is no place here' whereas he ought to say: 'There is no room here' since *room* is the English word which in this sentence idiomatically corresponds to the Urdu word (جگہ). Idioms are special forms of speech that for some inscrutable reason have proved congenial to the instinct of a particular language. To neglect them shows a writer to be no linguist and condemns him more clearly than grammatical blunders themselves.

There is a steady tendency in writing English to develop a simple, vigorous, idiomatic style, and to get rid of stilted, high-flown composition. In learning English idioms, therefore, the student should carefully study good modern authors. Periodicals and radio talks may also prove useful. We would say to the student who wishes to acquire the habit of using English idioms correctly, 'Read much; note idiomatic peculiarities; commit idiomatic expressions to memory; compare passages in which the same idiomatic phrase occurs and endeavour by translation into your own language to find out the precise force and scope of the idiom. When opportunity occurs, listen to an educated Englishman speaking, and endeavour to catch the exact expressions he uses. And write much, get your compositions corrected by a competent person, and attend carefully to the corrections'. Perseverance in this course will in time give the student power in using English fluently and idiomatically.

Idioms are as varied as life itself. They have different sources. English like all living languages has generally drawn upon national and international sources..

This section of the book is not meant to be exhaustive. It only explains such idioms as are in current and frequent use.

IDIOMS

A

A1 (Colloquial)--excellent, best, of highest quality, in excellent health. A as the first letter of the alphabet, with 1 as the first number was used to denote a first class ship in Lloyd's register and so came to be used adjectively, in a general sense, for excellent:
We have had an A1 dinner.
I am feeling A1 (in excellent health).
Considering the quality of the short story, *The Gift of the Magi* by O. Henry is A1.

Achilles' heel--the one weak spot in a man's circumstances or character. According to legend, Thetis, the mother of Achilles, tried to make her son invulnerable by dipping him in the river Styx, and succeeded except that the heel by which she held him, not being immersed, remained vulnerable. In the Trojan War, Achilles was wounded by an arrow in this spot by Paris and died of the wound. Figuratively, it means the only weak or vulnerable point:
Egypt seemed not unlikely to prove the *Achilles' heel* of England.
To *'bruise the heel of Achilles'* is to attack a person or a nation at the weakest point.
To *'bruise the heel of Achilles'* the allies invaded Italy from the south.
The fall of Singapore to the Japanese proved *the Achilles' heel* of the British power and prestige in South-East Asia.

ABC--the rudiments of any subject; the simplest facts of a subject, to be learnt first, e.g., He is not even conversant with the ABC of politics.
He pretends to be a great singer. As a matter of fact, he does not know even the ABC of music.

Abound in, Abound with--have in great numbers or quantity:
The river *abounds in* fish.
The hut *abounded with* vermin.

Keep abreast of--to advance at an equal pace with; not to fall behind; to know the latest ideas, discoveries, events etc.:
We must read the newspapers to *keep abreast of* the times.
He found abundance of time to *keep abreast of* all that was passing in the world.
You should read this journal, if you want to *keep abreast of* the latest literary trends.

Digitalized by Balochistan Study Centre Library Ahmad Ismail Mengal

Within an ace of--escaping by a hair's breadth: He was *within an ace of* death means he escaped death by a hair's breadth.

Have a nodding acquaintance with--have a slight acquaintance with a person or subject:
I have only *a nodding acquaintance* with him.

Adamant to--(Adjective) like a hard substance that cannot be cut or broken: He was *adamant to* their prayers means that he refused to be moved by them. On this point I am *adamant*--Nothing to change my decision.

Address oneself to--apply oneself to; be busy with:
It is time we *addressed ourselves to* the business in hand.
This is a riddle to the solution of which every statesman should *address himself*.

Take advantage of something--use something profitably for one's own benefit.
He *took the fullest advantage* of his success.
He always *takes full advantage of* the mistakes made by his rivals.

In the air--spreading about. To be widely or generally rumoured:
There are rumours *in the air* that war is imminent.
These questions are *in the air*. They are likely to be set in the examination paper.

On the air--broadcast:
The Prime Minister will be *on the air* (will be broadcasting) at 8 p.m.

Give oneself airs; put on airs--behave in an unnatural way in the hope of impressing people. To be conceited or arrogant in behaviour.
He makes a fool of himself by *putting on airs*.
He *gives himself airs* to such an extent that he becomes a laughing stock.

Establish an alibi--to prove that one was at another place at the time of an alleged act, especially a crime:
The accused was able to *establish an alibi*.

All in all--of supreme or exclusive importance; all-powerful:
The Head Clerk is *all in all* in this office.

All the same to--a matter not causing inconvenience; a matter of indifference to:
It is *all the same to* you whether the pull-over is home-knit or bazaar-made.
It is *all the same* to me whether you go or stay.

Allow for--take into consideration:
It will take thirty minutes to get to the station, *allowing for* traffic delays.

Let or leave somebody or something alone--abstain from touching or interfering with:
You had better *leave that dog alone*; It will bite you if you tease it.

Let alone--Without referring to or considering:
He cannot find money for necesssities, *let alone* such luxuries as wine and tobacco.

Take something amiss--to be offended by a thing; to be hurt in one's feelings:
Do not take it amiss if I point out your errors.
He took his remarks amiss and dismissed him at once.

Tied to one's apron-strings--too long or too much under the control of somebody:
He is tied to his wife's apron-strings.

Keep somebody at arm's length--to avoid too much familiarity:
Many of our Zamindars have been compelled to *keep themselves at arm's length* from the District authorities.
He is a dangerous agitator. *Keep him at arm's length*.

With open arms--warmly; with enthusiasm; affectionately:
I shall welcome him *with open arms*.

To make an ass of oneself--to do something that exposes one to ridicule; to act stupidly or foolishly:
Do not *make such an ass of yourself* as to suppose that everybody is a gentleman unless he proves himself to be a scoundrel.

An apple of discord--a subject of envy and strife; cause of contention. The origin of the term is the mythological story which tells that Eris--the goddess of discord--threw a golden apple among the gods and goddessses at the marriage of Thetis and Peleus to which she had not been invited. The words inscribed on this golden apple were:
"For the fairest"
The goddesses Juno, Minerva and Venus contended for it. It was adjudged to Venus and Paris gave it to her as the most beautiful of the three goddesses, from which action resulted indirectly the Trojan War:
The Shahid Ganj mosque turned out to be *an apple of discord* between the Sikhs and the Muslims.
The newly-created seat in the Provincial Assembly threatens to prove a veritable *apple of discord*.

Add fuel to fire--to say or do something which contributes to increase the rage of a person already enraged; to give a fresh incitement or provocation e.g., Avoid handying words with a superior when he is incensed lest it should *add fuel to the fire*.

Add insult to injury--to affront or insult a person in addition to the injuries inflicted upon him e.g., The subsequent action of the officer was calculated to aggravate the offence and *add insult to injury*.

The apple of one's eye--a much prized treasure. A thing delightful for a person to contemplate, and therefore very dear to that person. The apple of eye is the eye-ball so called from its round shape; any cherished object; the most sensitive and precious part of the eye:
'Keep me as *the apple of thy eye*, hide me under the shadow of thy wings'--*Psalms*.
Being an only son, Salman was *the apple of his father's eye*.

Apple-pie order--in perfect order; perfectly neat or methodical arrangement. The phrase lends itself to a simple explanation. A

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library Ahmad Ismail Mengal

good cook will tell us that, for an apple-pie to look, as well as taste well, the apples must be carefully cut and arranged and packed in the pie-dish:

The Principal made his presence felt and soon everything in the College was *in apple pie order.*

The new Superintendent hated confusion and disorder, therefore, everything was soon in *apple-pie order* in the office.

To have an axe to grind--to have a personal interest in the matter; to have a private motive or end. The story is told by Benjamin Franklin (1706-1790) that when he was a boy in his father's yard, a pleasant-spoken man came up to him and made himself very agreeable. Among other things, the visitor praised the grindstone and asked young Franklin to let him see how it worked. He then got Franklin to turn the grindstone while he sharpened an axe he had with him. The boy was flattered with his compliments and honeyed words and worked till his hands were blistered. When the man was satisfied, he sent the boy off with an oath. That man *had an axe to grind*--he had a concealed reason for his conduct. All his politeness was prompted by selfish motives.

Examples:

He was interested in the release of political prisoners because he *had an axe to grind.* His son was in jail.

Officials complain plaintively that they are bothered by a constant stream of callers who have all their little *axes to grind.*

At a pinch--in an emergency; in difficulty; under necessity; in default of anything better; when hard pressed:

We can utilise the library as our meeting place *at a pinch.*

This knife will do *at a pinch*, but we ought to have a better one.

Above-board--honest and straightforward; openly; without trickery.

Dr.Johnson in his Dictionary defined the term as 'In open sight; without artifice or trick'. This is a figurative expression borrowed from gamesters. The man who cheats at cards keeps his hands under the table or board:

The secret of his popularity was that he was *above-board* in all his dealings.

The schoolmaster is abroad--education is becoming popular; good education is spreading everywhere.

Examples:

It is gratifying to note that *the schoolmaster is abroad* in Pakistani villages.

'Let the soldier be abroad if he will, he can do nothing in this age. There is another personage--a personage less imposing; in the eyes of some perhaps insignificant. *The schoolmaster is abroad*, and I trust to him, armed with his primer, against the soldier in his full military array' --*Lord Brougham.*

Aladdin's lamp--a lamp which gave its owner or rather the person who rubbed it, everything he wished. Anything which helps a person in

realising his desire in a very short time. *See Arabian Night's Entertainments.*

Examples:

The execution of this plan will take time. I have no *Aladdin's lamp* to do it overnight.

Goodwill in business is almost as expeditious and effectual as *Aladdin's lamp.*

Full and sundry--everyone without distinction:

He invited *all and sundry* to partake freely of the cake and pastry that he had brought from Shezan.

Alpha and omega--the beginning and the end. These are the first and the last letters of the Greek alphabet.

Examples:

I am *Alpha and Omega*, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord--Rev 1, 8.

Interrogation of nature is the *alpha and omega* of science.

Animal spirits--the liveliness that comes from health and physical exhilaration; natural buoyancy:

She had high *animal spirits* --*Jane Austen.*

The villagers seemed to be inspired by sheer *animal spirits* at the fair.

Keep up appearances--to put up outward show; to behave in a seemly way before others, to conceal the real state of things by wearing an outward show of normalcy:

He lived beyond his means simply *to keep up appearances.*

In trying *to keep up appearances*, the people are everywhere bringing themselves to ruin.

He was cut to the quick, but continued smiling to *keep up appearances.*

To cleanse the Augean stables--to perform a great work of purification. To bring about a drastic reform in some public evil.

The allusion is to the fifth labour of Hercules, of cleaning in one day the stables of Augeas. P. Augeas was a fabulous king of Elis, who imposed on Hercules the task of cleansing his stables, where three thousand oxen had lived for thirty years without any purification. Hercules performed this task in one day by letting two rivers flow through the stables. Augean stable has come to mean an accumulation of corruption or filth almost beyond the power of man to remedy.

Examples:

To abolish these evil customs is like cleansing the proverbial *Augean stables.*

In short, Malta was *an Augean stable* and Ball had all the inclination to be a Hercules --*S.T. Coleridge.*

Every effort should be made to *cleanse the Augean stable* of this department.

To entertain an angel unawares--to be hospitable to a guest whose good qualities are unknown.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

See the Bible (Genesis XVIII) for the origin of the phrase. It gives an account of Abraham entertaining angels. The Holy Quran also gives this episode, but while the angels eat the flesh of the calf served in the Bible, they avoid it in the Quran, because they are angels. Read the second (ع) of سورة الذريت).

Examples:

In the course of the evening some one informed her that *she was entertaining an angel unawares*, in the shape of a composer of the greatest promise.

When she knew that he was a great painter, she felt astonished; it seemed that *she had been entertaining an angel unawares*.

Against a rainy day--for a rainy day; in provision for evil times; a rainy day in its metaphorical meaning is a time of adversity, a time of trouble and difficulty.

Examples:

A prudent man does not spend all he earns but lays up something *for a rainy day*.

We should put by something *against a rainy day*.

The Almighty dollar--money by which almost everything can be accomplished in the material world.

The Americans, worshippers though they be of the *Almighty dollar*, spent large sums of their own on educating the Filipinos (natives of the Philippine Islands).

The idea contained in the phrase has been expressed in the following Persian couplet:

اے زر تو خدا نیستی لیکن بخدا
عیب ہا پوشی و حاجت ہمہ الماباقی

O gold, you are not God, but by God you possess the attributes of drawing a veil on men's sins and supplying their needs.

As ill-luck would have it--unfortunately e.g., There is a ray of heaven in John Ruskin. But, *as ill-luck would have it*, John Ruskin is not earnestly studied and cultivated in Pakistan.

As old as the hills--very ancient, very old:

My dear child, this is nothing new to me-to any one. What you have experienced is *as old as the hills*.--*Florence Marryat*.

The information is nothing new; it is *as old as the hills*.

As plentiful as blackberries--numerous e.g., Patriots now-a-days are *as plentiful as blackberries*.

As the crow flies--directly; without any deviation from the straight line to one's destination; in a straight line e.g., We went *as the crow flies* through hedge and ditch never pausing to draw breath.

At a discount--poorly esteemed; not in demand, e.g.,

Morality is *at a sad discount* in our Schools and Colleges.

At a premium--much sought after; highly valued e.g.,

1. 'Suicide is *at a premium here*'(the men here are fond of committing suicide)--*Charles Reade*.

2. Servants are *at a great premium*, masters at a discount, in the colony.
3. There are no gentlemen now-a-days; the age of chivalry is gone; vice is *at a premium*; virtue at a hopeless discount.

At white heat--in intense excitement or passion; very angry or excited.

All that we claim for Tipu Sultan is that in him we find the spirit of independence *at a white heat*.

To be at daggers drawn--is said to be of two persons or parties between whom there is as much enmity as if they stood face to face with daggers drawn, ready to stab each other; bitterly hostile to:

The quarrel between these two men has unhappily grown more bitter till now they are *at daggers drawn*.

To be at home in a subject--is to be fully acquainted with it; perfectly conversant or familiar with a subject:

A discussion arose about the moral teachings of Socrates, but only one person in the company was *at home* in the subject.

To be at home with a person--to be on friendly and familiar terms with a person; to be on easy terms with a person:

He received me so cordially that I was *at home* with him at once.

At large--without restraint or confinement; free, at liberty:

His dog is chained in the day time, but *at large* at night.

The culprits are still *at large*.

At loggerheads--to be at loggerheads with; quarrelling or disputing with:

Salim and Shamim are *at loggerheads* with each other.

To be at the beck and call--of another is for you to be so subserviently under his rule that he makes unreasonable demands on your service; at one's bidding; under one's perfect control:

You really must not expect me *to be at your beck and call*, I have my own business to attend to.

To be at sixes and sevens--is said of persons who cannot agree.

The phrase implies, more or less, that the parties carry on strife and do not wish to agree. It is also used of things which are in a muddle and out of order:

Home rulers, who are all *at sixes and sevens* among themselves agree only upon one thing and that is the freedom of India.

The servants have gone off, leaving everything *at sixes and sevens*.

Adam's ale or Adam's wine--pure water,

We will drink *Adam's ale*.--*Hood*.

I slake my thirst with *Adam's wine*.

The Augustan age--the period of highest purity and refinement in any national literature, so called from the Emperor Augustus, under whose rule Virgil and Horace wrote their immortal works:

The reign of Queen Anne is often called the *Augustan age* of England.

All is grist that comes to his mill--grist is corn for grinding.

The literal meaning would be that everything that came to his mill was used as corn for grinding. The figurative meaning is that *he succeeds in making profitable use of everything that comes his way.*

Digitalized By Bacha Khan Digital Library Dr. Muhammad Ismail Mengal

The Mitchell Fruit Concern near Renala Khurd makes use of ... portion of the citrus fruit for profitable purposes. *All is grist ... comes to their mill.*

B

Back out (of)--withdraw from a promise or undertaking; to retire cautiously from a difficult position:
He promised to help me but *backed out* at the eleventh hour.
He is trying to *back out of* his bargain (escape from ... agreement).
He was determined that Morris should not *back out of* the ... so easily. --Scott.

Backbone--figuratively--chief support:
Such men are *the backbone* of the country.

Backbone--strength, firmness:
He hasn't enough *backbone* = he is weak in character.

To the backbone--thoroughly, in every way:
He is British *to the backbone*.
He is a Socialist *to the backbone*.

Back-date--date back to a time in the past.
The wage increases are to be *back-dated* to January.

Go bad--become unfit to eat:
Fish and meat soon *go bad* in hot weather.

Make a bee-line for--go by the shortest way.
Bee-line means a straight line between two points.
As she spoke, he *made a bee-line for* the door.

To have a bee in one's bonnet--to be obsessed by an idea; to be slightly crazy or unbalanced mentally; to be slightly out of one's wits:
He is always labouring under the delusion that he is being pursued by C.I.D. He *has a bee in his bonnet*.
Don't take his remarks seriously, he does not know what he is talking, in fact he *has a bee in his bonnet*.

Have one's name bandied about--be talked about in an unfavourable way; be a subject for gossip:
Do not *have your name bandied about*.

A bar to--figuratively barrier or obstacle; something that hinders or stops progress:
Poor health may be *a bar to* success in life.
Poverty is not always *a bar to* happiness.

The be-all and end-all--the supreme end or aim; the final object or consummation or conclusion:
Acquisition of wealth is not *the be-all and end-all* of life.
Our College young men look upon Government service as the *be-all and end-all* of their existence.

Bear upon--have relation to; have influence upon; be relevant to:
These are the matters that *bear upon* the welfare of the community.

To beard the lion in his den--to attack a dangerous or much-feared person boldly in his own quarters:
Miss Masterman returned to the inn for lunch and then prepared for her momentous visit to the clergy-man's house for she had resolved *to beard the lion in his den* (attack her enemy in his own house) and to denounce him in the presence of his family as a hypocrite--Chamber's Journal.
Fierce he broke forth--"An dar'st thou then
To beard the lion in his den
The Douglas in his hall?"--Scott: *Marmion*.

In all its bearings--in all its relations and aspects:
We must consider the question *in all its bearings*.

To beat about the bush--to avoid a direct statement of what must be said; to convey one's meaning in a roundabout fashion; to approach a matter indirectly as in conversation or investigation: A man comes to me with a request, but before stating it, he enters into a long explanation, until growing weary of his tediousness, I say, "You need not *beat about the bush*; come to the point at once".
Why *beat about the bush* ? Let me have a direct reply to my question.

As you make your bed, you must lie on it--(Proverb) you must accept the consequences of your deliberate actions; suffer the consequences of one's acts, specially misdeeds:
You are responsible for this riot. You must lie *in the bed you have made*.

Beg the question--assume the truth of the matter that is in question, to take for granted the very thing which requires to be proved e.g., To say of any one that he could not steal because he was honest is to *beg the question*.

To beggar description--make words seem poor and inadequate. A scene in nature or in human life is said to *beggar description* when it is of such a kind as to be beyond one's power to describe adequately:
According to Shakespeare, the charm of Cleopatra *beggars all description*.

To hit below the belt--give an unfair blow; fight unfairly. A pugilist is not allowed by the rules of boxing to hit his opponent under the waist-belt. The belt is a significant part of a boxer's attire.
Only a coward like him *can hit below the belt* in a quarrel like this.
To refer to his private distresses in a public discussion was *hitting below the belt*.
Explanation--It was unfair, in public discussion, to refer to his private distresses.

Besetting sin--a sin which is habitually attending a person, a prevailing or predominant vice.
His *besetting sin* is laziness.
We regret to say that apathy is the *besetting sin* of our rural population.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Beside the mark, beside the question, beside the point--all these phrases mean wide of the mark; having nothing to do with the being discussed.
His financial position is *beside the mark* when we are discussing his moral and intellectual worth.

Get the better of--overcome; defeat:
His shyness *got the better* of him.
Explanation--He was so overcome by shyness that he could not express himself.

See better days--Orlando has *seen better days*.
Explanation--He has not been always so poor or unfortunate as he is now.

Know better--be wise or experienced enough to do something:
You ought to *know better* than to go out without an overcoat on such a cold day.

Know better--refuse to accept a statement.
He says that he didn't cheat but I *know better* (feel sure that he did).

Had better--would find it more suitable; more to your advantage:
We *had better* be starting back now.
I *had better* begin by explaining that all that I have said is a matter of faith.

Bid fair to--seem likely to ; to give fair prospect of:
Our plan *bids fair to* succeed.
His health is so good that he *bids fair to* live till he is seventy.
These trees *bid fair to* outgrow those planted five years ago.

Once bitten twice shy--a person who has been cheated once is twice cautious afterwards.
I have seen through his intentions and cannot be taken in by him again. *Once bitten twice shy.*

Blow over--pass by; (figurative) be forgotten; pass away without ill effect:
The storm (scandal) will soon *blow over*.
We have to bear the brunt of the severe measures adopted in different parts of the country. But we are certain all the storm will *blow over*.

Keep body and soul together--to keep alive; to maintain bare existence; keep from starving:
He earns scarcely enough *to keep body and soul together*.
One of the maids having fainted three times, the last time we put a morsel of roast beef into her mouth *to keep body and soul together*. (Lent is a period of fasting and penance among Christians).
He is very poor and it is with great difficult that he *keeps body and soul together*.

Boil down--make less by boiling; figuratively condense:
Boil down this long article to two hundred words (make a precis of it).

Out of bounds--outside the limits of areas that one is allowed to enter (used especially of places that the school children at boarding schools or that soldiers must not visit).
Most of the bars had been placed *out of bounds* to troops.
The College premises have been placed out of bounds to students on Saturday evenings and Sundays.

Bound up with--closely connected with:
The welfare of the individual is *bound up with* the welfare of the community.

Bear down with--The branches were *borne down with* the weight of snow.

Backstairs influence--is influence exerted secretly and in a fashion not legitimate; private influence of an unworthy nature, underhand intrigue at court. A backstairs minister is one who is not trusted by the country, but is supported by domestic influence in the king's household.
The Earl of Bute was despised as a backstairs minister, because he owed his position to the favour of George the Third's mother.
This accusation was easier to get quashed by *backstairs influence* than answered.--*Carlyle*.
There must have been some *backstairs influence* in the disposal of the vacancy.

Bad blood--angry and vindictive feelings:
The assassination of Dr. Martin Luther King has helped to create *bad blood* between the two races.

Bag and baggage--completely; leaving no property behind. The phrase was originally used of the complete evacuation by an army of an enemy's territory, and is now employed generally to signify the unasked for departure of an unwelcome guest.
Sir G. Sprigg, the Cape Premier, seems to have gone over *bag and baggage*, to the Bond party.
The *bag and baggage* policy of Gladstone in relation to the Turks was meant to drive them completely out of Europe. But Kamal Ataturk came forward as the hero and saviour of his country at the crucial moment. He not only routed the enemy but also won a position of lasting honour and glory for his nation. The Muslim world is rightly proud of him.

Balance of power--a just proportion of power among the States that does not allow one nation to preponderate so as to endanger the safety or independence of another:
If Russia or Britain had been allowed to conquer Turkey, it would have disturbed *the balance of power* in Europe.

Bask in the sunshine of--enjoy the genial influence shed by e.g.. Those whose great ambition in life is to bask *in the sunshine of* official favour, abstain from all independent political activities.

Be carried away by--under the gradations of conviction and not of reason, overcome by emotion, be influenced by , be charmed by:
There was some but was *carried away* by the eloquence of the speaker.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

He was not *carried away* by the popular prejudice because

an honest and sincere mind.

Be Greek to one—(Colloquial)--be unintelligible to one:

The lecture which he delivered was all *Greek to me.*

See Shakespeare's *Julius Caesar* Act I Scene 2:

"Cassius--Did Cicero say anything?

Casca--Ay, he spoke Greek.

Cassius--To what effect?

Casca--Those that understood him smiled at one another

shook their heads but for mine own part, it was *Greek to me.*

Be in a person's good books--be in the good graces of a person,

favour with him:

The Muslims were not in the good books of the English

after the War of Independence in 1857.

Be in bad odour--to incur unpopularity by giving offence. *Ill* spoken

having a bad reputation:

The British rule was in *bad odour* everywhere in India after

Jallianwala Bagh tragedy.

He was in *bad odour* with women because of his shady character

Be master of the situation--have the situation under control:

Jim Hawkins was *the master of the situation* in his fight with

Hands in Stevenson's *Treasure Island.*

The moral victory is with the people but the government is

master of the situation.

To be oneself again--to be in one's normal state of health after illness;

be restored to one's normal state of health or of composure:

Last night you were in such a passion that you seemed to

taken leave of your wits; I am glad to see *you are yourself* again

today.

Be the order of the day--be the rule or fashion; be the common feature;

what every one is striving after:

Committees and Conferences are *the order of the day.*

Dress yourself as best as you can because dress is *the order of the*

day.

To bear or have a charmed life--to escape death in almost a miraculous

manner; have a life which is fortified against all evil by charms or

supernatural influences. To bear a charmed life is said of one who

passes through grave dangers without receiving injury.

The phrase is derived from the old notion that charms or spells

could render one invulnerable to danger. This superstition is

exploded, but the phrase remains.

Up and down the ladders, upon the roofs of buildings, over fragile

that quaked and trembled with his weight, in every part of that great

fire was he, but he *bore a charmed life* and had neither scratch nor

bruise.--*Dickens.*

Here is a nurse who has attended all kinds of infectious diseases

and yet has never caught any infection. She *has a charmed life.*

In their numerous adventures and hairbreadth escapes Kamal Ataturk and Sir Winston Churchill seemed to *bear charmed lives.*

Bear the brunt of--endure the main force or shock of:

The ship could not make for any harbour but had to *bear the brunt* of the storm i.e., had to endure its fury.

Bed of roses--an agreeable position. The phrase as suggestive of beautiful and sweet smelling flowers, and warm, sunny weather, is used figuratively to mean a situation of ease and comfort. It is generally used negatively *e.g.*, It was by no means *a bed of roses.*

A military life is not *a bed of roses.*

To bell the Cat--at great personal risk to render a common foe harmless for evil; to do something dangerous in order to save others. A phrase borrowed from a well-known fable told upon a historical occasion with great success.

When James III was King of Scotland, he irritated the old nobility by the favour he showed to painters and architects. One of the latter named Cochran, who had succeeded to the estates of the Earl or Mar, was specially hated by the nobles. At a meeting in the Church of Lauder they discussed how best to get rid of Cochran. Lord Gray, afraid that the discussion would lead to no practical result, told the story of the mice and the cat. "A colony of mice had suffered greatly from the attacks of a cat, who pounced upon them before they had time to escape. They were much concerned over the matter, and resolved to do something to defend themselves. A young mouse rose up and proposed that they should fasten a bell round the cat's neck which would warn them of her approach. This proposal was warmly received, until an old mouse put the pertinent question: 'But which of us will bell the cat?' The orator had not thought of it and was speechless". When Lord Gray had finished, Archibald, Earl of Angus, a man noted for his bodily prowess and daring rose up and swore that he would *bell the cat.* He kept his word, captured Cochran and had him hanged over the bridge of Lauder. Afterwards he was always known as *Bell-The-Cat.*

Hence, to *bell the cat* means to encounter great personal hazard for the sake of others:

The expedient of *belling the cat* was easily hit upon, but the only difficulty lay in finding somebody to use it.

Everybody disliked the man at the helm of affairs but no one had the courage to tell him so, because the problem was "*who should bell the cat*".

To be beside oneself--to be completely out of one's wits or senses.

Examples:

(1) He was *beside himself* with joy.

(2) Jeffrys was *beside himself* with fury. --Macaulay.

Between the devil and the deep sea--between two menacing dangers; to be between two equally unpleasant situations:

He could neither advance nor retreat, for he was sandwiched between the two armies. He was, so to say *between the devil and the deep sea.*

Digitalized by Bangla Internet Digital Library by Nimai Prasad Mengal

Black sheep--a member of society who is not considered respec
disreputable member of society:
The country could not win freedom earlier as some blac
were always opposed to the national aspirations.
'I am forbidden the house. I am looked upon as a black sh
pest, a contamination.'--Edmund Yates.

Blink the fact--shut one's eyes to the fact:
We must not *blink the fact* that poverty is sometimes a bles
disguise.

There is no blinking the fact--We cannot ignore the fact:
There is no *blinking the fact* that the blisters on your feet are
tight shoes.

Blood is thicker than water--kinship will cause a man to believe
relatives; it is better to trust for kind treatment to one's kin
than to strangers; kinship is stronger than friendship:
I am aware that there is a family tie, or I should not have ven
to trouble you. *Blood is thicker than water. Isn't it?*--*A Traitor*
His father would never disown him even though all his friend
Blood is thicker than water.

A bolt from the blue--a sudden unexpected misfortune. 'A bolt fro
thunderbolt, 'the blue' is the cloudless sky; a thunderbolt fr
clear sky.
Captain Mazhar Ahmad's sudden and premature death fell
heads like *a bolt from the blue*.
The news of Quaid-i-Azam's death came to us like a *bolt from*
blue.

Bolt upright--quite upright; perfectly upright:
He sat *bolt upright*.
Awakened by the noise of robbers, he sat *bolt upright* and
out: 'Who's there ?'

A bone of contention--something which causes a quarrel, as a bon
when thrown among dogs; a matter of sharp division betwee
persons or bodies of people; an apple of discord:
This property is *a bone of contention* between the two brothe

Be born with a silver spoon in one's mouth--be born in a
circumstances. The image is that of a child who, belonging to
family, is fed with a spoon made of silver instead of one m
baser metal. Goldsmith in *The Citizen of the World* says, 'Or
is *born with a silver spoon in his mouth* and another with a w
ladle."
The settlement I have made is more than enough--five tho
pounds. One can see, young fellow, that you were *born with*
spoon in your mouth.

To break the ice--to commence a conversation where there has be
awkward silence; to speak first on a delicate matter; to pas
to formality, stiffness, shyness, in one's relations with peop
company conversation flags, there comes an awkward silen
person who then introduces a topic which soon becomes

of general conversation is said *to break the ice*. The phrase also means, to get over the feeling of restraint which one may have in the presence of a new acquaintance. The expression in its primary literal sense meant to break the frozen surface of a river, lake etc. for the passage of boats.
We all want to talk on this subject, but no one is willing *to break the ice*.
The Ratepayers' Association of Ward VI deserves every credit for being the first *to break the ice* and make a beginning in this direction.

Bridge over--make a passage when the way is obstructed; bring about a reconciliation between two persons or parties that have been at variance for a time:
It is not easy to *bridge over* an arm of the sea.
There is a good deal of bad feeling between these two men; can you do nothing to *bridge over* their differences ?

To bring grist to the mill--produce money or profit. Grist is corn for grinding, add to the income or profit; to be a source of profit. The lawyer may be several things at the same time--a trader, a politician, a practical agriculturist, a land-agent:
Everything *brings grist to his mill* and the more irons he has in the fire, the larger will be the number of his clients.

Bring a person to his knees--force a person to submit; reduce him to submission; humiliate:
By securing a close alliance with Russia and U.S.A., Churchill succeeded in *bringing Hitler to his knees*.

A bull in a china shop--a person who is rough and clumsy at a place where skill and care are needed; one who does harm through ignorance or fury; something in a place where it will do an excessive amount of damage; a reckless or clumsy destroyer. A wild bear in Covent Garden is as unwelcome as *a bull in a china shop*.
Poor John was perfectly conscious of his own ponderosity. He felt like *a bull in a china shop*.

A burning question--a subject causing widespread interest; a question demanding solution:
The war in Viet Nam is *a burning question* of the day.
The people want *burning questions* for getting opportunities of talk and discourse.
Kashmir is *a burning question* of the day.

To burn the candle at both ends--to expend one's resources in two directions; to consume one's energies in a double way; dangerously exhaust one's energies by overworking in two different directions:
Charles Kingsley in his book *Two Years Ago* describes a character who *burnt the candle at both ends* by sitting up till two in the morning and rising again at six.
Kalim was as prodigal as indolent and thus *burnt the candle at both ends*.

Digitalized by Bahauddin Digital Library, Muhammad Ismail Mengal

To bury the hatchest--to make peace. The allusion is to the custom of the Red Indians on making peace, of ceremoniously burying their axes (tomahawks). The hatchet referred to in the phrase, was a weapon used by North American Indians. When tribes of these people who had been at war, made peace, it was a custom among them that their leaders should sit down together and all smoke in turn from the same pipe, called the 'pipe of peace'. They then used to bury their hatchets and other weapons of war.

"Buried was the bloody hatchest;
Buried was the dreadful war-club,
Buried were all warlike weapons
And the warcry was forgotten
There was peace among the nations." --Longfellow: *Hiawatha.*

It is much to be regretted that the American Government having brought the great war to a conclusion, did not *bury the hatchet* altogether.

By fits and starts--spasmodically; without steady application; at intervals: He works *by fits and starts* (with intervals of idleness), and does not apply himself steadily.

By leaps and bounds--by a series of rapid and sudden advances; very rapidly:

Since the recent victory on the Yalu, Japan's credit in Western countries has been rising *by leaps and bounds*.

To escape by the skin of one's teeth--to escape very narrowly; to come within an ace of falling a victim:

The women working in the coalmines to the number of something like five thousand were last summer saved *by the skin of their teeth* from having their bread taken from them by a liberal government.

Mr. Sher Dil was carried off by the lion while others *escaped by the skin of their teeth.*

Once in a blue moon--extremely seldom; rarely.

It is under special conditions that the moon has a deep blue colour. The phenomenon is rare and happens when there is fine dust in the atmosphere with particles of suitable size.

He smokes *once in a blue moon.*

A blue stocking--a woman who affects literary taste; a woman who is pedantic and showy; a woman who prides herself on her learning. The term was applied originally to a literary society comprising women, one prominent member of whom wore blue stockings.

No one considers her to be a scholar, she is merely *a blue stocking.*

To burn one's boats--to leave no means of retreat; to act irrevocably; take a step that will make retreat impossible from a course, policy etc. The allusion is to the action by military leaders of burning the boats in which an army had crossed a river so that the soldiers would know that they must conquer or die, as retreat was impossible. Tariq the great Muslim general, adopted this course after landing on the coast of Spain:

I have returned home with no idea of going back to England, I *have burnt my boats.*

To get at the bottom of--to find out the truth about a thing *e.g.*, The Policeman wanted *to get at the bottom of* the secret.

One's bottom dollar--one's last coin:

I would have parted with my *bottom dollar* to relieve her.

To be at the bottom of anything--to be the chief instigator in any affair.

I am sure that Malin is *at the bottom of* this movement to get rid of our present musical conductor.

A bear with a sore head--a very ill-tempered person *e.g.* The new superintendent comes down upon every clerk. In fact, he *behaves like a bear with a sore head.*

The early bird catches worm--the person who rises early is rewarded for his effort *e.g.*, I knocked at his door early in the morning and found him in his bed. "Well" said I, "It is the *early bird that catches the worm!*"

In cold blood--deliberately; without any provocation: e.g., He murdered the merchant *in cold blood.*

It can be clearly seen that the insults were offerrd *in cold blood.*

To know on which side one's bread is buttered--to be well aware of one's own interests ; to be full of wordly wisdom regarding one's own interests:

Do not think I am a fool I *know on which side my bread is buttered.*

To look as if butter would not melt in one's mouth--to look unconcerned, harmless and innocent; to pretend to look innocent and harmless:

This chap is very mischievous, although he *looks as if butter would not melt in his mouth.*

These good young ladies who *look as if butter would not melt in their mouths,* are not a white better than the rest of us.

Explanation:--

These good young ladies who look so very harmless and innocent are in no way better than the rest of us.

His bark is worse than his bite--He uses strong language but acts with mildness:

You have learned by this time that his *father's bark is worse than his bite.*

Beauty and the Beast--a lovely woman with an ugly male companion. The expression is borrowed from an old nursery tale:

Beauty and the beast was what they called us when we went out walking together, as we used to do everyday.

Beauty is but skin-deep--beauty is a thing which can be easily destroyed, and should not, therefore, be valued too highly.

Marry a woman for her good qualities; *beauty is but skin deep.*

Beggars should not be choosers--those who ask for favours should submit to the terms imposed upon them.

To make the best of both worlds--to manage so as to get the good things of earth and also be sure of a good place in heaven.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library www.mohsinshaikhsiani.com

There have been great Christians seeking to *make the best of* both *worlds* (being at once worldly and heavenly in their aspirations).

Between two fires—subject to a double attack, a position of peculiar danger in warfare:
Poor Dawson is *between two fires*; if he whips the child, its mother scolds him and if he lets it off, its grandmother comes down upon him.

To have kissed the Blarney stone—to be full of flattery and persuasive language. There is a stone in the village of Blarney in Ireland which was supposed to confer this gift of persuasive speech upon those who touched it:
You are so full of compliments today that you must have kissed the *Blarney stone*.

Blindman's buff—an ancient game still very popular with children. One of the company is blindfolded and the fun of the game consists in his efforts to capture some one:
Mr. Burchell kell was always fond of seeing some innocent amusement going forward and set the boys and girls to *blindman's buff*.—Goldsmith: *Vicar of Wakefield*.

Blood and iron—Military compulsion; the force of arms. A phrase associated with Bismarck.
Bismarck's philosophy of *blood and iron* culminated in Hitler's ambition to dominate the world.

To make a clean breast of—to make a full and free confession of something that has been kept a secret:
She resolved *to make a clean breast of* the whole affair before she died.—*Scott*.

To hold a brief for another—to devote oneself to his defence, to urge all that can be said in his justification:
Professor Dowden *holds a brief for Shelley*.—*Mathew Arnold*.

To take the bull by the horns—**to attack** a formidable person in a bold and direct fashion:
Happening to meet his adversary one windy morning, he resolved to *take the bull by the horns*.

Every bullet has its billet—billet here means a destined resting place. It is appointed beforehand by fate what soldiers will fall in battle. It is no use contending against fate. Life has an appointed span.
The tragic end of the Nawab of Kalabagh proves the truth of the saying: "*Every bullet has its billet*."
Dr. Martin Luther King, 1964 Nobel Peace Prize winner and America's leading exponent of non-violence in the Negro civil rights struggle was shot to death by a white man on the 4th April 1968. *Every bullet has its billet*.

Good wine needs no bush—a good thing needs no advertisement. It commends itself. Formerly the branch of a tree was hung outside the front of a tavern to indicate that liquor was for sale:

'If it be true that good wine needs no bush (is its own recommendation) it is true that a good play needs no epilogu'.
—*Shakespeare*.

Note: Epilogue—A speech or short poem addressed to spectators by an actor at the end of a play meant to elaborate its good points.

C

A wild goose chase—a search expedition that can have no success:
To trace the culprit, under these trying circumstances, is nothing short of *a wild goose chase*.

Say something with one's tongue in one's cheek—to say something mockingly or insincerely; to say something and mean another; to say something that one does not intend to be taken sincerely:
It is not a mark of sincerity *to say something with one's tongue in one's cheek*.

To take a child to Banbury Cross—to swing a child up and down on one's feet. Grown up people often amuse children in this way, sitting on a chair or a sofa, and repeating the following nursery rhyme:-

Ride a cock-horse
To Banbury cross
To see an old woman
Ride on a white horse
With rings on her fingers
And bells on her toes
She shall have music
Wherever she goes.

Note: *Cock horse* is a child's imaginary or toy horse:
She caught up little Miss Toodle who was running past and took *her to Banbury Cross immediately*.

Under a cloud—out of favour; under suspicion; in disgrace:
Abdul Haye was in the habit of harassing his subordinates by telling them that they were *under a cloud* without rhyme or reason.

To carry coals to New Castles—to take goods to a place where they are already plentiful; to do something that is absurdly superfluous:
To send tea to China would be like *carrying coals to New Castle*.

Command of; command over; at one's command—possession and mastery:
His *command of* spoken and written English is excellent.
He has no *command over* himself (cannot control his feelings, temper etc.).
He offered me all the money *at his command* (all the money he controlled).

Compromise oneself—bring oneself under suspicion by unwise behaviour:
You will *compromise yourself* (your reputation) if you spend much time with these rogues.

Consist of—be made up of:
A committee *consisting of* ten members was constituted to draw up a scheme for the rehabilitation of the refugees.

Digitalized by Pakistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Consist in--have as the chief (or only) element:
The happiness of a country *consists in* the prosperity of its citizens.

To be in a tight corner--be in an awkward or difficult situation:
The character of a man is tested when *he is in a tight corner*.

Turn the corner--pass a critical point (in an illness or a period of difficulty):
The patient *turned the corner* when he came under the treatment of Dr. P.B. Barucha.

Not cricket--(Colloquial)--unfair; unsportsmanlike.
Hitting an opponent below the belt is *not cricket*.

To call a spade a spade--to be straightforward in the terms one uses, to speak without mincing matters; to be outspoken:
He did not hesitate *to call a spade a spade* regardless of consequences.
He is not reckless or vulgar in his language, but still he can *call a spade a spade*.

Call in question--to throw doubt upon; to challenge the truth of:
The honesty of this man cannot be *called in question*.

Carry all or everything before one--to be completely successful or popular; to bear down all obstacles; to carry the day:
For a time Gautma Buddha carried all before him.
How is it that of these two men engaged in the same business, one can scarcely get a living, while the other *carries all before him*?

To carry the day--to win a victory; to be successful in a struggle or contest:
When such discussions arise, money generally *carries the day*.
The fanatics *carried the day* in this debate.

Cast in one's teeth--reproach a person for having done something. The statement made may be true or false, it is said in passion and is intended to sting the person to whom it is spoken:
He *cast it in his friend's teeth* that he had seen him drunk, whereas on inquiry it turned out that he had mistaken another man for his friend.
It has often been *cast in our teeth* that we Bengalis are wanting in valour and fighting capacity.

Cast into the shade, put into the shade, throw into the shade--these are equivalents and mean, to eclipse, to render less noticeable or less attractive or less remarkable:
The two ladies *threw* my girls *into the shade*-- *Goldsmith*.

Cast to the winds--to discard thoroughly *e.g.* The theory was *cast to the winds* when it came into conflict with facts.

Catch a Tartar--to have to deal with a rough, violent, and troublesome person especially one who is more than one's match; find that the person in question is more formidable, troublesome and tough then one had expected. The Tartars were reputed to the a ferocious people.
In North Viet Nam, U.S.A. would appear to *have caught a Tartar*.

Reckless Rashid soon found that he had *caught a Tartar* in his new master.

Caviare to the general--too good or delicate to be appreciated by ordinary people; not pleasing to ordinary people; a good thing unappreciated by the general public or by the ignorant. Caviare, a delicacy in Eastern Europe especially Russia consists of the pickled eggs of the sturgeon or certain other large fish. It is substance prized by epicures in Russia. The phrase comes from Shakespear's *Hamlet*.
'For the play, I remember, pleased not the million, it was *caviare to the general*'--*Shakespeare*.

A chip of the old block--a son having the characteristics of his father *e.g.*,
The part taken by Professor F.M.Velte in his debate has marked him out prominently once more as *chip of the old block*.

A cock-and-bull story--an absurd tale; an extravagant story:
A cock-and-bull story was published that Pakistani students were throwing their money and opportunities away by going to Japan.

Cold comfort--something offered as comfort which not only does not soothe the sufferer but increases the pain or produces irritation:
Alluring as the decline of plague may appear, there is *cold comfort* in it, for cholera has supervened and carries away more victims than the plague ever did.

Confusion worse confounded--confusion increased:
A good deal of noisy talk and behaviour has gone on for some time but as weeks glide by, the *confusion has become worse confounded*.

To cool one's heels--to be kept waiting; to be made to wait while paying a visit to some important personage:
Let him *cool his heels* in the outer office, that will teach him to be more polite.

Count for nothing--add nothing to strength or influence; be considered of no importance e.g. In the presence of such forces as steam, compressed air and electricity, human strength *counts for nothing*.

Have the courage of one's convictions--to be fearless in the expression of one's beliefs; to be brave enough to do what one feels to be right:
Quaid-i-Azam succeeded in his life-mission because he *had the courage of his covictions*.
The enthusiast imagines that he alone *has the courage of his convictions*--*James Anthony Froude*.

Dutch courage--courage induced by drink. The phrase has originated from the habit of heavy drinking by Dutch soldiers:
These soldiers cannot be called brave because they can only fight under the spell of *Dutch courage*.

Creature comforts--material needs such as food and drink; things which conduce to the comfort of the body:
The *creature comforts* of which he is most fond are a good cigar and a cup of tea.

Crocodile tears--the origin of the phrase was the fabulous belief that the crocodile wept while devouring its victims. Bacon wrote satirically

Digitized by Bangla Digital Library, Muhammad Nurul Mengal

of the wisdom of the crocodiles that shed tears when they would devour.

Hence *crocodile tears* mean affected, hypocritical tears shed by an unfeeling person; pretended sorrow; hypocritical show of grief:

It was plain that she was shedding *crocodile tears* on the death of her mother-in-law.

Cross swords--to have a duel; figuratively dispute with e.g., When Prince Bismarck was the Chancellor, there was nothing he enjoyed more than *crossing swords* with the socialist leaders.

Sir Stafford Cripps recognised the mettle of Mr. Muhammad Ali Jinnah when he *crossed swords* with him in the law-courts of London.

To cross the Rubicon--to take a decisive and irrevocable step; to adopt a measure from which there is no retreat; to venture on a great and dangerous undertaking.

The Rubicon is a small river which separated republican Italy from Cisalpine Gaul Caesar, whose military command was limited to Cisalpine Gual arrived at this river and after some hesitation crossed it. By doing so he broke the law and became an invader of his own country. This brought on the Civil War:

Compelled to choose between two alternatives, he laid the matter before his wife, and awaited the verdict from her lips, "It is your duty, the consequences we must leave. Go forward and to victory." The die was cast; the *Rubicon crossed*.

Keep one's fingers crossed--crook one finger over another to bring good luck; to make a sign of cross with one's fingers to invoke divine protection. The phrase is used when one is confronted with a trying situation in which hope of success is counterbalanced by the possibility of disaster because of the powerful adverse forces working against the person or persons concerned.

Examples:

The doctors thought that an operation was inevitable but the patient was so weak that they were *keeping their fingers crossed*.

The situation is apparently hopeless and I am *keeping my fingers crossed*.

The standard of hockey in the world has risen so high that I am *keeping my fingers crossed* about the success of our team in the Olympic Games.

Cry in the wilderness--a cry which no one listens to; an unavailing cry:

We hope our prayer will not prove to be a *cry in the wilderness*.

To curry favour--to use mean arts to obtain patronage; to seek to gain favour by flattery or officious civilities; ingratiate oneself by flattery. The phrase is derived from an old French verb which means to rub down a horse with a 'curry comb'. Hence 'curry favour' means to win favour by gifts or flattery.

Many changed their religion to *curry favour* with King James (They tried to gain his patronage in a mean way).

It is obvious that by your presents of fruit you are only trying to *curry favour* with him.

The curtain drops or falls--the performance closes; the scene comes to an end:

And my closing prayer is that we may not be found wanting when *the curtain drops* (when we die).

A curtain lecture--A scolding reproof given by a wife to her husband in the privacy of the bedroom. The expression in its literal interpretation meant a reproof in the conjugal bed. The curtain referred to the hangings that used to be round beds. The phrase, though of earlier origin, is immortalized in the celebrated *Mrs. Caudle's Curtain Lectures* by Douglas Jerrold, published in 1845:

Lala Bansi Lal was given *a curtain lecture* every night. He recounted it to his friends in the morning with great gusto.

Cut short--to bring to a sudden termination:

Jafar's life was unexpectedly *cut short* by the cruel hand of destiny.

To cut short--also means to shorten or abridge, what is likely to lengthen out. A man is said to *cut short* his speech when he ceases speaking sooner than he might have been expected to.

Cut off in its prime--to destroy a fair thing in its prime:

Cholera *cut him off in his prime*.

To cut the Gordian Knot--to overcome a difficulty by short and bold measures; to solve a difficulty in a speedy fashion. There was a knot tied by a Phrygian peasant, about which the report spread that he who unloosed it would become the King of Asia. It was shown to Alexander the Great, who cut it in two with his sword, saying, "It is thus we loose our knots."

The phrase is sometimes used when an unexpected turn of affairs opens a way out of a serious difficulty:

The eldest son maintained that all his father's property belonged to him, the other sons insisted that they should have equal shares with him. This led to strife, which was likely to prove endless till the eldest son's sudden death *cut the Gordian knot*, for he died intestate and left neither wife nor children behind him.

But if this question has defied the efforts of the leaders of the Social Reform movement. Islam has *cut the Gordian knot* by placing the lower castes on an equal footing with the higher castes.

Cast pearls before swine--do things for people that they are incapable of appreciating.

The phrase comes from the Sermon on the Mount: 'Give not that which is holy unto the dogs neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet and turn again and rend you' (Matthew.7. 6)

To entertain those persons with classical songs who have no ear for music is like *casting pearls before swine*.

The professor had not yet finished his lecture when the bell rang. The students at once closed their books and wanted impatiently to rush out of the room. To express his disapproval of their rude

Digitally Powered by Idoinstan Digital Library Developed by Mohammad Ismail Mengal

behaviour the professor wittily remarked: "Just a minute boys--one *more pearl to cast* !"

To be not fit to hold a candle to--is not to be fit to be compared to, to be very inferior to:

This speaker *is not fit to hold a candle to* the speaker who stood first.

The cat is out of the bag--the secret is known; the mystery is explained:

I perceived that *the cat was out of the bag*.

A cat-and-dog life--a life of petty quarrels and bickerings; to be always quarrelling:

The old husband and the young wife could not get on well together they led *a cat-and-dog life*.

Caesar's wife should be above suspicion--when Caesar whose own reputation was not above reproach was criticised for putting away his wife on a mere suspicion, he replied that it did not matter for Caesar but Caesar's wife should be above suspicion in matters of morality. The phrase is now used in a general way to express the need that those immediately connected with great men should have a flawless reputation.

People connected with great men should not be an object for the finger of scorn to point at. *Caesar's wife should be above suspicion.*

You can't both have your cake and eat it--a common proverb signifying the impossibility of reaping the advantages of two wholly opposite courses of conduct. A person must choose which course he will follow and which set of advantages he prefers, and be prepared to resign any claim to the other set of advantages:

You cannot amass wealth as well as give it away in charity. You *can't both have your cake and eat it*.

To throw up one's cards--to cease to struggle; to despair of success in an enterprise; to confess oneself vanquished:

He perceived at once that his former employer was right, and that it only remained for him to *throw up his cards*.

To put the cart before the horse--to put the wrong thing first:

To begin physics at this stage is to *put the cart before the horse* (begin with a subject that should come afterwards). Study mathematics first.

A cat has nine lives--a proverb expressing the prevailing belief that it is very difficult to kill a cat. He struggled hard, and had as they say, *as many lives as a cat*.

Care killed a cat--this proverb refers to the depressing effects of care upon bodily health; it even killed a cat which has nine lives.

"Come, come," said Silver, "stop this talk. *Care killed a cat*. Fetch ahead for the doubloons." --*R.L.Stevenson*.

To make a cat's paw of--to use as a mere tool. The phrase is taken from the fable of the cat and the monkey. The latter wished to reach some chestnuts that were roasting on the fire and used the paw of his friend the cat to get at them.

She made a cat's paw of you, that is plain enough.--*Florence Marryat.*

The man who posed as the uncle of Aladdin *made a cat's paw of* him to get the magic-lamp.

Grin like a Cheshire cat--to be always smiling, displaying the gums and teeth:

I made a pun the other day and palmed it upon Shams-ud-Din who *grinned like a Cheshire cat*.

To fight like Kilkenny cats--to fight with deadly desperation, without fear of death:

The Kilkenny cats are said to have fought until only their tails remained.

They *fight* among themselves *like* the famous *Killenny cats* with the happy result that the population never outgrows the power of the country to support it.--*H.R.Haggard*.

Count not your chickens till they are hatched--be sure that a thing is actually in your possession before you speak of it as yours or act as if it were yours:

But *are we not counting our chickens before they are hatched* ? We can only bank upon the dividend when it has materialised.

Crow's feet--the wrinkles which age or trouble causes to form about the eyes:

Years had told upon George more than they had upon Philip, and though there were no touches of gray in the flaming red of his hair, the bloodshot eyes and the puckered *crow's feet* beneath them, all showed that he was a man well in middle life. --*H. R. Haggard*.

To cry 'Wolf'--to raise a false alarm. A phrase taken from one of Aesop's Fables.

A shepherd boy, who watched a flock of sheep near a village called out, "Wolf ! Wolf !" When his neighbours came to help him, he laughed at them for their pains. The wolf, however, did truly come at last. Then the shepherd boy called out in earnest for help, but no one paid any attention to his cry. They had got accustomed to it and despised it. He lost nearly all his flock.

The person who cries '*Wolf*' comes to grief because nobody is prepared to believe in him.

To take up the cudgels on behalf of another--to defend him warmly:

On seeing the correspondence, Zaheer immediately *took up the cudgels* for the widow (espoused the widow's cause).

To cudgel one's brains--to make a painful effort to remember:

Cudgel thy brains no more about it. --*Shakespeare*.

In vain we *cudgel our brains* to find out the faith and principle of these monsters.

Cupboard love--affection springing from an interested motive; affection that is shown in the hope of getting something by it (*e.g.* a child hoping for cake):

A cupboard love is seldom true.

A love sincere is found in few.--*Nares*.

Digitalized by Arachne / Digitalisiert von Universität Mohammad Ismail Mengal

D

Turn a deaf ear to--unwilling to listen:
He *turned a deaf ear to* all our entreaties.

Distinguished for, distinguished in--He is *distinguished for* his knowledge of economics.
He has had a *distinguished* career *in* diplomatic service.

The sword of Damocles--immediate danger in the midst of prosperity; something foreboded or dreaded; a sword suspended by a single thread as it were, ready to descend and kill the person sitting below it; an ever-impending danger.
Damocles was a courtier in the palace of Dionysius, the Elder, ruler of Syracuse in the fourth century B.C. Having extolled the felicity of the princes, he was answered in the following fashion by his master. He was invited to a sumptuous banquet and arrayed in royal robes, was given the principal seat, but over his head hung a sword suspended by a single horse hair. By this Dionysius meant to intimate the precarious nature of his happiness. The sword of Damocles has come to mean an ever-present imminent danger in the midst of pleasures:
Damocles' *sword* will always remain hanging over the head of the minister.
The fear of dismissal was hanging like the *sword of Damocles* over the head of the dishonest clerk.

Damn with faint praise--praise, but so slightly as to mean condemnation; to condemn anything by praising it very slightly; to praise so frigidly as to suggest condemnation or disapproval.
Pope was in the habit of running down Addison by calling him an adept in the art of *damning others with faint praise*:
This critic has obviously tried to *damn me with faint praise*.

Dark horse--a race horse with unexpected or unknown capabilities; figuratively a person whose capabilities may be greater than they are known to be; a competitor about whose chance of winning the world knows nothing; a candidate of the same kind:
The Derby was my only chance. I betted heavily on the favourite horse, but a *dark horse* won.

The day of reckoning--the day when accounts are settled; judgment day:
The *day of reckoning* is near at hand.

Dead shot--an unerring marksman:
In Hindu epics Arjuna was a *dead shot*.
Pathans are generally *dead shots*.

Diametrically opposed--entirely opposed to; completely adverse:
The views of Quaid-i-Azam were *diametrically opposed* to those of Jawahar Lal Nehru on the question of Pakistan.

Diamond cut diamond--a phrase used when one sharp person outwits another; cunning outwitting cunning:
The Irish leaders are extremely clever, and hitherto English administrators have only coped with them in a blundering duffer-

witted way. Sir Redvers Butler gets the credit of this *diamond cut diamond* move.
Notwithstanding their difference of years, our pair are playing a game very common in society, called *diamond cut diamond*.

Rough diamond--is a diamond uncut and unpolished. The term is used metaphorically of a person of unprepossessing exterior, but of sterling worth; a person without much education, culture, social manners, but not lacking virtues of character etc. A diamond before it has been cut is a dull, unshowy stone. A person with an unattractive exterior who possesses good qualities of mind and heart is described as a rough diamond:
As for Warrington, that *rough diamond* had not had the polish of a dancing master and he did not know how to waltz.--*Thackeray*.

Diamond of the first water--is a diamond perfectly pure and transparent. And the term is applied by metaphor to a reliable thing which is perfect of its kind; a man of the highest excellence:
Hazrat Khawaja Muinuddin was a *diamond of the first water*.

Die-hard (Noun)--a person who obstinately resists being compelled to do anything; a politician who obstinately opposes new policies and fights hard in defence of old policies.
Sir Winston Churchill was strongly opposed to the Indian aspiration for independence. He proved himself a *die-hard* when he remarked that he was not going to preside at the liquidation of the British Empire.

Die in harness--die while engaged in one's regular work not after retiring:
The best and the brightest episode in Maulana Muhammad Ali Jauhar's noble career was that he *died in harness* for India's sake.

Din into one's ears--to impress with clamorous repetition in one's ears e.g., It has been *dinned into our ears* time and again that government can never depart from its policy of religious neutrality.

Divide and rule--divide a nation into parties and you can have your own way. You can easily rule a people by creating a split among them:
The policy of *divide and rule* finds favour with certain governments and persons.

Do up--to make tidy:
Her beautiful house in Clifton has been thoroughly *done up*.
"But who is *to do up* your room every day ?" asked Violet.
To get exhausted or fatigued:
I feel quite *done up* after this long walk.

Do yeoman's service--do good and faithful service; do excellent work:
By translating the *Masnawi of Maulana Room* into English, Professor Reginald Nicholson has *done yeoman's service* to Persian literature.

A dog-in-the-manger policy--a churlish man is said to follow such a policy when he cannot himself use what another wants, and yet will not let that other have it. The phrase comes from Aesop's fable of the dog that though it had no use for the hay in the manger, growled at the oxen and would not let them eat it.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library Project Email Mengal

A dog lay in a manger, and by his growling and snapping prevented the oxen from eating the hay which had been placed for them. "What a selfish dog !" said one of them to his companions. "He cannot eat the hay himself and yet refuses to allow those who can."--*Aesop's Fables*.

He is a regular *dog-in-the-manger*. He will neither marry the girl himself nor allow anyone else to marry her.

Draw a veil--to conceal:

Fain would I *draw a veil* over this plague-spot in our social system.

Drop in--come in to pay an informal visit:

Guests began *dropping in* just a little before 5 p.m.

I *dropped in to* have a chat with you.

A drop in the ocean--a very insignificant part in a large body; a contribution scarcely worth mentioning:

The trade of Malta is *a drop in the* great *ocean* of the British trade.

The under-dog--a downtrodden person; a person at a disadvantage:

John Galsworthy was a champion of the *under-dog*.

To help a lame dog over a stile--to assist a poor fellow in a difficulty; to help a person in trouble:

I am really in great distress. If you advance me some money, it would be really like *helping a lame dog over a stile*.

Let sleeping dogs lie--not to disturb persons who may cause trouble:

He was by nature a cautious man. It was his principle to *let sleeping dogs lie*.

To look or speak daggers--to look at a person angrily or to speak bitterly against a person; gaze upon a person with animosity:

There he sits behind the mainmast, *looking daggers at us* (looking angrily upon us)--*Charles Reade*.

I will *speak daggers* to her; but will use none --Shakespeare: *Hamlet*.

She *looked daggers* at me at the party.

At daggers drawn--bitterly hostile; to be on inimical or bad terms:

The two families have been *at daggers drawn* since this elopement.

To have had one's day--to be past one's prime; to be old-fashioned; to be discarded for something newer; to be old and out of fashion:

Novelists of this type *have had their day*.

To go to the dogs--to go to ruin:

Any one who reads the newspapers and studies the present-day political trends can infer that the world *is going to the dogs*.

To pay the debt of nature--to die:

Coleridge is just dead, having lived just long enough to close his eyes of Wordsworth who *paid the debt of nature* but a week or two before. --*Charles Lamb*.

To throw dust in a man's eyes--to try to lead him astray; to deceive a person:

The culprit tried to *throw dust in the eyes* of the policeman by giving him the wrong address.

To do full justice to--to do a thing thoroughly:

You have *not done full justice* to Browning's genius in this article.

To give the devil his due--allow even the worst man credit for what he does well; do justice to a person one dislikes by admitting a point in his favour; to give credit even to a wicked man for his good qualities:

Arthur Brooke was a straightforward and just young fellow; no respecter of persons and always anxious *to give the devil his due*. --*W.E.Norris*.

Deus ex machina--Latin--god from the machinery (by which in ancient theatre, gods were shown in air). Power or event that comes in the nick of time to solve a difficulty; providential interposition especially in a novel or play; an unexpected deliverer or helper, who comes just at the very time of danger or difficulty. The phrase is a classical one and alludes to the supernatural deliverance of heroes on the Roman stage by the descent of a god, by mechanical contrivance, who bears them off in safety:

Where, in this case, were we to look for the *deus ex machina* who should play the father's role and sever the daughter's chains by one happy stroke. --*W.E.Norris*.

To dog-ear a book--to turn down the corners of the pages of a book so that they resemble a dog's ears:

They are quite young girls, who blot their books, *dog ear* their dictionaries, make grimy their grammars and vie with each other in committing just as many faults as can possibly be made in a given number of words.--*Besant*.

Drop off--to fall asleep:

Every time I *dropped off* (fell asleep) for a moment a new noise awoke me. --*Mark Twain*.

****

Digitalized by Arunachal Digital Library, Dr. Mohammad Ismail Mengal

CHAPTER IX

SOME COMMON IDIOMS AND PHRASES
(Continued)

E to L

E

Eat one's words--take a statement back; say in a humble way that one was wrong; to retract one's assertions under compulsion:
A man may be brow-beaten and coerced into *eating his words* where, nevertheless, what he said was right.
When the audience protested against his remarks, the speaker had to *eat his words*.
It is hard for a haughty man to *eat his words*.

Eat one's heart out or eat out one's heart--to suffer intensely by disappointment and forced inactivity; suffer in silence; be very sad:
She withdrew to hide her head and *eat out her heart* in the privacy of her own uncomfortable home.
A good many deserving men were obliged to go without promotion and *eat their hearts out* in the lowly position which they filled.

Eat into--destroy as if by eating; corrode:
Acids *eat into metals*.
Rust *eats into iron*.
Selfishness is the canker that is *eating into* the vitals of society.

How goes the enemy? What is the time ? Time has been called the enemy because its passage shortens the span of human life.

مناری ہے رہا گھڑیال سے ہر تجھے ناں

کہ بے گھڑی عمر کی اک اور گھٹا دی

O heedless one, the gong proclaims to thee that the sky has reduced another hour of thy life.

Explain something away--to get rid of a blame by offering a plausible explanation; show why one should not be blamed for a fault or mistake:
You will find it difficult to *explain away* your use of such offensive language.

Eat humble pie--submit meekly and apologetically to blame or humiliation; to apologize abjectly; to yield in a very humiliating manner. Humble or umble pie was made from the umbles or entrails of the deer, and fell to the lot of the inferiors at a feast. These inner parts were considered very mean fare, and were formerly given to huntsmen and servants who sat at the lower end of a baron's table in the hall where meals were served:
Tilak brought an action for libel against *The Globe* which resulted in its *eating the humble pie*.
In the long run the haughty and boastful Secretary of the Club had to *eat humble pie*.

Elixir of life--a tincture or decoction supposed by the alchemists to prolong life indefinitely:
If we do not succeed in materialising an *elixir of life*, science will at least provide serums that can prevent its premature extinction.

Enter the lists--to engage in a contest or controversy *e.g.*, I am unwilling *to enter the lists* against you.

The eternal city--Rome:
Nero must continue to fiddle even when the *eternal city* is in flames.

Extenuating circumstances--circumstances which palliate a fault or crime e.g. The judge passed a light sentence upon the prisoner, saying that his youth and inexperience were *extenuating circumstances*.
He pleaded poverty in *extenuation* of the theft (to make his crime less serious).

Eye-wash--literally liquid for bathing the eyes; colloquially something said or done to deceive somebody; mere professions; trickery; deceit; deception:
All his sympathy and concern for me was merely an *eye-wash*.

Eye for eye--revenge:
A Pathan does not believe in legal redress; he believes in *an eye for an eye* and a tooth for a tooth!

At the eleventh hour-- at the latest possible time; at the very last moment. *The Shorter Oxford English Dictionary* refers the origin of the phrase to the parable of the labourers in the Bible (Matthew, 20). 'Eleventh hour are the words used for the time in a twelve hours' working day when the last batch of labourers was engaged:
'Have you no shame to come here *at the eleventh hour* among those who have borne the heat and burden of the day?
-*R. L. Stevenson.*
He promised to help me but backed out *at the eleventh hour*.
The fort was saved from falling into the hands of the enemy *at the eleventh hour*.

See eye to eye with-- be of the same mind; have the same opinion on any subject; to agree:
I am sorry I cannot *see eye to eye with* you in this matter.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library, Dr. Muhammad Sarwar Mengal

To make both ends meet--to make one's income cover one's expenditure; to keep out of debt; to live within one's income. The two ends are expenditure and income which are regarded as coming together so as not to leave a gap:
My income is so small that I cannot *make both ends meet*.

To be at one's wit's end--in a state of utter perplexity; wholly puzzled how to act; to be utterly at a loss:
I am *at my wit's end*. Try as I might, I cannot solve this mystery.

Take exception to--to object to; to be offended:
He strongly *took exception* to the remarks made by the President.
Her manner was so perfectly respectful that I could not take *exception to* (find fault with) her retorts.

To be at the end of one's tether--to be able to do no more:
The besieged soldiers were *at the end of their tether* when the succour arrived.

A bad egg--a worthless fellow :
His younger son is admittedly *a bad egg*.

Ex officio--by virtue of one's office:
The Principal is *ex officio* a member of this committee.
All over the continent the ministers of the crown sit *ex officio* in either house from the day they are appointed.

To set by the ears--to cause to quarrel:
I little thought when I ran in with this good news that it would have the effect of *setting us all by the ears* (causing us all to quarrel).

Ill at ease--in an unquiet state; restless:
But the general is *ill at ease*; he cannot get that infernal anonymous letter out of his head.

To take effect--to operate; to act as intended:
The medicine *took effect* and the patient fell into a sound sleep.

To have all one's eggs in one basket--to risk all one's goods in the same venture; to have everything dependent on one particular undertaking:
Do not *have all your eggs in one basket*.

The evil eye--malign influence (supposed to exist in the glance of certain persons).
The concluding verse of (Sura) in the Holy Quran relates to this experience. Its translation by Marmaduke Pickthall and Abdullah Yousaf Ali is given below:-
"And lo! those who disbelieve would fain disconcert thee with *their eyes* when they hear the Reminder, and they say:
'Lo! he is indeed mad;'
When it is naught else than a Reminder to creation.--*Pickthall*.
"And the unbelievers.
Would almost trip thee up
With their eyes when they
Hear the Message; and they say: 'Surely he is possessed.'

But it is nothing less
Than a Message
To all the worlds." --*A Yusuf Ali*.

The eye of Greece--Athens. A name applied to it by Milton:
Athens, *the eye of Greece*, mother of arts.
--*Milton's Paradise Regained (Book IV.)*

The thin end of the wedge--(figuratively) a small change or demand likely to lead to big changes or demands; the first small beginning which may lead to what is serious and important. When a man in cleaving wood uses a wedge his efforts are first directed to getting the thin end of the wedge inserted; once he has this firmly in, he will soon cleave the log.
The efforts of reformers are in the first instance directed to get in *the thin end of the wedge*.
The commercial enterprise of the East India Company was meant to be a *thin end of the wedge* for the British to gain political ascendancy in India.

F

Save one's face--evade shaming oneself openly; avoid losing one's dignity or suffering loss of credit or reputation:
He held out a hope to help her without having any such intentions. He was simply *saving his face*.

Fair-play--justice: equitable treatment; courteous and just treatment:
'A career of security with undoubtedly liberal emoluments and with moral certainty of *fairplay* in promotion has been opened up to character and talent throughtout the land.'
--*W. E. Glad stone*.
If justice and *fairplay* continue in the future, race distinction will not stand as a bar to progress.

Fair-weather friends--persons who cease to be friends when one is in trouble; selfish and deceitful persons who desert their friends in adversity:
The abundance of *fair-weather friends* led Goldsmith to repudiate friendship altogether.
"What is friendship but a name.
A charm that lulls to sleep
A shadow that follows wealth and fame
And leaves the wretch to weep."
--*Goldsmith*.
I found that he was only a *fair-weather friend* because he deserted me as soon as I became penniless.

Fake up--make as for example, a work of art, a story in order to deceive:
There was not a word of truth in what he said; the whole story had been *faked up*.

Take a fancy to--become fond of:
The children *have taken quite a fancy to* their cousin.

Digitized by Barchinta Digital Library by Al Hamd Ismail Mengal

Go far towards--help or contribute greatly to:
The loan will go *far towards* overcoming your financial troubles.

Hard and fast rules--rules rigidly laid down and adhered to; rules that must not be broken:
There are no *hard and fast rules* about essay writing.
It is more than necessary that the rigour of these *hard and fast rules* should be relaxed.

Play fast and loose with--change one's attitude towards; trifle with:
It is cruel to play *fast and loose* with a girl's affections.

Find one's feet--be able to stand and walk:
How old was the baby when it began to *find its feet*?

Finish off--destroy, kill:
That fever nearly *finished him off*.

Fish in troubled waters--try to win advantages for oneself from a disturbed state of affairs; to interfere in some quarrel with the object of securing a personal gain:
It is not a wise policy *to fish in troubled waters* because the parties or persons concerned can see through the game and react forcefully.
When two communities quarrel with each other, the third generally tries *to fish in troubled waters*.

A fly in the ointment--a small circumstance that prevents pleasure from being perfect:
His misbehaviour on the occasion proved a *fly in the ointment*.

Small fry--young or insignificant creatures, persons of no importance; children:
If the ring-leaders of the criminals are rounded, the *small fry* will automatically get crippled.

Face the music--meet a certain crisis or criticism boldly without flinching; show no fear at a time of danger, trial or difficulty:
He *faced the music* of public criticism calmly because he was sure of the righteousness of his stand.

Fair and square--honest, just:
His conduct all through the transaction has been *fair and square*.

Fair field and no favour--equitable opportunity and impartiality *e.g.*
Fair field to all and no favour is a principle which is as sound in theory as in practice.

To fall between two stools--to adopt two plans of action and to fail; to lose oneself by trusting to two supports instead of boldly choosing a single one:
She was likely *to fall between two stools*, having two lovers, neither of whom was dependable.

Fall flat--to fail completely in attracting attention or causing interest:
Counsels--entreaties--tears everything *fell flat*, on the ears of the wife.

'The paper read by Warren Hastings *fell flat*, as the best written defence must have *fallen flat* on an assembly accustomed to the animated and strenuous conflicts of Pitt and Fox.'
--*Macaulay.*

Fall to the ground--to come to nothing; to be abandoned:
The theory has *fallen to the ground*.

Fan the flame--to foment; to excite:
Such writings do no good at all, but only serve to *fan the flame* of racial antipathy.

Far and away--by a great deal:
Jute is *far and away* the cheapest wrapper that the world can get for its commerce.

The feast of reason and the flow of soul--intellectual and social enjoyment *e.g.* The speeches of Maulana Zafar Ali Khan were *the feast of reason and the flow of soul*.
'There St. John mingles with my friendly bowl
The feast of reasons and the flow of soul.' --*Pope.*

A feather in one's cap--an honour; a distinction to be proud of:
The victory won by the Pakistanis at Sialkot has helped to add a fresh *feather to their cap*.
By winning the mile race in addition to the cycle race, Hamid *added another feather to his cap*.

Feather one's nest--to provide for one's own personal comfort and interests; to lay by money for oneself; to reap an advantage in an unfair manner:
Mr. Matthews who was a public functionary *feathered his nest* well.

Fish out of water--a person in very uncomfortable and uncongenial surroundings; a person who is out of his element:
A stay at home student who leaves his parents for the first time to live in a boarding-house feels for some time like a *fish out of water*.
As a man he is most estimable, but as Prime Minister he is *a fish out of water*.

Fourth estate--the press; the newspapers:
The Three Estates in England are, Lords Spiritual, Lords Temporal and Commons.
In a democracy, the *fourth estate* is a power to be reckond with.
The power of the *fourth estate* is nowhere so great as it is in England.

French leave--to slip away unnoticed:
It being a fine cloudy day the boys have taken *French leave*.

Few and far between--at distant intervals:
The visits of the Inspector to the school are 'like angel visits *few and far between*.'

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library By Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Fight shy of--to avoid:
Whilst the Indians aped only too readily the vices of the ruling class, they *fought shy* of the virtues which made them what they were.

Fight to the bitter end--to carry on a contest until the end, perfectly heedless of the consequences:
The Africans are determined to *fight to the bitter end*.

Flow with milk and honey--abound with the good things of life:
I am come to bring them out of that land unto a land *flowing with milk and honey*.---*The Bible*.

Fly in the face of--to oppose directly and in a reckless fashion; to defy when it is foolhardy to do so:
'You shall not be permitted to *fly in the face of* your superiors in this exceedingly gross manner'--Dickens.
An order like this *flies in the face of* old traditional usage.

To fly off or go off at a tangent--to break off suddenly into a new line of thought which does not bear on the matter under consideration.
A tangent is a line which touches a circle. To go off at a tangent is literally to leave the circle and go off in a line which would never lead back to the circle again. The phrase is used of a person who instead of following a train of thought or a line of action, strikes off into something else.
A lawyer should be skilled in the art of reasoning; it will not do in arguing a case *to fly off at a tangent* into outside matters.

Follow suit--to behave in the same manner; to do as the person before you have done. Literally it means to play a card of the same suit or sort as that first played, hence to follow the line of conduct adopted by a predecessor:
'In the infant school, one little urchin began to cry and all the other children soon *followed suit*, so that in a short time we had fine music.'--*Mc Mordie*.

Fool's errand--a foolish or fruitless enterprise; search for what cannot be found:
They seem, for all practical purposes, to have been sent on a *fool's errand*.

A fool's paradise--a state of happiness where everything is unreal and certain to be shattered; a state of felicity based on fictitious hopes:
I feel a little humiliated but I think I am the better for all these lessons. See in what a *fool's paradise* (deceptive state of happiness) I used to live.

For ever and a day--a tediously long time e.g., If you send this man to the market he will be gone *for ever and a day*.

For love or money--for any consideration:
They could not obtain the necessaries of life *for love or money*.

For the life of me--Although I should lose my life as a penalty e.g., I cannot *for the life of me* understand what he means.

A foregone conclusion--a predetermined decision e.g., That the prisoner would be acquitted was *a foregone conclusion*.

From pillar to post--from one position of difficulty to another; hither and thither:
I am afraid we shall be pretty well knocked about *from pillar to post* during the next month.
The complainant has been driven from *pillar to post* and no proper enquiry has yet been instituted.

To have one foot in the grave--to be approaching death:
He was appointed as a minister when he *had one foot in the grave*.

To have a thing at one's finger tips or finger's ends--to know a thing thoroughly:
He has all the formulae of trigonometry *at his finger tips*.
He had Greek *at his finger's ends*.

To flog a dead horse--to revive a controversy or subject that is out-of-date:
To condemn the theory of evolution on religious grounds is like *flogging a dead horse*.

To have too many irons in the fire--to be engaged or interested in too many enterprises:
He cannot attend to any enterprise properly as he *has too many irons in the fire*.

To pull a long face--to look serious or dismal:
His mother *pulled a long face* when he informed her that he could not marry the girl of her choice.

To fall upon one's feet--to escape injury; to be fortunate.
The metaphor is borrowed from the natural fact that a cat, when thrown from a height, alights on its feet and thus escapes any serious hurt;
As usual I observe that you have *fallen upon your feet*.

To play the second fiddle--to take subordinate position:
She had inherited from her mother an extreme aversion to *playing the second fiddle* (occupying a secondary place).
As Satan is strongly averse to *playing the second fiddle*, he says in Milton's *Paradise Lost*:
"Here we may reign secure; and in my choice,
To reign is worth ambition though in Hell:
Better to reign in Hell than serve in Heaven."

To fish for compliments--to converse in a way that induces people to pay compliments to you; to lead people to praise you, because they see you wish to be praised:
She is in the habit of *fishing for compliments*.

To hang out the white flag--to show willingness to come to terms, generally in token of surrender:
Nelson refused to *hang out the white flag* (intimate to the enemy that he was willing to surrender).

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

To hang out the red flag--to intimate danger. The red flag warns of danger. The Mnemonic Rhyme for Railway Signalmen is as follows:

White is all right
Red is all wrong
Green goes gently bowling along.

To take the floor--to rise to address a public meeting:

Mr. Hardcastle then *took the floor* (rose to speak) and in a long and able speech advocated the cause of free adult franchise.

The cloven foot--one of the marks of the devil. To show or display the cloven foot is to betray an evil purpose:

But they had not been long man and wife before Tom began to *show the cloven foot*.

To take (seize) time or occasion by the forelock--to avoid delay; to be on the alert for every available opportunity. Time, in Greek mythology, is represented as an old man with a single lock of hair on the forehead and an hour-glass and a scythe in his hand:

Time flies here with such a frightful rapidity that I am compelled *to seize occasion by the forelock*.--*Thackeray*.

Ferret out--to search out by patient efforts; to follow out till one finds, as a ferret does, its prey. Ferret is a half-tamed albino variety of the polecat, employed in unearthing rabbits:

The lawyer will not rest till he *ferrets out* all the information he needs.

The swindler has hid himself, but the police are sure to *ferret him out* before long.

Fight out--to continue fighting till a definite end is reached:

The controversy should be *fought out* once for all.

Frost-bitten--destroyed; blighted:

A neighbour becomes aware that an eccentricity of his is a household joke within your family. Your friendship with him is permanently *frost-bitten*.

G

Gab--**The gift of the gab**--*Gab* (*colloquial*)--To chatter, prate (noun) idle or fluent talk, prattle, twaddle.

Stop your *gab*.--Be quiet, hold your tongue.

The gift of the gab is colloquial for readiness or fluency of speech; loquacity. The phrase is slightly contemptuous:

'I always knew you had *the gift of the gab*' (were ready in speech).--*Dickens*.

You are not a great politician but you certainly *have the gift of the gab*.

Gain ground--to advance; to make progress; to grow; to prevail:

'His troops animated by his example *gained ground* fast.'--*Macaulay*.

There is hardly a village in West Pakistan where quackery has *not gained ground*.

Gall and wormwood--a very bitter, disagreeable thing; said of what is excessively bitter and distasteful:

If the kinship with a conquered race is *gall and wormwood* to the European, neither can the subject race be said to be altogether enamoured of it.

Game (idiomatic sense) Scheme, plan or undertaking; dodge or trick:

That is *a game* two people can play (said when one person uses a scheme to win an advantage for himself).

So, that is your *little game* (said when one discovers what somebody is scheming to do).

The game is up--success is now impossible; the scheme has failed:

He saw that *the game was up* and that the long blockade would strangle and starve him at last.

The game is not worth the candle--the game is not worth even the cost of the candle that lights the players; the advantage to be gained will not repay the trouble spent in gaining it; one is not sufficiently rewarded for one's pains:

I can earn a few rupees by writing this novel, but I fear *the game is not worth the candle*.

In this country our young men and women will rather be doctors, pleaders and magistrates than be scientific men for they see that *the game is not worth the candle*.

A good Samaritan--one who behaves in a kind and compassionate manner to those who have no claim upon him; one who befriends a stranger or friendless person in difficulties.

The parable of the good Samaritan is given in the gospel according to St. Luke (Chapter X, Verses 30-37):

"And Jesus answering said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho and fell among thieves which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead. And by chance there came down a certain priest that way: and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side. And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on him and passed by on the other side. But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion on him. And went to him, and he bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him. And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave them to the host and said unto him, "Take care of him; and whatever thou spendest more, when I come again I will repay thee." Which now of these three, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves. And he said, "He that showed mercy on him." Then said Jesus unto him, "Go, and do thou likewise."

'I took leave of *the good Samaritan* who appointed two of his servants to see me out of the wood.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library Muhammad Ismail Mengal

America means to play *the good Samaritan* to India in right style.

Get into a scrape--to become involved in a difficulty:
I fear he will one day *get into a scrape* if he does not mend his ways.

Get scent of--get an inkling of:
The accused *getting scent of* the whole affair left the place secretly.

Get the upper hand--get an advantage or superiority:
The lowest depths of degradation are reached when materialism *get the upper hand*.

Give and take--mutual accommodation and forbearance:
The party now feels that there must be toleration, and mutual *give-and-take*, if it is to be useful to the country.

Give a wide berth to--keep at a safe distance from; to avoid; keep well away from:
In view of his conflict with the authorities, he considers it wise to *give a wide berth to* politics.

Give one a bit of your mind--to scold one:
One of the soldiers missed the target several times and the old military officer training them, *gave him a bit of his mind*.

Give oneself away--to damage one's cause by a slip of the tongue; to say unwittingly what damages one's own cause:
The Viceroy *gives himself away*, when he attempts to cross swords with such eminent civilians as Sir Henry Cotton and Sir Charles Stevens.

Give one the benefit of the doubt--to take a favourable view of one's conduct in case of doubt:
The judge *gave the prisoner the benefit of the doubt* and ordered his release.

Give up the ghost--to die:
According to the Christians Jesus Christ *gave up the ghost* on the Cross.
He is waiting for the old man to *give up the ghost*.

Go a-begging--go about asking for acceptance. The expression is used when a post or situation though offered too many is accepted by none, hence, used of a thing which can be had for the trouble of taking it:
Seats on the Corporation have *gone a-begging*.
Mangoes are literally *going a-begging* this year in this part of the country.

Go all lengths--to proceed to the utmost limit in anything; to adopt extreme views or measures:
Maulana Muhammad Ali Jauhar was willing to *go all lengths* in his advocacy of the cause of freedom for India.

Go a long way--to be sufficient for; to be of great service; to go beyond the limits of prudence:
The newspapers *went a long way* in criticising the government.

Go hand in hand--go together; when two or more persons cordially agree in pursuing the same course, they are said to go hand in hand:
Diligence and prosperity *go hand in hand*.

Go (or be) on all fours--to agree or be exactly similar in all points:
'It is not easy to make a simile *go on all fours*.' --*Macaulay*.

Go to the dogs--take to bad courses with bad companions; lead an irregular life that will end in ruin. Go to ruin. The selection of dogs as typical creatures living disorderly lives probably reflects biblical influence. In the Bible the dog appears, not as the friend of man, but as an unclean and degraded creature.
'Give not that which is holy unto the dogs,
neither cast ye your pearls before swine;
'Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers!'

The sect of Greek Philosophers founded by Antisthenes of Athens was given the name Cynics (snarlers) from a Greek word meaning a dog. They were regarded as shameless for their behaviour in following the precept of Diogenes that everything that was natural was right and therefore one should not hesitate to do it in public:
One candidate speaking against the Indian National Congress says: 'Fellow citizens this country is *going to the dogs* at a rapid rate.'

Go the whole hog (American slang)--to do a thing thoroughly or completely; to commit oneself to anything unreservedly; to have everything that can be got; to refuse to be satisfied with merely a portion, to go to the fullest extent:
The Indian fanatics are doing their cause serious injustice by *going the whole hog* in Occupied Kashmir.

Go to rack and ruin--to be utterly ruined or destroyed:
The commerce of the country *went to rack and ruin* when the politicians started feathering their own nests.

Go to the wall--to be hard pressed, to fare badly:
'Big bones and large muscles rule, the weak *go to the wall*.'
--*Prowde*

Go without saying--to be plainly self-evident:
It goes *without saying* that people in straitened circumstances are open to temptation.

The Greek Calends--a time that will never come since the Greeks had no Calends. (The Calends or Kalends was the Roman name for the first day of the month). There was no such term as the Calends in use among the Greeks; and hence--at the Greek Calends--came to be among the Romans a euphemism for *never*: a time that would never come. Hence, to pay a debt or do anything at the Greek Calends meant never to pay it or do it at all.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

The Government has been persuaded to postpone the consideration of the bill till a later date which we trust will be *the Greek Calends*.

A great gun or more usually, **a big gun**--a noted personage; a man of note:

In a long succession of mediocrities he was regarded as a great *gun*. No one could impress Quaid-i-Azam by making a show of his qualities or attainments. That is why humble and sincere workers and not *big guns* lacking sincerity received encouragement from him.

For good--finally; permanently:

Thackeray makes a girl home from a boarding school say, "I have come home *for good*", *i.e.* I have now left school and do not mean to return.

For good and all--is similar in meaning to *for good*, but is a shade more forcible as expressing greater finality:

He has left this town *for good and all*.

I have got rid of him *for good and all*.

As good as one's word--faithful to one's promise:

I said I would make you a present at your birth- day, and I will be *as good as my word*.

If the gentleman promised you an appointment, he will surely be *as good as his word*.

Make good--to accomplish; to compensate for:

The police ran after the thief, but he *made good* his escape.

The loss is large, but the Insurance Company is bound to *make it good*.

All his geese are swans--the swan is like the goose but larger and finer-looking. The phrase is applied to a man who always represents his own possessions as better things than similar things belonging to another. For instance, when a farmer boasts of his land, his cattle, his children, and so on as the best in the neighbourhood, even though they are just like other people's we say of him, 'A *his geese are swans*.' The phrase is, of course, ironical and means "He regards ordinary things and events he has to do with, as remarkable."

Get about--to go about; to move from place to place:

It is a relief to a man who has been ill to *get about* again.

The storm is so severe today that it is impossible *to get about*.

Get round a person--(a colloquial phrase) to wheedle or prevail with him; to circumvent him by deception or flattery:

He will try to *get round* the money-lender and thereby meet his present commitments.

To give one the sack--to dismiss a person:

His employer lost his temper and threatened to *give him the sack*.

With a grain of salt; take a statement etc. with a grain of salt--with some doubt whether it is altogether true; to believe only a part of it; with some reservantion:

He is a great liar; you should take his story with a grain of salt.

Some of the adventures narrated may require to be taken with a grain of salt.

To throw down the gauntlet or glove--to challenge; defy:

The company threw down the gauntlet to all the maritime powers of the world.' --Macaulay.

To take up the gauntlet or glove--to accept a challenge:

To run the gauntlet--to pass through a severe course of treatment in the way of criticism or obloquy. The phrase used in this figurative sense comes from the custom of inflicting a punishment bearing this name. A prisoner stripped to his waist, had to run between two lines of soldiers armed with gloves, and sticks, with which they struck him as he passed.

'We went to the landing-pier to see the husband's boat come in and formed part of the long row of spectators who had assembled to watch the unfortunate passengers in the boat land and *run the gauntlet* of unscrupulous comments and personal remarks all down the line.'

--Quarterly Review

Those who live in glasshouses should not throw stones--people who are themselves open to criticism ought not to criticise others:

There is an old proverb about the inexpediency of *those who live in glasshouses throwing stones*.

To worship the golden calf--to bow down before something unworthy.

The reference is to the action of the children of Israel at Mount Sinai mentioned in the Quran and the Bible.

The materialistic mind prostrates before *the golden calf* of commercial prosperity.

The goose that lays the golden eggs--the source of one's wealth or most cherished possession:

This affectionate anxiety was partly due to a certain apprehension the old gentleman experienced when *the goose that laid the golden eggs* for him was out of sight.

To kill the goose that laid the golden eggs--to destroy the source of one's income or profit; do something that, designed to produce more benefits from a certain source, destroys the source and leaves one without any benefits. The allusion is to a fable of Aesop in which a man, having a goose that laid a golden egg everyday, cut it open to get what he imagined would be a large number of eggs, to find that all he had was a dead bird.

If you continue to offend your employer persistently, you will kill *the goose that lays the golden eggs*.

Digitalized By Balochistan Digital Library By Ahmad Ismail Mengal

H

Hail--fellow well-met--familiar; on terms of easy intimacy:
It was not a righteous beginning to a young life like that of Shakespeare to be a *hail-fellow well-met* with a gang of deer stealers.
His role was that of a *hail-fellow well-met* with everybody.

Halcyon days--days of peace and happiness:
The *halcyon days of* the British association with Asiatic and African countries have departed for ever.

Hand and glove or hand in glove--on very intimate terms:
The old man and I were *hand and glove with* each other.
--*Charles Reade*

The handwriting on the wall--the sign of an approaching calamity; the announcement of an approaching catastrophe. The expression is taken from the Bible. In the Book of Daniel it is recorded that at the feast of Belshazzar, the King of Babylon, there came forth fingers of a man's hand and wrote upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace: 'God hath numbered thy kingdom and finished it. Thou art weighed in the balance and found wanting. Thy kingdom is divided and given to the Medes and Persians.' In that night was Belshazzar slain. And Darius the Median took the kingdom:
It is small wonder that the Englishman should be roused from its day-dreams to read the *handwriting on the wall*.

Hang like a mill-stone round one's neck--to oppress one's mind as with a very heavy load:
Kashmir *hangs like a mill-stone round the neck* of India.

Harp on the same string--to dwell on the same subject tediously:
He is an intolerable bore who is always *harping on the same string*.

To have a fling at--to attack sarcastically:
It was not sporting on his part to *have a fling at his adversary* after his defeat.

Have a thing for the asking--get a thing if only one asks for it:
Roots and herbs which are rare in Europe and America *can be had in* Pakistan *for the asking*.

He that runs may read--so plain that even the most careless observer may see it; easily understood:
What we have been struck with in Pakistan is not so much the general poverty of the country--evidences of which *he that runs may read*--as the misuse of their wealth by our wealthy people.

Head and shoulders--by the height of the head and shoulders; by a great degree; by far; much:
My son is *head and shoulders* taller than his mother.
She was *head and shoulders* above them in erudition.

Heat and burden of the day--excessive toil; exposure and fatigue incurred in the contest:
Under his command they bore the *heat and burden* of the day.

hewers of wood and drawers of water--drudges; those who are employed in performing the most menial offices; slaves. The phrase is Biblical and is taken from *Joshua in The Old Testament*: 'And the princes said unto them' Let them live; but let them be *hewers of wood and drawers of water* unto all the congregation.' This is taken from the story of Joshua's dealings with the wily Gibeonites who were spared death to become slaves to the Israelites.
The worthiest among us is but a *hewer of wood and a drawer of water*.

one's light under a bushel--from modesty keep one's talents hidden. The phrase comes from a passage in the Bible, where Christ says: 'Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but in a candlestick, and it giveth light unto all that are in the house' (Matthew); that is they do not put it in a place where it will remain unseen. The bushel is a measure of capacity (8 gallons) for corn, fruit etc. Literally the phrase means--to put a box over a light and thus conceal it. Generally it means to conceal or obscure one's talents:
To keep such a learned man in his present position is *to hid hide light under a bushel*.
Captain Forbes is unusually gifted with histrionic talent and we all hope he will no longer *hide his light under a bushel* but will show us what he can do in his performance tonight.
— Blackwood's Megazine.

water mark--the line on the seashore which the highest tide reaches; (figuratively) the highest degree of excellence or skill attained by anyone:
Shakespeare attained the high water mark of his genius in his four tragedies: *Hamlet, King Lear, Macbeth and Othello*.

history repeats itself--events of a similar nature are constantly occurring in the lives of nations:
If *history repeats itself*, we are very probably on the threshold of a great war.
History repeats itself nowhere more often than in China.

the nail on the head--to do or say the right thing; to touch the exact point in question. When one wants to drive a nail into wood, the proper part to strike is the head:
Mr. Hamilton *hit the nail on the head* when he said that countries in the east wanted something more than philosophy.
This merchant *hit the nail on the head* by buying a large quantity of wheat yesterday: the price has risen today.

one's choice--no choice at all; the acceptance of what is offered when there is no alternative.
In the Spectator (No. 509: 14th October 1712) Steele gave an account of the origin of the phrase. Tobias Hobson kept an inn at Cambridge and hired out horses. Though he had a large number

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Shiraz Mengal

of horses, he always insisted that a prospective hirer should take the horse nearest the stable door: Whence, said Steele, it became a proverb, when what ought to be your selection was forced on you, to say, "Hobson's choice."

It has been pointed out that Hobson's practice was sensible because the horse nearest to the door was the one that had been longest in the stable since it was previously used, and so the most rested.

The *Dictionary of National Biography* has a page and a half on Hobson who died in 1631, eighty years before the publication of this account in the *Spectator*. He amassed a handsome fortune and made bequests to Cambridge, in which a street is named after him; and Milton wrote two humorous epitaphs on him:

No University man would ride that horse, even upon Hobson's *choice* (if he could get no other horse to ride).

Hoist with one's own petard--destroyed by one's own machinations framed for the destruction of others; be defeated or foiled by the very means taken to injure others. The medieval petard was an engine of war, charged with gunpowder, that was used for blowing in a gate or door making a breach in a wall. Hoist is used here as past participle meaning 'blown up.' Shakespeare uses it in *Hamlet*. 'It is the sport to have the engineer *hoist* with his own *petard*.' Sometimes the men working this engine would be killed or even killed by it:

'It is too disastrous a defeat. I am *hoist by my own petard*, like in my own mouse-trap.'

--W.D. Howells

To hold water--to bear close inspection; to be valid or sound, a phrase generally used negatively; to be sound or accurate:

This theory *does not hold water today*.

That won't *hold water*. It does not commend itself to reason.

--R.L. Stevenson

Hold with the hare and run with the hounds--to play a shameful deceitful game:

Iago in Shakespeare's *Othello* is an adept in the art of *holding with the hare and running with the hounds*.

Only a mean and degraded person *holds with the hare and runs with the hounds*.

Hope against hope--to continue hoping for better things although there is little or no ground for hope; to hope even when the situation is hopeless:

He had not done his papers well; yet he *hoped against hope* that he would succeed.

How vain and deceitful are human hopes ! But still we *hope against hope*, indeed, *hope against hope*.

Hope deferred maketh the heart sick--We feel mortified at heart when the realisation of our hopes is put off or delayed:

Hope deferred makes the heart sick and it was hardly a matter for surprise that the best minds of the country who never lost hope, were at last succumbing to despair.

Hum and haw--**to hesitate** in speaking:

When administrators rise on their feet to make even a short speech they *hum and haw*.

Humanly possible--by human means:

The doctors have done all that is *humanly possible*.

Idiomatic use of **hard**--He is *hard of hearing*--he is rather deaf.

He is having a *hard time*--he is sore pressed with difficulties, he is in straits.

A hard bargain is a bargain made rigorously or closely.

To be hard up mean to be in extremities, to be sore pressed.

I was never so *hard up* in my life *i.e.* sore pressed for money.

Idiomatic use of **high**--*High living*, is living on rich luxurious food and drink:

Gout is often brought on by *high living*.

High life--means aristocratic life, life among the upper classes:

A writer sprung from the humble strata is almost sure to make bad blunders in attempting to depict *high life*.

High time.--It is *high time* to do a thing, means the time for doing it is fully come:

It is *high time* to get up.

It was *high time* that we had a readable memoir of this great statesman, Mr. Muhammad Ali Jinnah.

To be high-handed, is to be arbitrary, tyrannical, overbearing, oppressive:

Many a prince has brought himself to ruin by *high-handed* attempts to govern.

To be high-minded is to be of noble mind, to be magnanimous, and is opposed to *mean* or *base*:

A *high minded* man will bear adversity with patience.

A henpecked husband--is a man habitually snubbed by his wife:

Washington Irving has depicted in Rip Van Winkle a most amusing example of a *henpecked husband*.

To husband one's resources--to manage one's means with frugality, to use one's resources in such a manner as to reserve something for an emergency:

A careful general will *husband his resources*, if there is any fear of his supplies being cut off.

Hush money--a bribe paid to secure silence; money paid to prevail on someone to keep back information and to prevent a disclosure of unpleasant or compromising facts, money paid to hush up something scandalous or discreditable; a bribe to secure silence regarding some iniquitous transaction:

Honest and upright persons spurn all offers of *hush money*.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library (M. Muhammad Ismail Mengal)

جوانمرداں آئین کی بجا و گرفی حق
رہبائی نہیں کو آتی شیروں کے لہ

Speaking the truth and boldness are the traits of brave men. The lions of God know not the wiles of a fox.

Out-Herod Herod--exceed in wickedness even the most notoriously wicked character; to be more outrageous than the most outrageous; to pass all bounds; to rant. King Herod is taken as a prime example of wickedness on account of the crimes he committed, especially his ordering the massacre of the children in Bethlehem.

He was also the blustering tyrant of the old English mystery plays:

I fancy, your praise of that player must be ironical, because in the very two situations you mention, I saw that player *out-Herod Herod* and exceed all extravagance.

His account of his travels really *out-Herod Herod*.

Don't hallo' till you're out of the wood--be careful about showing premature signs of exultation. A favourite saying of the Duke of Wellington:

When Wellington had driven the French out of Portugal, the Portuguese issued a print of the Duke bearing the legend underneath "Invincible Wellington, from grateful Portugal." A friend having sent the Duke a copy of the print, he struck out the word "Invincible" with a dash of the pen and wrote below,

"Don't hallo till you're out of the wood."

To hang fire--to delay the accomplishment; to come to no decisive result:

The problem of Kashmir has been *hanging fire* for the last so many years.

As mad as a March hare--crazy; insane:

He is *as mad as a March hare*. Putting him in irons will make him worse. It is a case for a lunatic asylum.

To die in harness--to continue at one's occupation until one's death; to refuse to retire from active life:

It was Lord Shaftesbury's constant prayer that he might *die in harness* and his last years were full of unceasing activity.

To make neither head nor tail of anything--to be unable to understand or find meaning in a statement or event:

Your speech was so confused that I could *make neither head nor tail of it*.

You did say some queer things but I could *make neither head nor tail* of what you said.

His heart is in the right place--he is faithful and true-hearted; he is of a kindly and sympathetic disposition:

I have no doubt that my grandfather has his *heart in the right place*.

'My daughters are plain, disinterested girls, but their *hearts are in the right place*.' (--*Thackeray.*)

To have one's heart in one's mouth--to be frightened or startled:

When the bomb scored a direct hit, all the sailors ran to the deck with their *hearts in their mouths*.

His heart sank into his boots--he lost hope or courage; he became deeply disheartened:

'*My heart sank into my boots* when I had my first look at the *Treasure Island*.'--*R. L. Stevenson.*

To be on the horns of a dilemma--faced with a choice between things that are equally undesirable; to be in a position of extreme difficulty from which there seems no way of escape; to be in a fix:

He is *on the horns of a dilemma* and does not know how he can retain a position of honour with the people as well as the Government.

To bring a hornets' nest about one's ears--to cause a host of critics or enemies to rise up against one; to create an unpleasant situation for oneself:

By publishing *Mother India* Miss Mayo *has brough a hornets' nest about her ears*.

The chief offenders were flogged and kept in bounds but the victorious party had *brought a hornets' nest about their ears*.

Hungry as a hawk--very hungry:

I made a hearty supper, for I was *as hungry as a hawk*.

--*R. L. Stevenson.*

A hard nut to crack--a problem which cannot be easily solved:

To solve the problem of unemployment is *a hard nut to crack*.

Off hand Adverb--without preparation or calculation; immediately:

He can give you *off-hand* any information about the capital you may want.

I cannot tell you *off-hand* which books to read.

In a nutshell--in a small compass; briefly:

This little book gives all the information on the subject *in a nutshell*.

In common parlance--in the way of speaking commonly used, in ordinary phrase, in the usual form of speech:

What was known, *in common parlance*, as the Government of India, had more of the character of a European Government.

--*John Crawfurd.*

In embryo--in an incipient or undeveloped state:

Lord Curzon's advice to lawyers old, to lawyers budding, and to lawyers *in embryo*, was quite sound.

In hot water--to be in hot water means to be in trouble or difficulties, to have people angry with one:

Tom was *in* everlasting *hot water* as the most uncouth lie scapegrace for ten miles round."--*T. Hughes.*

Digitalized by Bahauddin Digital Library By Muhammad Ismail Mengal

In leading strings--in a state of dependence; under control:
We cannot always keep public opinion *in leading strings*.

In round numbers or figures--in whole numbers, given to 10's, 100's, 1000's etc.; not troubling about smaller denominations:
The house cost him Rs. 50,000 *in round numbers*.

In sackcloth and ashes--in grief and repentance; in a dress of mourning or penance. This is a scriptural expression and comes from the habit of Eastern nations on occasions of sorrow and remorse:
The tragedy that happened at Jallianwala Bagh in Amritsar was so deplorable that humanity should mourn for it *in sackcloth and ashes*.
'This is a deplorable error and misfortune for which humanity should mourn *in sackcloth and ashes*. --*F.S.Mill*.
Unless we repent for our sins *in sackcloth and ashes*, our fate as a nation is doomed.

In season and out of season--in proper as well as improper or inopportune time:
Certain English newspapers are won't to shower encomiums on Lord Curzon *in season and out of season*.

In so many words--in these words precisely:
Mr. Aftab Ahmad is of the same opinion although he does not formulate it *in so many words*.

In the heyday of--in the zenith of:
This custom was unknown in ancient times when Islam was in the *heyday of* its glory and renown.

In the teeth of--in defiance of:
The Bill was passed *in the teeth of* popular opposition.

In the throes of--suffering the pain or agony caused in giving birth to or producing:
It seems such a curious anomaly that a country *in the throes of* famine like India should spend so much on its military preparations.

In unmeasured terms--in immoderately strong language:
Mgistrates are sometimes censured *in unmeasured terms* by the High Court.

The irony of fate--the curious Providence which brings about the most unlikely events; the happening of events in a manner contrary to what may naturally or probably be expected; a stroke of misfortune:
By a strange *irony of fate*, European votes exalted an Indian above a European of good repute and tried public service.
By a strange *irony of fate* he fell seriously ill on the eve of the examination.

It is an ill wind that blows nobody good--few calamities are harmful to all concerned; someone is benefited by every misfortune; few events are misfortunes to everyone concerned.
Sickness benefits physicians, death puts money in the pockets of undertakers (those whose business is to prepare the dead for

burial and manage funerals); fires are popular with carpenters. *It is an ill wind that blows nobody good.*

It is a thousand pities--it is very much to be regretted:
It is a thousand pities that questions such as this, should be dragged into the light of common day or submitted to the comments of the crowd.

It never rains but it pours--whenever it rains, it rains in abundance. A phrase often used when a rapid succession of events occurs. It signifies somewhat the same as "misfortunes never come singly", but has a wider application by its reference to all kinds of events; the phrase generally means that events, especially misfortunes, always come together:
In spite of the proverb, 'It never rains but it pours', good fortune seldom befalls us mortals without alloy. There are generally drops of bitterness in our cup.--*James Payn*.

In a jiffy--without any delay; forthwith; in a moment:
Please wait for me: I will bring to the book *in a jiffy*.

In a fix--to be in an awkward or difficult situation; in a state of perplexity; to be in a difficulty and unable to extricate oneself:
The farmer was really *in a fix*; he had no money and he wondered how he could buy the medicine for his wife.

To strike when the iron is hot--to act at the opportune moment:
Don't lose this opportunity. Act at once. *Strike when the iron is hot*.

An itching palm--an avaricious disposition:
'Let me tell you, Cassius, you yourself
Are much condemned to have *an itching palm*;
To sell and mart your offices for gold
To undeservers' --*Shakespeare*: *Julius Caesar*.

To travel incognito--to travel under an assumed name. This is sometimes done by celebrities, so that they may escape intrusive attention:
One of the kings of Scotland used often to *travel about incognito* through his kingdom so that he might find out the real feelings of his subjects.

An iron will--a will not easily bent; an inflexible will; indomitable determination:
Napoleon conquered several countries by the force of his *iron will*.

J

A Jack of all trades--is a person who can turn his hand to any kind of business. Commonly a *Jack of all trades* is not expert in any; hence the colloquial maxim, 'Jack of all trades, master of none':
He should confine himself entirely to portrait painting. As it is he does landscapes also. "*A Jack of all trades*," as I ventured to remind him, "is master of none."

Digitalized by Baloch Inistan Digital Library Mir Ismail Mengal

Jedwood justice--hanging the criminal first and trying him afterwards:
"The case of Lord Byron was harder. True *Jedwood justice* was dealt out of him: First came the execution, then the investigation, and last of all, or rather not at all, the accusation."--*Macaulay.*
They have dealt Jedwood Justice to the Congress.--*Leader.*

A Job's comforter--one who comes avowedly to comfort a friend, but who really annoys him. See the Bible (Book of Job). Job had three friends who came to him in his trouble as comforters, but spent their time in reproaching him.
"I told you so, I told you so!"is the croak of a true *Job's comforter.*"--*A Trollope.*

John Bull--a representative Englishman: Dr. Arbuthnot's *History of John Bull* made the expression current:
"What a thorough John Bull you are Arthur!"--*W.E. Norris.*
We dare say, impartial, fair-minded, honest *John Bull* will not view his action with approbation.

Join hands with--be united with :
When merit *joins hands with* perseverance, success is certain.

Jump to a conclusion--to rush to a conclusion hurriedly and without due consideration; to judge hastily. The phrase is commonly used when a conclusion hastily reached turns out to be a wrong one:
When the census was taken in India, many people *jumped to the conclusion* that it was for the purposes of taxation.

Jack o'lantern or a Jack with a lantern--Ignis fatuus or Will-o'-the-wisp, the light of combustion of marsh gas which flits about bogs and often leads travellers to destruction; any delusive ideal that leads one astray:
He was a complete *Jack o' lantern*--here, and there, and everywhere.

Jonah's gourd--a phrase applied to what grows in a night and withers with equal rapidity:
"I belong to the order of Jonah's gourds," said Campion bitterly.
-- *F. Anstey.*
Read the last section (سورۃ الصّٰفّٰت رکوع) in which the following verse occurs about Jonah (وانبتنا علیہ شجرۃ من یقطین)
And we caused a plant of gourd (کدو) to grow above him Jonah (یونس علیہ السلام).

K

Keep (hold) somebody or something at bay--keep an enemy, etc. at a distance; prevent him from coming too near:
The plague was *kept at bay* so far as the Punjab was concerned.

Keep one's own counsel--not to divulge one's own purposes; to preserve a discreet silence:
If he had been really so disposed, Mr. Waris's fate would have been a sufficient warning to him *to keep his own counsel.*

Keep one's head above water--to avoid being over head and ears in debt; to be able to pay one's way:
We should not be surprised if the peasants fail *to keep their heads above water* this year which is one of severe scarcity and agricultural hardship.

Keep the wolf from the door--to obtain sufficient to sustain life; to avoid dying of hunger; keep out hunger or poverty; avoid starvation or acute poverty; keep away death by hunger:
His ten pounds would *keep the wolf from the door* until better times come round.
We should give that employment to the people without which they would in many cases find no little difficulty *in keeping the wolf from their* humble *doors.*
The wolf, as a fierce animal, is taken figuratively as *a symbol of destructive force.* In days past, when wolves infested the forests and lanes of England, the phrase must have had more significance than it has today. It appears in John Heywood's collection of proverbs in 1546.

Kick the beam--to be deficient in weight or importance; to fly into the air. Said of a scale in a balance:
"The evil has eclipsed the good, and the scale, which before rested solidly on the ground, now *kicks the beam.*"--*Gladstone.*

To knock on the head--to destroy; to stun or kill by a blow on the head; to put an end to:
As the practice is fraught with danger to public, it ought to be *knocked on the head.*

Kick the bucket--die:
Oxford English Dictionary gives a quotation from a newspaper that says 'bucket' was used in Norfolk for the beam on which a pig was hung by its heels after it had been killed, and that was the origin of the use of 'kick the bucket' to mean 'die':
I wonder if the old man is ever going to *kick the bucket.*

To kick up a row or a shandy--to cause a disturbance; to be violent in behaviour, to cause a quarrel :
The labourers *kicked up a row* and got their demands accepted.

Knock the bottom out of--to render an argument invalid:
By his powerful speech he tried to *knock the bottom out of* my arguments.

To keep to oneself--to be retiring in one's habits; of a reserved disposition:
We do not see much of our neighbours; they live very quietly, and *keep to themselves.*

L

The last straw--that which finally causes a catastrophe, the final culminating circumstance that makes a situation unendurable.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

The allusion is to the proverb "It *is the last straw* that breaks the camel's back."

The partition of Bengal was *the last straw that broke the camel's back* and maddened the Congress to desperation.

Laughing gas--the gas known as nitrous oxide is called *laughing gas* because when inhaled it produces exhilaration and laughter.

Laughing-stock--an object of ridicule:

He talked nonsense and made himself the *laughing-stock* of his hearers. --*Macaulay*.

Laugh in one's sleeve--laugh to oneself; be secretly amused; laugh inwardly while preserving a serious demeanour towards the person laughed at; to smile inwardly while preserving a serious countenance. The idiom no doubt came into use at a time when men wore pendant sleeves, which they could hold in front of their face to hide a smile. The figurative use of this expression appears as far back as 1506.

When he began to sing, all of us began to *laugh in our sleeves*.

Laugh to scorn--to treat with ridicule; to treat with mockery:

Some of the British politicians *laughed* Gandhi's doctrine of passive resistance *to scorn*.

A law of the Medes and Persians--an unalterable law; an irrevocable law:

But custom has often the force of law and can no more be violated than the oft-mentioned *laws of the Medes and Persians*.

'We looked upon every trumpery little custom and habit which had obtained in the school as though it had become *a law of the Medes and Persians*'--*Thomas Hughes: Tom Brown's School Days*.

To lay one's finger on--to find out; to specify:

They have rightly *laid their fingers on* the true plague-spot.

'When Goeth's death was told, we said:
Sunk then is Europe's sagest head.
Physician of the iron age.
Goethe has done his pilgrimage.
He took the suffering human race,
He read each wound, each weakness clear;
And *struck his finger on* the place,
And said: Thou ailest here and here !'
--*Matthew Arnold: Memorial Verses*.

Lay the axe to the root of--to destroy completely:

He tried to *lay the axe to the root of* the evil.

To lay a flattering function to one's soul--to soothe oneself with a pleasant fancy. A Shakespearean phrase. In Act III, Scene 4 Hamlet says the following words to his mother:

"Mother, for love of grace.
Lay not that flattering unction to your soul
That not your trespass, but my madness speaks:"

'Sometimes a temporary lull in crime leads Government to *lay the flattering unction to its soul* that Ireland is about to go on her

knees but the next moment there is a recrudescence of crime with fourfold violence.' *Manchester Guardian*.

Leading question--a question so worded as to suggest an answer; a question so put to a witness as to suggest to him the answer which he is desired to give: *e.g.* Have you stopped beating your wife?

Some leading questions were put to the witness when he was cross-examined.

Leave no stone unturned--to adopt every possible method of search or inquiry; to take every possible means towards gaining an object; spare no effort in trying to accomplish an aim. A phrase borrowed from the Greek dramatist Euripides. Polycrates asked the Delphic oracle how best to find the treasure buried by Mardonius, the general of Xerxes on the battlefield of Platea. The oracle replied: "Turn every stone":

That the railway employees are determined *to leave no stone unturned* in the pursuit of better conditions is very evident.

He *left no stone unturned* in pleasing his immediate officer.

To leave in the lurch--to abandon; to leave in a helpless condition; to desert a person in a difficulty when he expects you to stand by him: *Lurch* is a technical term from an old card game meaning something like 'low score':

He stood by me so long as all went well, but at the first approach of trouble he went off and *left me in the lurch*.

To let the cat out of the bag--to disclose a secret; to divulge a secret, especially inadvertently. Brewer says that formerly country folk going to market would sometimes put a cat in a bag or poke that they pretended held a sucking pig, hoping to impose this on a greenhorn who would buy it without examination; but if the intending buyer opened the bag, the trick was disclosed. The phrase; *to buy a pig in a poke* means to buy something without previous examination or knowledge.

Poke=bag or sack is now obsolete. *A pig in a poke* means something bought without inspection; goods accepted and paid for blindly.

The War Minister himself has, in an unguarded moment, *let the cat out of the bag*.

He bought *a pig in a poke* when he purchased shares in this new company.

Let the grass grow under one's feet--to be inactive; to be idle and lazy; to loiter, to linger, to lose time:

We trust, the Government will not *let the grass grow under its feet* until the plague is extirpated altogether.

Lick into shape--to give form or method to a person or thing; to make fit and presentable. The phrase owes its origin to the fable that the cubs of a bear are born shapeless and are licked into shape by their mother.

Digitized by eGangotri Digital Library, Muhammad Ismail Mengal

There is also the contemptuous phrase, *an unlicked cub* applied to an ill-disciplined youth.
Of course, the Bill is being *licked into shape* to the liking of the ruling party:
"But", said the doctor, as he resumed his chair, "tell me, Bonnycastle, how could you manage *to lick such a cub into shape* when you did not resort to flogging"? --*Captain Marryat.*

Let a person stew in his own juice--do nothing to help him when he is in trouble for which he is himself responsible:
Let the dishonest politicians stew in their own juice because they deserve to face the consequences of their malpractices.

Light-fingered gentry--thieves; pickpockets:
Some big men have been among the victims of the *light-fingered gentry.*

The lion's share--a disproportionately large share; the larger part; all or nearly all; the greater profit or benefit that one party in a transaction receives or insists on taking. In one of Aesop's fables the lion went out haunting with a wild ass. "I will take the first share", he said "because I am king; and the second share as a partner with you in the chase":
Government officials get *the lion's share* of these honours.

A little bird whispered it to me or told me--this is a jocular way of saying one has heard something, without divulging who was the informant; I have heard something from a source which I do not want to disclose. The reference is to a passage in the Bible (Ecclesiasts X, 20):
'Curse not the king, no not in they thought, and curse not the rich man in thy bed chamber, for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter':
A little bird whispered to me that the Governor is exceedingly annoyed at the apparent apathy of the Police in this matter.

Live from hand to mouth-to live without making any provision for the morrow; consuming everyday what is earned; live precariously without any provision for the future; to use up one's income as fast as it comes in. This is commonly said of poor people who spend all their money as soon as it is earned and therefore implies improvidence, want of prudent saving for a time of difficulty:
Our middle class people live generally *from hand to mouth.* No winter passes without reports of bitter distress in Korea. The general mass of the inhabitants live *from hand to mouth* and can barely support themselves at the best of times.--*Japan Mail.*

The loaves and fishes--the actual profits; the material benefits; the emoluments of office; a phrase taken from the New Testament. Christ fed a multitude with some loaves and a few small fishes. Those who followed him not for his teaching, but for the mere gratification of their appetites were said to desire the loaves and fishes:

Thenceforward he was rich and independent and spared the temptation of playing the political game with any pressing regard *to the loaves and fishes* of office.

The long and short of a thing--the whole of it tersely stated; a matter viewed briefly in its most important aspects; the sum and substance of a thing:
The long and short of what I have to say to you is this:
'If you don't do your work as you ought, I will dismiss you.
This is *the long and short of* the story as we published it.

Look a gift-horse in the mouth-examine a present too critically; look into the quality of a thing which has been received gratis. The expression is nearly always used negatively, in an injunction that this is an undesirable thing to do. A horse's age is judged by the number and condition of its teeth.
Better not look a gift-horse in the mouth.
Do not examine too critically what is given to you as a gift:
It is universally admitted that we should not *look a gift-horse in the mouth.*

Look askance--to look at something with suspicion or disdain:
He *looked askance* on my proposal.

Lynch law--lynch means to put to death somebody believed to be guilty of crime, without a lawful trial. Lynch law is the procedure of persons who execute a supposed criminal in this way. It is the law administered by private unauthorised persons without judicial trial. A farmer named Lynch, of Virginia, in the United States of America, once punished a criminal without having him legally tried. He took the law into his own hands and was accuser, judge, jury and executioner all in one. From his name came the term lynch law, which denotes the practice of punishing men for crimes where the punishment is inflicted by unauthorised persons and without judicial trial. **Mob law** denotes the same course when carried out by a mob.
There is nothing so dangerous to human society as the reign of *lynch-law.*

To read between the lines--to see a writer's concealed meaning; to perceive or infer what is not clearly expressed in words; to detect a meaning not expressed:
In his letter he does not openly refuse to lend me money, but if you *read between the lines* you can see that he is not willing to advance me a single pie.
It is necessary *to read between the lines* to ascertain the true meaning of this declaration of Government policy.
He has not enough experience to *read between the lines* of the Bible--to discern where he ought to rest his whole weight and where he ought to pass lightly.'--*Matthew Arnold.*

To lend countenance to--to support:
No sensible man *lends countenance* to this foolish theory.

Digitized by Bangla Digital Library, Bangla Academy, Bangladesh Mengal

To lose ground--to grow less popular or acceptable:
The belief in the existence of ghosts is fast *losing ground*.

There is no love lost between them--they are not on good terms; This is a euphemism for, 'there is hatred between them':
These two neighbours do not quarrel openly, but certainly there is no *love lost between them*.

To lead by the nose--to dominate a person in such a way as to fully control him:
He is a hen-pecked husband and is *led by the nose* by his wife.

To pay lip-service to--to pretend to be faithful:
None was sincere to the new king; everyone *paid lip-service* to him.

A left-handed compliment--a saying which, though apparently meant to flatter, really depreciates; an unlucky piece of flattery; *a left-handed compliment* as one of doubtful sincerity or ambiguous meaning.
'He paid me *a left-handed compliment* with his unpunctuated speech, fishy eyes and immovable face.'--*Mrs. E. Lynn Linton.*

On its last legs--about to perish; ready to fall; in a tottering or sinking condition; about to collapse:
'This poor man is *on his last legs*.' This, if said of a man's business, would mean that his business had failed and he was unable to hold out any longer. But if said of a man in respect of health, this sphrase would mean that he is about to die.
In some sections of the Hindu community, the caste system is on *its last legs*.
'If Lord Randolph Churchill holds to his condemnation, the London coal tax must be *on its last legs*.' --*W. E. Gladstone.*

Leather and prunella or prunello--what is on the exterior; non-essential. Prunella or prunello is a cloth used by shoe-makers in making the uppers of boots:
'Worth makes the man, and want of it the fellow.
The rest is all but *leather* or prunello.'---*Pope.*

To lick the spittle of--to crouch before; to be meanly servile towards:
'His heart too great; though fortune little,
To lick a rascal statesman's *spittle*.' --*Swift.*

To lock the stable-door after the steed is stolen--to take precautions too late, when the mischief is done: The metaphor appears in many languages. Stevenson cites 1370 as the year of its earliest use in English.
'When the sailors gave me my money again, they kept back not only about one-third of the whole sum, but also my father's leather purse so that from that day, I carried my gold loose in a pocket with a button. I now saw there must be a hold and clapped my hand to the place in a great hurry. But this was *to lock the stable-door after the steed was stolen*.' --*R. L. Stevenson.*

Live for--to devote one's life to:
'*I live for* those who love me,
For those who know me true.'

Look down on or upon--treat with indifference or contempt:
He is so proud of his promotion that he *looks down upon* all his former friends.

Laconic speech--a short pithy speech; a bald statement of facts without any of the embellishments of oratory. Such speech the Spartan warriors, who despised oratory, were wont to indulge in; and as Sparta was the capital city of that province of Greece called *Laconia*, any abrupt, bald, pithy speech came to be called a *laconic speech*:
The *laconic speech* he made on the occasion fell flat on the audience.

Let down--to fail a friend:
I thought I could rely on him, but *he let me down*.

Look into--to examine or inspect closely:
When we, *look into* the works of nature, we find marvellous evidences of skill and design.

Look to--resort to in the hope of obtaining something:
Look God in all your perplexities.

Let by-gones be by-gones--to let things that are past remain forgotten:
It is a pity that *let by-gones be by-gones* could not be applicable to the fate of poor Tess.

To live fast--to indulge every appetite, taste and whim; to lead a life of dissipation:
He who *lives fast* dies soon.

To be at a loss--to be unable to decide; to be uncertain.
He is never *at a loss* for an appropriate word.

To be lost or dead to all feeling--to be so callous as to be past feeling; to be utterly hardened and heartless:
I once heard of a youth who was so *dead to right feeling* that he would not pay for the medicine for his sick father.

****

Digitalized by Pakistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

CHAPTER X

SOME COMMON IDIOMS AND PHRASES

(Continued)

M to R

M

To make a mountain out of a mole-hill--to magnify a small matter; making it unnecessarily important; to exaggerate difficulties; to magnify trifles; to overrate or exaggerate a thing; man through timidity or sloth exaggerates a small obstacle *makes a mountain out of a mole-hill.*

The real cause of the riot was that both the parties had made *mountain out of mole-hill.*

Make an appointment--make an arrangement for a meeting:

'Tell him that when he *makes an appointment* with a gentleman ought to keep it.'--*Thackeray.*

To make a virtue of necessity--to do a very disagreeable thing as a duty because you cannot help doing it; to submit with a good grace to what is inevitable (جبراً یا از روی مجبوری); to pretend to do willingly that which cannot be avoided:

Seeing that his life was in jeopardy unless he complied with the demands of the highwaymen he made over to them all the money he had in his pocket *making a virtue of necessity.*

As he could not afford a taxi, so he pretended that he preferred walking to going in a car; in fact he was *making a virtue of necessity.*

Knowing that the landlord would forcibly eject him from the house, he came and delivered up the key, thus *making a virtue of necessity.*

Make mince-meat of--to break or cut to pieces; to destroy completely:

Not a few among them believe in their hearts that colossal Russia will *make mince-meat of* her enemy.

Make no secret of--not to conceal; to avow openly:

Americans *make no secret of* their growing irritation at the expansion of Chinese influence.

Make one's hair stand on end--make one's hair stand erect through fear:

Generally said of the hair of a person who has got a fright:

There was a time when the very mention of the word "Russian" enough to send a thrill of horror through the frame of

Japanese and *make their hair stand on end* like quills over the fretful porcupine.

Make one's mark--to distinguish oneself; to do something noteworthy which brings honour or distinction:

He was not long at College before he *made his mark.*

Make out a case--to establish by evidence or argument a cause which is under trial or discussion:

The object of the Commissioners is to show that no *case has been made out* by the Association for the reduction of duty asked for.

The letter published in the *Statesman* has *made out a case* more against Europeans than Indians.

Make short work of--to dispose of summarily; to bring to a sudden end:

The locusts *made short work of* the ripe standing corn.

This lawyer will *make short work of* his adversary's arguments.

Make the mouth water--to arouse in any one a strong desire or a longing for a thing:

The privileges enjoyed by the British officials in India were enough to *make the mouths* of their fellows elsewhere water.

The sight of sweetmeats *made his mouth water.*

The hungry children stood gazing into the baker's shop and it *made their mouths water* to see the rows of fresh loaves.

Make up leeway--to make up for lost time:

The Aligarh University was more than an attempt to make a beginning towards *making up* the tremendous *leeway* in education which confronted the Muslims of India.

Man in the street--any person taken at random; an ordinary individual who has no special knowledge of a subject; an ordinary inexpert man:

But if the ordinary *man in the street* be asked why he considers it right to be loyal and submissive to British Government, he will say: "Fair and equitable administration."

Man of straw--one who has no independent character or influence; an insignificant person; a person of no importance; a mere puppet or a man of no substantial means:

But no one cares for such a *man of straw.*

Being himself a *man of straw*, he will not be able to help you much.

Mark time--to move the feet as though marching but without changing ground; to make no progress:

It is not fair to make the town boy stand and *mark time* until the rural boy has come up to his level in education.

The masses--the great body of common people:

The prosperity and welfare of *the masses* is the only criterion of the success of a government.

A means to an end--a means to gain some object.

Literature for him was *a means to an end*, not an end in itself.

Digitalized by Banglisation Digital Library / Mohammad Ismail Mengal

Microscopic minority--extremely small minority:
The Muslim League held its course unfaltering till the 'microscopic minority' of Jawahar Lal Nehru grew into the irresistible majority of Muslim India.

The milk of human kindness--softness of heart; sympathy; natural feelings of pity, sympathy and generosity:
Mr. Andrew was a high-minded person with the *milk of human kindness* flowing profusely in his veins.
It is a phrase used by Shakespeare meaning kindly or humane feeling.
Lady Macbeth says these words to her husband on the eve of the murder of Duncan.
"I fear thy nature;
It is too full of *the milk of human kindness*.
To catch the nearest way."

A moral certainty--a likelihood so great as to be safely acted upon; a moral certainty is said of an event so likely to take place that its occurrence may be regarded as certain.
It is *a moral certainty* that the patient will rally.
This man lives so extravagantly that if he does not soon retrench, his bankruptcy is *a moral certainty*.

Moral victory--a defeat which, on account of its moral influence, is equivalent to a victory:
The moral victory was with the people but the Government being the master of the situation had its way.

More honoured in the breach than in the observance--the expression is used in condemnation of a rule or custom:
The custom of enforced windowhood in India is *more honoured in the breach than in the observance*.

More is meant than meets the eye or ear--means a good deal more than what is seen or heard; more is implied than expressed:
There seems to be *more* in this assurance *than meets the eye*.
However in those verses addressed to the lady something *more was meant than met the ear*.

Move heaven and earth--to make every possible effort or exertion; to use every possible means:
He *moved heaven and earth* to get his friend released.

Munroe doctrine--Munroe's teaching that the American States are not to entangle themselves in the broils of Europe, nor to suffer the powers of the old World to interfere in the affairs of the New:
It is a great tribute to the diplomatic skill of Sir Winston Churchill that he secured the active support of the United States of America in the Second World War in spite of *Munroe's doctrine*.

Maiden speech--first speech; the first speech made by a person:
Lord Byron was greatly, indeed childishly elated by the compliments paid to his maiden speech in the House of Lords.
--*Macaulay*.

To make for--to rush towards:
On seeing the man, the animal dropped the woman and *made for* him, but he escaped into the village.

A man of the world--a man who is well acquainted with society and the world at large; a man whose interests lie in worldly things:
What Mr. Wordsworth had said like a recluse, Lord Byron said like *a man of the world*.
--*Macaulay*.

Mealy-mouthed--soft-spoken; using mild language; afraid to speak out the truth. A mealy-mouthed fellow is so timid and sneaking that he is afraid to tell the truth in plain language but speaks with feigned delicacy of speech:
She was a fool to be *mealy-mouthed*, where nature speaks so plain.
--*Hall Caine*.

The missing link--a creature between a man and a monkey, the discovery of which is necessary to the establishment of the theory of the descent of men from monkeys. The name is often applied to men who resemble monkeys:
We had a tutor at College who rejoiced in the name of the "*missing link*".

Mollycoddle--a pampered or effeminate person:
"I don't think I should care much about going into the Guards if I were a man."
"Why not?"
"I have seen some of them and I think they are rather *molly-coddles*."
--*Murray's Magazine*.

To make amends for--to compensate for damage, injury or insult:
I am sorry I offended you; I have come to *make amends* for my misconduct.
By his kindness today, he *made amends for* his past insolence.

On the spur of the moment--without deliberation; at once:
He delivered the speech *on the spur of the moment*.

To make hay while the sun shines--to make the best use of a favourable opportunity:
Sunshiny weather is the most suitable for making hay. Hence, the phrase metaphorically means, to take advantage of a favourable opportunity while it lasts; to turn opportunity to advantage:
When trade was brisk, he worked hard, and made his fortune; he believes in *making hay while the sun shines*.
During the war when prices were abnormally high, he sold all the wheat as he believed in *making hay while the sun shines*.

To take the words out of the mouth of--to anticipate a person when he is going to say something:
I was going to move the same resolution. Hamid *took the words out of my mouth* by proposing it.

To make ducks and drakes of--to squander:
The young Maharaja soon made *ducks and drakes* of his parental estate.

Digitalized by Arabic Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

A mare's nest--an unfounded theory:
To find a mare's nest means to make an absurd discovery; to make a discovery which turns out to be a hoax. The ancient Saxons supposed that what we call nightmare was produced by a demon or vampire called Mara sitting on the sleeper's breast. The vampire was believed to sit on a hidden treasure as a hen on eggs, and the place where it sat was called its nest. In fact, however, the treasure existed only in imagination.
Hence, when anyone thinks he has made a great discovery, which afterwards turns out to be nothing, we say he has found a *mare's nest*.
In the end the police realised that the clue which they were following was nothing short of *a mare's nest*.

A man of letters--is a man thoroughly acquainted with literature:
The study of books is called literature and a man versed in it is called *a man of letters* instead of a man of books.

To make peace--to reconcile; to bring about a state of peace between parties at variance: --*Ruskin*
There had been feuds for ages between the rival States; it was an alien power that finally *made peace* between them.

To make free--to take a liberty to which one has no right:
No one should *make free* to open a letter addressed to another person.

All moonshine--when it is said of a statement that it is all moonshine, the meaning is, that the statement is a foolish, idle, untrue, statement. For instance, a man does some peculiar action and assigns a special reason or motive for it; but it afterwards turns out that his real motive was something quite different from the assigned one. In such a case we say that his alleged motive was all moonshine:
He said it was his desire to get his photograph taken that made him go to England; but that you may be sure, was *all moonshine*; he never undertake such an expensive journey without a motive.

N

Nail to the counter--to expose publicly as false:
Some of these lies have already been *nailed to the counter*.

Neck and neck--exactly equal; side by side; close together.
As a poet Dante is superior to Milton and runs *neck and neck* with Homer. --*Macaulay.*

Neck and naught--risking everything; desperately:
"Away went Gilpin, *neck and naught*."

Neither extenuate nor set down aught in malice--neither palliate any offence that has been committed nor say maliciously, that what has been done, has an evil motive behind it.

He would speak without anger, but with truth, as far as he knows it, neither extenuating nor setting down aught in malice. --*Thackeray.*

Neither fish, nor flesh nor red herring--something difficult to classify:
It is no rational classification of educational effort. *It is neither fish, nor flesh, nor red herring.* It is a jumble of different kinds of instruction.
A new Prime Minister has been called to make up a kind of cabinet which is neither *fish, nor fowl, nor red herring.*

A nest-egg--something laid by as a start or commencement. In a nest where hens are expected to lay, it is customary to place a real or imitation egg to tempt the hens to lay others beside it. This egg is called the *nest-egg.*
'Books or money laid for show,
Are like *nest-eggs* to make clients lay'. --*Butler.*
Sir Sayyid's object was merely to make his gift a *nest-egg* which might receive contributions from the Indian business-magnates and others towards the great end which he had in view.

A nine day's wonder--something that causes a great sensation for a few days and then is heard of no more; something the charm of which wears out very soon; a nine days; wonder is an unexpected occurrence which creates great interest for a short while and then drops out of notice:
Prince Ranjit of Balochistan fooled the people of London by his famous style and was *a nine days'* wonder in that city.
His popularity proved to be *a nine days' wonder.*

Nip in the bud--to destroy at the very beginning; to check or uproot an evil in the beginning; to destroy at an early stage, before any mischief is done:
It is best to *nip* this evil *in the bud.*
This is a wicked habit. Try to *nip* it *in the bud.*
Diphtheria is a disease which *nips* many a life *in the bud.*
He seized the ring-leaders and *nipped* the insurrection *in the bud.*

No-man's land--unowned land; debatable territory not belonging to any recognised owner:
The Arctic islands would continue to be a *no-man's land.*

Nothing short of--nothing less than:
It will be *nothing short of* jobbery if the claims of this man to the vacancy are ignored.

No two opinions--no difference of opinion:
There can be *no two opinions* about the propriety of holding an Educational Conference together with an Exhibition.

Now or never--if the present opportunity is missed, another will never occur:
Now or never was the time for the Irish patriots to show what they were made of --*Froude.*

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library Muhammad Ismail Mengal

To poke your nose into some one's business--to interfere with the affairs of other people:
A gentleman minds his own business; he never *pokes his nose into* the affairs of other people.

Neck or nothing--to take every risk:
We were determined to catch the thief at all costs. 'Neck or *nothing*', said Aslam as he led the way.

To call a person names--to speak disrespectfully to a person:
When he *called his mother names* because she would not give up the young lady's claims, the ladies in the audience sobbed'. --Dickens

To take or catch one napping--to find him unprepared; to surprise him when off his guard or asleep.
To be caught napping is said of a watchman or sentinel found asleep when he should be watching. He is caught taking a nap or short sleep. Hence, the phrase is applied to one who though usually quick and on his guard, is nevertheless deceived on a particular occasion.
Tom Weasel won't be *caught napping* twice the same year. --Charles Reade

Ne plus ultra--nothing further; the extreme limit:
The *ne plus ultra* of the reward of charity is the satisfaction afforded by the fact that the recipient of our bounty has regained the same social position which he enjoyed before he fell upon evil days.

Neat as a pin--very neat and tidy:
Everything was as *neat as a pin* in the house.

To turn up one's nose at--to look with contempt upon:
He has the harsh, arrogant way of *turning up his nose* at things.

To cut off one's nose to spite one's face--to act from anger in such a way as to injure oneself:
If you refuse to go because you are angry with me, you will be *cutting off your nose to spite your face*.

Under one's nose--in one's immediate proximity; close to one:
Poetry takes me up so entirely that I scarce see what passes *under my nose*.

To pay through the nose--to pay an extravagant price:
Sooner than have a fuss, *I paid him through the nose* everything that he claimed.--*A Trollope*.

Null and void--of no effect; useless:
The document began by stating that the testator's former will was *null and void*. --*H.R. Haggard*.

To be a nobody--is to be a person of no importance:
The Prime Minister is the real ruler and the prince *is a mere nobody*.
The peers that Cromwell created *were nobodies* in the view of the old nobility of England.

To number one's days--is to have regard to the shortness of human life; to consider one's ultimate end. The phrase is drawn from Mose's prayer to God: 'Teach us *to number our days*, that we may apply our hearts to wisdom.'

O

The observed of all observers--one who draws all eyes on him; the centre of attraction:
Prince Ranjit of Baluchistan, during his ten days stay in London was *the observed of all observers*.
"The glass of fashion and the mould of form.
The observed of all observers." --Shakespeare: *Hamlet*.

Of the first water--of the highest excellence:
Mr. Mahdi Hasan is a musician *of the first water*.

Off and on--at intervals; occasionally:
He writes to me *off and on* from London.
Off and on Garibaldi and Mazinni fell out like the heroes of some old epic.

The old Adam--the evil nature within a man:
There are times when "*the old Adam*" is much in evidence, and this is just one of those times.

Old head on young shoulders--the wisdom of old age in the possession of a young person:
Portia in Shakespeare's *Merchant of Venice* had an *old head on young shoulders*.

On its merits--considering its strong and weak points:
The case was decided *on its merits*.

On paper--in writing but having no value:
Their salaries were princely *on paper*, but they were never paid.

On tenterhooks--in a state of anxious suspense; in a state of discomfort or agony:
'I must say I should like to have it settled as soon as possible because it keeps a man *on tenterhooks* and feeling like a fool.'
--*Florence Marryat*.

On the face of it--apparently; plainly:
On the face of it, this allegation is absurd.

On the sly--in a secret manner:
The boy smokes *on the sly*.

On the tiptoe of expectation--in eager expectation:
Many of the title-hunting gentry must be standing *on the tiptoe of expectation* in view of the good things coming to them.

Once for all or **once and for all**--once, and only once; finally:
These questions must be settled *once for all*.
I must tell you *once and for all* that you will get nothing by kneeling to me.
I tell you *once for all* that this must be done.

Digitized by Balochistan Digital Library, Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Budhha forsook *once for all* his home, his kindred, his kingdom and every wordly possession.
It is better on the whole that the controversy between the landlords and the peasants should be fought out *once for all*.

Once in a way--on one occasion only; very rarely; sometimes; on rare occasions:
(1) I do not mind your doing this *once in a way* but do not make a practice of it.
(2) She knew he was of no drunken kind, yet *once in a way* a man might take too much.

One good turn deserves another--good acts should be requited:
One good turn deserves another. I love them and they love me. --Dickens.

One man's difficulty is another man's opportunity--the expression is used when one country or man tries to take advantage of another country's or man's troubles:
China's difficulty is America's opportunity.

One's flesh and blood--one's blood relations; one's kith and kin:
Pakistan cannot remain an onlooker while her own *flesh and blood* are being tortured, violated and murdered in Kashmir.

One touch of nature makes the whole world kin--the fact that a single trait of human character is visible all over the world, shows that men are all kith and kin:
The love of fairy tales seems to be *one of those touches of nature that make the whole world kin*. From the Ganges to the Thames, from Sicily to Lapland, the legends of our nursery days are cherished and transmitted in one form or another.

Open one's purse-strings--to make contributions in money:
The initiative of Government is necessary to make our wealthy countrymen *open their purse-strings*.

An open question--a question which is still open to discussion; an undecided question; a fact or doctrine about which different opinions are permitted:
(1) It is quite *an open question* whether such a punishment is severe enough for a man guilty of so grave an offence.
(2) Whether the army is sufficiently organized or sufficiently provided or sufficiently well led, may be *an open question*.

An open secret--a secret which has oozed out and become known to many; a piece of information not formally declared, yet known to everyone:
That the measure has deprived the people of their liberty and independence is *an open secret*.
It was *an open secret* that almost every one of Lord Palmerston's ecclesiastical appointments was virtually made by Lord Shaftesbury.

Open sesame--a phrase which causes doors to open. The expression is taken from the story of Ali Baba and the Forty Thieves in the *Arabian Night's Entertainments*. When Ali Baba uttered the words

'Open Sesame', the door of the robber's cave opened ; a potent charm by which one can get access to something; a passport:
His frank address was a sort of *open sesame* to every frank heart.

Address, in an idiomatic sense, means way of speaking or behaving, *e.g.* He is a man of pleasing address.

An ornamental figurehead--a gaudy but useless figure:
If we are to have *an ornamental figurehead* quite indifferent to his duties, we may look for a continuance of these scandals.

Out of all proportion--unequal in amount or degree:
The punishment is grossly *out of all proportion* to the offence.

Out of character--unsuitable; inappropriate:
The solemn grandeur of the whole episode is *out of character* with the light and easy narrative into which it has been woven.

Out of joint--in disorder and confusion:
The times are *out of joint*.--*Shakespeare's Hamlet*.

Out of the frying pan into the fire--from a bad position into a worse; from one danger or difficulty into another of greater magnitude; from bad to worse:
After escaping from the jail, the negro fell into the hands of a slave-owner. He now realised that he had jumped *out of the frying pan into the fire*.
But they gained little by the change, which was only a case of *out of the frying pan into the fire*.

Out of the wood--escape from a difficulty or danger:
You are not *out of the wood* yet.
We are as yet by no means *out of the wood*.

To strike oil--to come upon a bed of petroleum:
I knew the oil was there because I had been in Pennsylvania and learned the signs; it was only the question whether I should *strike it*.

To hold out the olive branch--to make overtures of reconciliation; to make offer of peace:
In spite of being out numbered the enemy was not willing *to hold out the alive branch*.
The sudden appearance in these circumstances of Chamberlain *holding out the olive branch* adds piquancy to the scene.
--*The Times*.

Once and again--repeatedly; often:
I have told you *once and again* that you must not smoke in the room.

With open arms--gladly; with a warm welcome:
They were both received *with open arms* by the mayor.
Being an artist he was received *with open arms* by the members of the club.

Open as the day--utterly without deception or hypocrisy:
'Open as the day, he made no secret of the fact that he was alone in the world.
Arthur learned quite everything about her for her life was as open *as the day*. --*H.R. Haggard*.

Digitized by Pakistan Virtual Library Muhammad Nouman Mengal

To gather orange blossoms--get a bride: brides wear orange blossoms
"How is the amiable and talented Mr. Staunton?" inquired the person jocosely, "and why has he come to this lovely retreat here"
"To gather orange blossoms" (get a bride). --*W.E Norris.*

A sucked orange--a man whose powers are exhausted:
By this time Dil Pazir was *a sucked orange*; his brain was dry.

Out of the way--odd; quaint; unusual:
He had always something amusing to say that lessened our toil and was at once so *out of the way*, and yet so sensible, that I loved and pitied him. --*Goldsmith.*

Out of sorts--indisposed; not in good bodily condition:
I am *out of sorts* at present and cannot write.
Why ? I cannot tell. --*Macaulay.*

Out of the question--impossible or impracticable:
It *is out of the question* to manufacture this article in this backward village.

Over and above--in addition to:
He received a special bonus *over and above* his yearly increment.

"Be off"--as an imperative means "begone"! and is usually a contemptuous command:
'Be off you wretch; off with you at once!'

To be off; to be on--His *cap was on and his* shoes *were off.*
The concert *will be on* at 8 o'clock.

To be all over--to go abroad through.
The story *was all over* the town in half an hour.

To be over--to come to an end:
The dream of success *was over.*
When the eating *was over*, the drinking began.

It is all over with him--he is done for i.e. He is about to die and no remedy can cure him.

An oily tongue--a flattering tongue; a tongue that glibly uses honeyed words of flattery:
Some courtiers in the Indian States had *an oily tongue.*
A person who uses soft, flattering language is sometimes said to have a *smooth tongue.*

An open book--without any secrecy or attempt at concealment:
His mind is *an open book.*

An open mind--a mind not yet made up. A man is said to have *an open mind* about a thing when he is waiting for further light before forming a definite opinion regarding it.

An open verdict--a verdict given when the guilt of the accused is left undetermined through lack of evidence. It is also applied to a verdict given in a case where it cannot be decided whether or not a crime has been committed. For instance, a man is found drowned and an inquest is held; but there is no evidence to show how the man go into the water, whether he fell in accidentally, or committed suicide in this way, or was pushed in by someone, and so the jury return *an open verdict*, and say, *'Found drowned'.*

Over again--another time; a second time; once more:
We must begin the whole business *over again.*
I had a great deal of work to do *over again.*

P

A packed jury or commission--a jury or commission filled up with persons of a particular kind for one's own purposes:
Lord Curzon's domestic policy was one long series of futile efforts by means of *packed commissions*, to institute administrative reforms which were destined to be mere illusory makeshifts.

Pale before--to wane or fade in the presence of, or by reason of:
This appalling information *pales before* the sad news that from six to eight thousand human lives have fallen victims to this devastating cyclone.

Pall upon--to become vapid or insipid to:
The glamours of western culture and thought, which once possessed such an overpowering fascination for Asiatic and African countries, have at last begun to *pall upon* them.

Palm off anything upon one--to pass anything under false pretences; to get another to accept ignorantly a false article; to impose upon one by fraud.
The Government denies the story *palmed off on* the credulity of the citizens of Lahore that a highly placed public servant has been insulted and maltreated by a person in authority.
He tried to *palm off a horse* on me but luckily just when I was going to close the bargain I found that the horse was blind.

Pander to--to act as an agent in gratifying the lust of others; to minister to the evil designs and passions of others. Pandarus is a pimp in the story of Troilus and Cressida as told by Boccaccio, Chaucer and Shakespeare:
He had during many years earned his daily bread by *pandering to* the vicious taste of the pit (the ground-floor of a theatre meant for low class people). --Macaulay.
Mr. Hamid Nizami was not the man *to pander to* the high handedness and shortcomings of the bureaucracy.

A Parthian shaft, A Parthian glance or look--an attack made by one with a remark, glance or look when parting or retreating; a last shot; a parting missile. The Parthians, it is said, were accustomed to shoot while retiring on horseback at full speed:-
At length the ladies rose--Beatrix throwing a *Parthian glance* at her Duke as she retreated.--Thackeray: *Henry Esmond.*
Her pupil rushed after her, giving, upon her own account, *a Parthian glance* of wrath and indignation around the circle.

Pass current--to be generally accepted; to be in full circulation:
Doubtless he did not disbelieve in the possibility of miracles, but

Digitalized by Bangladesh Digital Library Project Muhammad Ismail Mengal

he knew how much imposture *passed current* under the name...

Pass muster--to pass inspection uncensured; to bear examination; to be sufficiently good not to be rejected:
These goods will *pass muster*.
An intruder in the throng, a comparative stranger and a secret ... might *pass muster* and escape detection.

Pass round the hat--to solicit subscriptions:
The hat is being passed round among the business-magnates ... Pakistan to raise funds for putting up a mosque in commemoration of the heroic achievements of our martyrs.

A passage of arms--a dispute; a quarrel real or playful; a quarrel special... of words:
Some further *passages of arms* took place between the redoubtable Mr. Churchill and his opponents.
There are some amusing characters in Fielding's *Tom Jones* who are unable to encounter one another without a *passage of arms*.

Past master--a thoroughly experienced person; an old hand:
India is a *past master* in the craft of delays.
He is a *past master* in the art of flattering people.

The patience of Job--very great patience:
You have taken half an hour for reading half a page. This would tire *the patience of Job*.

Pay one's way--to meet one's own expenses; to render an equivalent for... what is laid out:
If the Enterprise does not *pay its way*, it will be a serious encumbrance upon the state.

Pay the piper--to bear the expense; to defray the cost of an entertainment:
The Chambers of Commerce may call for the tune, but the people will have to *pay the piper*.
"Races and balls, fine clothes and fine eating are the ways of the gentle folks, but the people have to pay the piper," growled a humble cynic.

Penny dreadful--a penny newspaper devoted to the publication of dreadful tales such as those of murders, outrages etc.; a blood and thunder tale or paper:
There is more than an abundant supply of *penny dreadfuls* to pander to the low tastes of those who run after sensational writings.

Petticoat government--the rule of women:
This afforded a fresh subject for derision to those who scorned *petticoat government*.

Physician heal thyself--reform your own conduct according to your teaching before you pose yourself as a reformer:
How can he teach sobriety or cleanliness if he be himself drunken or foul? "*Physician heal thyself*" is the answer of his neighbours.

To pick a hole in a man's coat--to find fault with him; to find a weak spot in his character:
It is difficult *to pick a hole in our Principal's coat*: he performs his duties very faithfully:
He is rather disposed *to pick holes in the coats of others*.

A pick-me-up--a nerve tonic:
I find the syrup you gave me *a* capital *pick-me-up*.

Pick one's way--to proceed cautiously:
After heavy rains, Muhammad Ismail Tailor, Meraj Din Postman and I *picked our way* through puddles and swamps and reached the mausoleum of the eminent saint Sayyid Jamaat Ali Lasani (Allah's blessings be upon him) at Alipur Sayyidan in the evening.

Pick up--to recover health; to grow stronger:
The invalid is *picking up* satisfactorily.

To pin one's faith upon--to believe explicitly in:
The Muslims *pin their faith on* Allah in all their trials and tribulations.
In polytheistic religions advocating the doctrine of a plurality of gods, each one *pins his faith on* the deity of his choice.

A pious fraud--a deception practised under the cloak of religion:
When he tried to win the elections by exploiting the religious feelings of his electorate his election campaign turned out to be nothing more than *a pious fraud*.

Plain sailing--sailing with a fair wind and with no difficulties; easy and simple course; advancing without encountering obstacles or difficulties:
If it were all *plain sailing* and there were no risks to be run, I should not have paid you so much for the benefit of your company.
Life cannot always be fair weather and *plain sailing*.

Play into a person's hands--to act so that another person has the advantage; to act as to be of advantage to another:
Two contractors come to me with estimates for a work. They seem to be perfectly independent. One estimate is much higher than the other and even the lower one seems high; so I accept neither. Afterwards I find that the contractors are friends and that he who gave the higher estimate *was only playing into the hands of the other*. He meant by bringing his higher estimate to induce me to close at once with the other contractor.

To plug the loopholes--to stop effectively; literally, to plug the loophole means to stop a hole with a plug or a piece of wood fitting tightly into the hole:
A reliable and sufficiently; experienced official should be appointed for the purpose of studying the ways and methods of the bribe-takers in the various departments and suggesting to Government necessary measures to *plug the loopholes* which make bribe taking possible.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library, Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Poor as a church-mouse--exceedingly poor; very poor; having hardly enough to live upon:
One of our young men is just married. It was a very old attachment and the young couple are *as poor as church mice*.

--Thackeray

We often find the immigrants in western countries who when starting were *as poor as church-mice* returning home with full purses.

Possession is nine points or nine-tenths of the law--the law attaches great importance, in disputed cases, to actual possession of the disputed property:
Possession is nine points of the international as well as the civil law and Russia is in Manchuria from which there is no likelihood of her ever being driven by force.
That *possession is nine tenths of the law* may be a sound maxim, but there are, of course, limits to its application.

A prima facie case--a case or statement which without minute examination into its merits, seems plausible and correct:
And if he believes *a prima facie case* has been made out, he will commit the case to an independent Police Commission for final trial.

Promethean fire--the fire with which Prometheus quickened into life his clay images; the vital principle:
We came to Japan to take the *Promethean spark* for our weak and suffering nation.

Pull the wires or strings--to act the leading or principal part but in a secret manner:
The Vice-Principal of the College used to *pull the wires*, the Principal being a puppet in his hands.

Pure and simple--unmixed; real:
Taxation without representation is an anomaly *pure and simple*.

Put a spoke in one's wheel--to arrest one's progress.
A spoke or pin is used to lock machinery when it stops. Formerly English carters put a spoke into the wheel of a cart when going down hill, to act as a brake.
The phrase therefore metaphorically means, to obstruct progress, to prove a serious barrier or hindrance:
Brown was getting on well in business till Robinson opened a rival establishment, and *put a spoke* in Brown's wheel.

Put on one's mettle--to place one in trying circumstances and excite him to do his best; to rouse one's best energies; to rouse one to do his best in trying circumstances.
The treacherous attack of the Indians, far from damping our zeal, *put us on our mettle*.
The cry of wolves behind *put my horse on his mettle* and he brought me in safety to the village.

Providential escape--escape coming from Providence:
I had a *providential escape* from a serious accident on the night between the 16th and 17th March, 1967. There is no limit to the mercy of God but we do not thank Him:

لاالله خير حفظا وهو ارحم الرحمين

(سورة يوسف)

"God is the best to take care and He is the Most Merciful of those who show mercy!"

To the point--apt, relevant, proper:
Your answers should be brief and *to the point*.

Mind one's p's and q's--to be extremely careful in what one says or does; to be careful of propriety; to be punctiliously careful as to one's behaviour. The phrase is used particularly when one is in danger of being caught in a fault *e.g.* The manager suspects his chief clerk of dishonesty and if the clerk does not mind his p's and q's he will soon find himself without a job.
The reference is usually to conduct in company. The origin of the expression is not certain, though several explanations have been offered.
One is that it was a warning to school children learning to write, that they must exercise care in the formation of these two letters, to make them distinct from one another. Compare the phrase *dot one's i's and cross one's t's* which means to be most punctiliously precise in the minutest details. To dot the i's and cross the t's figuratively means: to make something clear and definite. The allusion in the phrase under discussion is no doubt to the instructions given by an imaginary teacher to pupils learning to write. Another explanation of the phrase *mind one's p's* and *q's* is that it was a warning to printer's apprentices in setting up type. A third is that in public houses, the accounts of customers for beer were scored with P's for pints and Q's for quarts.

1. I think this world is a very good sort of world and that a man can get along in it very well if he *minds his p's and q's*.
--*Anthony Trollope*.

2. And to have to mind my p's and q's is what I don't like.
--*Florence Marryat*.

3. Don't poke your nose into my affairs. *Mind your p's and q's*.

To pocket an insult--to submit to an insult without retaliation or showing displeasure; to bear an insult quietly. Such a show of weakness may arise through fear of further insult or attack:
The remark was a rude one, but the man chose *to pocket the insult*.
A debtor, unable to pay, has often to *pocket insults* from his creditor.
When a person finds himself surrounded by foes, he has *to pocket many an affront*.

Digitalized by Dr. Ishan Digital Library @ Muhammad Ismail Mengal

To pay off old scores--to have revenge upon a person:
When Lord Kitchner unearthed the bones of Mahdi Sud... avenge the death of General Gordon he was *paying off old sco...* a most unbefitting manner. Iqbal in his *Javed Nama* conjur... the spirit of Mahdi Sudani and gave the following myst... colouring to the episode:

گفت "اے کشرا گرد اری نظر -- انتقام خاک دویشے مگر
آنہاں خاک ترا گورے نداد -- مرقدے جز دیم شورے نداد"

Mahdi's spirit remarked: "O Kitchner, behold the revenge ... dust of a god's devotee. The sky did not vouchsafe to you a g... on this earth and you had no resting place except at the bottom... the brackish sea-water."
Kitchner's ship was sunk by the Germans in the First World ... and he was consequently drowned.

To pay one back in the same coin or in one's own coin--to treat a per... in the same way as he has treated you; to return like for like; ... give tit for tat; to retaliate. The phrase is used of injuries, real ... supposed:
If a person is rude towards you, it does not mean that you sh... *pay him in his own coin*.
He is revengeful and wants to *pay others back in their own coin*.

A child's play--easy work:
It was by no means a *child's play* to arrest this dacoit.

To take one down a peg--to humiliate a person; to lower a person's pretensions:
He was growing arrogant and I though of *taking him down a peg* ... telling him that he lacked good breeding.
The brilliant young athlete wanted *taking down a peg*.
--*Literary Ha...*

To keep pace with--to keep alongside of; to go at the same speed as ... progress equally with:
Agriculture in the States *has kept pace with* manufacture, but ... far outstripped commerce.

Fine words butter no parsnips--fair promises do not clothe or feed ... persons to whom they are made; parsnip is an edible carrot-... root.
Who was the blundering idiot who said that *fine words butter ... parsnips*? Half the parsnips of society are served and ... palatable with no other sauce. --*Thackeray*.

Not to be a patch on another person--to be in no way comparable to ...
He *is not a patch on you* for looks (much inferior to you ... personal appearance). --*Charles Reade*.

Paul Pry--An inquisitive person:
Boswell was a slave proud of his servility; a *Paul Pry* con... that his own curiosity and garrulity were virtues. --*Macaulay*.

To pick to pieces--to criticise harshly; to find fault with in a jealous fashion:
The ladies were drinking tea and *picking their neighbours to pieces*.

The pick of the basket--the very best of anything:
It cannot be pretended that we have thus far succeeded in obtaining *the pick of the basket*.

To pluck a pigeon--to cheat a simpleton; to fleece a greenhorn:
'Here comes *a nice pigeon to pluck*," said one of the thieves.
--*Charles Reade*.

To make a pile--to realize a fortune; to get wealthy:
Jinnah *made his pile* by first-rate work as a Barrister in the High Court of Bombay.

Platonic love--love with no mixture of sexual passion:
Platonic love is easy to profess but difficult to practise.

To stretch a point--to make an exception; to observe a rule less strictly:
Though I am strongly opposed to smoking, I suppose I shall have *to stretch a point* when I invite people to my house.

To carry one's point--to obtain an object sought for; to persuade others to act as you wish:
Churchill was such an effective Parliamentarian that he almost always *carried his point* in the House of Commons.
Mr. Jinnah demonstrated such a high order of skill and verve in his speeches that he generally *carried his point*.

Let not the pot call the kettle black--do not criticise your neighbours unless you are free from blame yourself.
When Satan reproves sin, it is a case of *the pot calling the kettle black*.

Presence of mind--power of self-control and intelligent action in a crisis:
It is by *presence of mind* in untried emergencies that the native mettle of a man is tested. --*J.R.Lowell*.

Procrustean bed--an uncomfortable couch, where violent measures are necessary to insure that the person fills it. Procrustes was a notorious robber who lived near Athens. He compelled his prisoners to lie down on a certain couch. If they were too long for it, their limbs were chopped off; if too short, they were stretched to the required length:
They have some particular theory to maintain and whatever does not fit their *Procrustean bed*, is at once condemned.

Purse-proud--arrogant because of wealth; puffed up through being wealthy:
What is so hateful to a poor man as the *purse-proud* arrogance of a rich person?
I wish we had never seen those odious *purse-proud* Osbornes.
--*Thackeray*.

To put in a word--to recommend; to use one's influence:
I wish you had *put in a word for him*.

Digitalized by Pakistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

To put in an appearance--to be present; to attend a meeting:
Not only did all the lady guests *put in an appearance* but al
gentlemen also.

To put heads together--to consult; to plot; to arrange a plan:
Those two ladies *now put their heads together*. --*Charles Reade*

Pass away--to disappear; to vanish; also a euphemistic expression for to
die:
His difficulties have *passed away*.
My father *passed away* last night at twelve o'clock.

Penelope's web--Penelope was the wife of Ulysses, King of Ithaca. Ho
tells in the *Odyssey* that Ulysses had been absent for several ye
at the Trojan war, and no news of him had reached Ithaca. M
suitors came to Penelope and sought her in marriage. She ha
web in her loom, and she put them off by saying that she wo
choose a new husband when she had finished her web. But she
careful to unravel at night all that she had woven during the
and thus deferred making any choice till at last Ulysses return
when the suitors were all speedily dismissed. Hence, *a Penelop
web* has come to be applied to some work which seems to be go
on and yet never comes to an end.
In *The Concise Oxford Dictionary*, Penelope has been describe
a chaste wife:
He has destroyed the draft of his speech ten times in order
achieve his standard of perfection. As he is not yet satisfied
the quality of his speech, it has become *a Penelope's web*.

The pros and cons of a question--*Pro* is the Latin preposition meani
for, and *con* is a contraction *for* the Latin preposition *contra* wh
means *against*. *The pros and cons of a question* is a phrase used
denote the arguments urged for and against a thing; advantag
and disadvantages:
I have approached this subject with a desire to weigh *the pros a
cons* connected with it. --*Tyndall*.
If pros and cons are to be taken into consideration, the case agai
Lord Curzon is very strong.

To put forth or throw out a feeler--when a man brings forward a propo
or makes an observation to elicit the opinions of others he is s
to put forth or throw out a feeler. The phrase is derived from
habit which certain insects have of feeling before them with feel
or antennae in order to discover by touch anything in front
them:
In his statement about Egypt in the House of Commons, the Pri
Minister *threw out a feeler* to test the opinion of the Parliament.

To play with edged tools--there is a common saying, 'Children and fo
should not handle edged tools'. Hence the phrase is applied t
man who has to do with a matter which requires delicate handlin
To interfere in a quarrel between a man and his wife is like *playi
with edged tools*; you are pretty sure to get the worse of it.

To play the game--to observe the rules; to act honourably:
Jafar the great Olympic star was such a perfect sportsman that he
not only *played the game* on the hockey field but in other walks of
life as well.

Q

The question of questions--the most important question:
That question of questions--the annexation of Kashmir by India--
stares us in the face.

A question only of time--a thing which it would take only time to settle:
The final dissolution of the Cabinet is *only a question of time*.

Out of the question--impracticable; unworthy of discussion; it is said of a thing which is either quite impracticable or not worth consideration:
Intimacy between Miss Fairfax and me is *out of the question*.
--*Jane Austen*.

To be quits with a person--to have paid another all you owe him; to have a clear account with him. Used both of money dealings and of injuries to be revenged:
I am *quits with him* because I have paid all my debt.
My spade shall never go into the earth again *till I am quits with him* (I have had my revenge).
--*Charles Reade*.

To quarrel with one's bread and butter--bread and butters stands here for one's means of living. If a clerk is quarrelsome or instead of bearing patiently with deserved reproof, gets angry and provokes the manager to dismiss him, he is said to *quarrel with his bread and butter*:
If you get a reproof, even through you feel it to be scarcely deserved; grit your teeth and bear it. Your superior is hasty and might dismiss you if you show resentment. Why should you *quarrel with your bread and butter* ?

Quixotic project--is a project as foolish and extravagantly romantic as those ascribed to Don Quixote. Don Quixote, the hero of a celebrated romance by the Spanish writer, Cervantes, is represented engaging in all sorts of ridiculous and extravagantly romantic feats of gallantry:
Considering the prevailing unrest in the country, Muhammad Tughlaq's plan to change the capital was a *quixotic project*.

R

The race is not always to the swift--the man of ability does not always do better in the world than the inferior man:
As they say, *the race is not always to the swift*, nor the battle to the strong.

Digitalized by Bangladesh Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

The rank and file--the undistinguished mass; the private soldiers of an army; the whole body of common soldiers:
While *the rank and file* of his Parliamentary opponents sought to shout him down, he received the most flattering testimonies of approval from discriminating judges.

A red-letter day--an auspicious or happy day; an important day:
In the old Christian calendars the holy days or saint's days were marked with red letters, and the holy days were festival days:
The fourth of July is *a red-letter day* in the history of U.S.A. because on this day America won its independence.
The fourteenth of August is *a red-letter day* in the history of Pakistan.

A red rag to a bull--what especially provokes and irritates; what causes particular irritation.
George II hated books and the sight of one in a drawing room was as *a red rag to a bull*.
Socialism is to many capitalists like *a red rag to a bull*.

Red tape--officialdom; useless official formalities; official routine and delay:
Florence Nightingale was a sworn enemy of *red tape*.

Reign of terror--a condition or period in which persons are frightened into submission by lawlessness, cruelty or oppression:
He was the leader of a gang of dacoits who had created *a reign of terror* in the Etawah and Cawnpur districts.

To rest on one's laurels--to be contented with one's past achievements and not to strive to achieve further glory or honour; to rest satisfied with honours already won and to make no attempt to gain further distinction:
You should try to win more distinction; you should not *rest on your laurels*.
Hashim has gained a valuable prize, but he is too ambitious *to rest on his laurels*.

To rise to the occasion--to be found equal to the task; to put forth unusual and sometimes surprising efforts so as to cope with an emergency.
A brave patriot always *rises to the occasion* and leads his country to victory.

Root and branch--thoroughly; completely:
These evil practices must be destroyed *root and branch*.
(Adjective meaning thorough) Every member pledged himself to *root-and-branch* opposition to the Government.

The rising sun--one who is rising into power or importance:
Self-seekers and time-servers turn their back upon their benefactors when their influence begins to wane and start *worshipping the rising sun*.
Napoleon's abdication having become known, all rushed to do homage to *the rising sun*.

To rob Peter to pay Paul--to take what rightfully belongs to one person to pay another; to take away from one person in order to pay or contribute to another with the implication of committing an injustice. The origin of this expression is as follows:
In 1540 the abbey church of St. Peter's was advanced to the dignity of a cathedral by letters patent; but ten years later many of its estates were appropriated to the repairs of St. Paul's Cathedral; taking what is due to one person to pay another:
I now appeal with great deference to our noble men of enlarged minds to eradicate the execrable vice of *robbing Peter to pay Paul*.

Rough and tumble--(noun) Said of fighting in any style or by any means; scuffle; friendly sort of fight; (Adjective) irregular; without order; violent:
'In Lord Halifax we have a man of light and learning, whose company is a treat and whose friendship it is an honour to enjoy. I have often disagreed with him in the twenty years, I have known him in the *rough and tumble* of British politics, but I have always respected him because I know that courage and fidelity are the essence of his being.'
--The War Speeches of Churchill.
Villon the French poet led a *rough and tumble* life.

Royal road--easy way.
There is no *royal road* to learning; no short cut to the acquisition of any valuable art. *--Anthony Trollope.*

To rule the roast or roost--to manage; to govern, to have the chief say in everything. Probably the *roost* (meaning an assembly of fowls) is the original phrase, to domineer over others with whom one is associated; to be at the head of affairs; to lord it over others. So the carver rules the roasted meat; or the cock the perch (roost) in the hen-house:
The newly-made Duke *rules the roast*. *--Shakespeare.*
In almost every party there is some self-confident person who tries *to rule the roost*.
It is the planters who, with Lord Curzon's commendations, *rule the roast*.
He was biding his time, and patiently looking forward to the days when he himself would sit authoritative at some board and talk and direct, and *rule the roast*, while lesser stars sat round and obeyed him as he had so well accustomed himself to do.
--Anthony Trollope.

To run a-muck or amok--run madly about, attacking all that may come in the way.
He was ready to *run amuck* with any one who crossed him.
--Disraeli.
Satire is my weapon, but I am too discreet *to run amuck* and tilt at all I meet. *--Pope.*
A clerk *ran amok* yesterday and killed all the members of his family.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library By Muhammad Yousuf Mengal

Run riot--to act without restraint or control; to have unrestr... freedom; grow in profusion; riot as a noun 'luxuriance, 'profusion'.
They have left the mob to *run riot* at its will.
Flowers have *run riot* in this garden.
The flower beds in the park were a *riot* of colour.

Run to seed--(colloquial) to become seedy; to go to waste or ruin; to g... rank; to become weak by excess of growth:
He left the stately, comfortable gardens to grow to waste and ... flower-beds to *run to seed*. --*Thackeray*.

Without rhyme or reason--without any justification or excuse; from w... cause to be easily understood:
He dismissed his servant *without rhyme or reason*.

The three R's--reading, (w) riting, and (a)'rithmetic. These subjects were formerly considered the necessary parts of an ordinary education:
It is a pity that most of the people in Pakistan are not conversan... with the three R's.

Rag-tag and bob-tail--the dregs of the people the ill-dressed rabble; those loungers about a city who are always ready to flock together and make a mob. Found also in the more correct form *tag-rag and bob-tail*.
Mr. Gladstone is, in fact, tired of being out in the cold.
The pleasure of leading *the rag-tag and bob-tail* does not prove half so good as the pleasure of commanding the House of Commons.
He invited *tag-rag and bob-tail* to the wedding.

Raison d'etre--a French phrase. Purpose that accounts for or justifies a thing's existence:
To have an independent political entity and to be free from the political and economic subjugation to Hindus was the *raison d'etre* for Pakistan.

Red-handed--in the very act of committing a crime. No doubt referring to stains of blood:
I took those wretches *red-handed* and insured the fate they had so richly deserved.

A broken reed--a support which will fail you:
The Africans have found that the white man was *a broken reed*.

To give the reins--to allow unrestrained freedom; to release from control:
How could he thus *give reins to* his temper?

A right arm--one's staunchest friend; the principal supporter of any one:
Sir Launcelot, my *right arm*, the mightiest of my knights.
--*Tennyson*.

To give a Roland for an Oliver--to give tit for tat; to retaliate in a forcible manner; to give a blow for a blow; to give an effective retort.
Roland and Oliver were two knights of Charlemagne, celebrated for their exploits. What Oliver did Roland did; and vice versa. At last they fought in a single combat for five days but neither could gain an advantage over the other:

Example.
He then took a sheet of paper and said he would soon *give* her *a Roland for an Oliver* (*give* her tit for tat).
--*C. Reade*.

Rome was not built in a day--great results cannot be obtained in a short period; patience is required in the production of anything valuable:
It will take time to establish your reputation as a surgeon.
You cannot sow and reap all at once. Remember that *Rome was not built in a day*.

When at Rome do as the Romans do--an ancient proverb recommending prudence in behaviour. Adapt yourself to the customs and manners of those you live among or are closely associated with:
St. Augustine found on arrival at Rome that they fasted on Saturday; he complied with this custom, though it was strange to him. *When at Rome do as the Romans do*.

Not worth a rush--of no value:
John Bull's friendship is not *worth a rush*. --*Arbuthnot*.

To rip up old sores--when a sore is almost healed, to rip it open it to take effective means for preventing it from being healed. Metaphorically the phrase means to revive or re--open a quarrel which was almost forgotten:
It is no use *ripping up old sores* when the hatchet has been buried.

To rise like a phoenix from its ashes--the phœnix was a fabulous Arabian bird. It had no mate, but when about to die made a funeral pile of wood and aromatic gums which it fanned into a flame, and burned itself to ashes. From the ashes a young phœnix was alleged to rise:
William the Conqueror went through the kingdom stamping out revolt, but as he moved forward, rebellion rose behind him *like a phoenix from its ashes*.

To run in the blood--is said of a peculiarity, mental or physical, which clings to certain families:
Effeminacy of form *runs in the blood of this* family.
A propensity for thieving seems to *run in the blood* of these villagers.

A racy style--is a highly characteristic or original style:
A.G. Gardiner who has assumed the pseudonym of Alpha of the Plough--the first and brightest star of the constellation of the Great Bear--is remarkable for his *racy* and incisive *style*.

A ready pen--a man who composes and writes quickly and easily, is said to have *a ready pen*.

A round robin--is a petition or declaration to which men attach their signatures in a circle so that it may not be known who is the leader; a petition with signatures in a circle, so that the order in which they were written is not *disclosed*. This arrangement was originally used by sailors, Why the word 'robin' was used is unknown:
The medical men signed a *round robin* unanimously agreeing upon the terms they would charge.

JOIN ME FOR EASY ACCESS TO EBOOKS & NOTES
+92-310-545-450-3
Css Aspirants ebooks & Notes
Css Aspirants Forum
Digitally Powered by Pakistan Digital Library, M. Ibrahim Ismail Mengal

The ruling passion--is the passion or motive which dominates a person's life, as the love of money, desire for popularity:
Acquisition and dissemination of correct scientific knowledge is the *ruling passion* of his life.

Rake up--a quarrel is to revive it; to rake up an old story about anyone is to call up and repeat the story--the word being used of a disparaging story:
It is not in keeping with wisdom *to rake up* this old quarrel.
It is not in good taste to *rake up* the story of his youthful moral lapses.

Rank with--the Englishmen boastfuliy exclaim:
What poet of any country can *rank with* Shakespeare?
Homer, Dante, Firdausi and Goethe can be mentioned in the same breath with Shakespeare.

Recoil from--My whole *nature recoils* with horror *from* such a deed.

Run away with-- (1) accept an idea hastily; come to an unfounded conclusion:
Don't run away with the idea that I can lend you money every time you need help.
(2) Make off with:
He lets his feelings *run away with* his judgment.

****

CHAPTER XI

SOME COMMON IDIOMS AND PHRASES

(Concluded)

S to Z

S

A sadder and a wiser man--a man who has acquired wisdom by distressing experiences. Quoted from *The Rime of the Ancient Mariner* by Samuel Taylor Coleridge:

The Mariner whose eye is bright
Whose beard with age is hoar,
Is gone: and now the Wedding Guest
Turned from the bridegroom's door.
He went like one that hath been stunned.
As is of sense for lorn:
A sadder and a wiser man
He rose the morrow morn.

Examples of great martyrs who give their lives to uphold the cause of truth demonstrate the value and importance of suffering in life. We become *sadder and wiser men* by leading a life of selfless devotion like Father Damien who went to the utmost limit of self-sacrifice in the service of lepers.

To be or sail (all) in the same boat--have the same dangers to face:
In embarking upon this hazardous enterprise *we are all sailing in the same boat.*

The salt of the earth--the finest citizens; persons with very high qualities; persons of noble deeds; people or classes by whose existence the world is better; moral elite:
The expression is taken from the Gospel according to St. Matthew "Ye are the salt of the earth."
Far-sighted leaders of thought and action like Sir Sayyid and Iqbal can be legitimately called *the salt of the earth.*

The scales fell from one's eyes--one's eyes began to see clearly and correctly. The previous wrong impression was removed:
The scales fell from the eyes of the Indian Muslims when they came to realise that the so-called Indian National Congress was a Hindu organisation and that their salvation lay in asserting their independent political existence.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library Muhammad Ismail Mengal

To screw one's courage to the sticking-place--to resolve to act decisively; to summon up boldness to strike. In Shakespeare's *Macbeth*, Lady Macbeth says to her husband:

"*But screw your courage to the sticking-place*, and we'll not fail."

You will have *to screw your courage to the sticking point* in order to succeed in this risky adventure.

Saul among the prophets--Is Saul among the prophets ?' Frequently quoted to express astonishment at finding a man more unexpectedly occupying some distinguished position. The reference is to a verse in the Bible which runs as follows:

"And it came to pass when all that knew him before saw that he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, 'What is this that is come unto the son of Kish'?

Is Saul also among the prophets ?"

It is less a wonder that *Saul should be among the prophets* than that a rigidly conservative newspaper like the *Englishman* should visualise the end of the British power in India and read the handwriting on the wall.

The sear and yellow leaf--old age:

My way of life
Is fallen into the sear, the yellow leaf.

---Shakespeare: *Macbeth*.

The lady in whose honour they had all met is a matron *in the sear and yellow leaf*.

--*Thomas Hardy*.

See the light of the day--to be published:

We want this exceptionally useful book *to see the light of the day* without loss of time.

Self-made man--a man who has risen to a high position from poverty or obscurity by his own exertions:

Abraham Lincoln was an entirely *self-made man*.

Sell one's birthright for a mess of pottage--part with one's valuable right for a very small consideration:

The Irish landlords were put off with a sum of 12 million pounds thrown to them contemptuously like a bone to a hungry dog as an inducement *to sell their birthright for a mess of pottage*.

Set the ball rolling--to cause the ball to roll; to give the first impetus to a transaction:

Messrs Bomanji and Runciman *set the ball* of discussion *rolling*.

Set the fashion--to lead or establish the fashion:

I am informed that Mr. X's daughters *set the fashion* of ladies' driving in Simla.

To set the table in a roar--to cause loud laughter among the guests at the table:

His jokes *set the table in a roar*.

To set the teeth on edge--to grate upon the feelings; to cause a grating sensation in the teeth; to irritate; to rouse an instinctive dislike or aversion:

The eating of sure fruits *sets the teeth on edge*.
The noise *sets my teeth on edge*.

To set the Thames on fire--to be conspicuously able; to distinguish oneself by doing something extraordinary; to be a man of light and leading; to do something remarkable. The phrase is nearly always used negatively with reference to a person who is not thought likely to do this.

I hardly expect him to *set the Thames on fire*; but I hope his mother will never have reason to be ashamed of him.
He is a steady worker, but never likely *to set the Thames on fire*.

A square peg in a round hole--a person unsuited to the position he fills; a person out of his element; a person who feels out of place:

With his pronounced scholastic leanings, he was carved out for the career of a University Professor. But by adopting the profession of law he has become *a square peg in a round hole*.

To give or show the cold shoulder to--to show indifference to; to snub; to show distaste for:

But when that Republic for which they had fought with tongue and pen, became a reality, they not only *gave it the cold shoulder* but also showed themselves openly hostile to it.

Cold-shoulder is also used as a verb.

He was *cold-shouldered* by his fair-weather friends when he was overtaken by adversity.
When he fell on evil days, his old companions *cold-shouldered* him.

The silken tie--the soft and invisible bond of love and affection:

The Holy Prophet (peace be upon him) held the hearts of the people by *the silken tie* of love and kindness. He combined unique courage with unlimited powers of forgiveness and clemency.

True love's the gift that God has given
To man alone beneath the heaven.....
It is the secret sympathy,
The silver link, *the silken tie*
Which heart to heart, and mind to mind
In body and in soul can bind.

--*Sir Walter Scott*.

A silver lining; Every cloud has a silver lining--there is always some ray of hope in the darkest condition of affairs. A silver lining means some ray of hope:

'*In every cloud*, however dark it may be, *there is a* silver lining.'

--*Mrs. Henry Wood*.

They live miserable and purposeless lives without *a silver lining* in their dark future.

The Islamic philosophy of life is based on hopefulness and

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library By Muhammad Ismail Mengal

purposeful optimism.

لاتقنطوا من رحمة الله ان الله يغفر الذنوب جميعا انه هو الغفور الرحيم

(سورة الزمر)

Despair not of the mercy of Allah, who forgiveth all sins. He is the Forgiving, the Merciful (Sura XXXIX The Troops)

باز آ - بار آ - باز آ

باز آ و گبر و بت پرستی باز آ

گر کافر و گبر و بت پرستی باز آ

ما درگه ما نومیدی نیست

ای ما درگه ما نومیدی نیست

صد بار اگر توبه شکستی باز آ — حضرت ابو سعید ابو الخیر

Come back, come back, whatever you are come back. Even if you are an infidel, a fire or idol-worshipper come back to Me.
Our Royal court is not the court of despair.
Even if you have turned back upon your repentance a hundred times, come back to Me.

Sins of commission--actual transgressions.

Sins of omission--sins of failing to do what ought to be done:
His *sins of commission* were few but those of omission were many.
When Cordelia in Shakespeare's *King Lear* gives expression to her love for her father in a rather matter-of-fact and blunt manner she is, perhaps, guilty of a minor *sin of omission* which ultimately gives rise to a grievous tragedy.

The sinews of war--money with which the supplies and armaments for war are bought; funds. The sinews of war is now generally understood to mean money required to carry on war or any arduous undertaking. Just as the body of an animal has no force without healthy sinews, so no difficult business or warfare can move on vigorously without the expenditure of money. The phrase may, however, be used in a wider sense:
The bodies of men, munition, and money, may just be called 'the *sinews of war*'---*Raleigh*.
India and U.S.A. supplied to Great Britain a substantial share of the necessary *sinews of war* in both the World Wars.

Sit on the rail or fence--to hesitate between two opinions, or two or more courses of action; to reserve one's decision as a voter:
In the American political terminology he was always *sitting on the rail* between Catholics and Protestants.
Being a time-server and a self-seeker in the political field, he was always *sitting on the rail* between the Government benches and the Opposition.
Should the Muslim League under the leadership of Mr. Muhammad Ali Jinnah refuse to compromise with the Unionists what will be the position of those who have of deliberate purpose elected to *sit on the fence*?

A slough of despond--a state of utter despondency; See Bunyan's *Pilgrim's Progress*:
When the so-called Indian National Congress was fighting tooth and nail for establishing the political supremacy of the Hindus in this country, the dynamic leadership of Quaid-i-Azam rescued the Muslims from *the slough of despond* by winning Pakistan in the face of violent opposition by the British, the Hindus and several traitors in our own ranks.
We seemed to be stuck in *a slough of despond*, and could not move in any direction to get out of it.

Smaller fry, also small fry--unimportant, insignificant people. Fry, literally, is the young of animals produced in large numbers, especially fish, but also bees, frogs, etc: Figuratively the word is applied to unimportant, insignificant grown-ups and to children; young or insignificant creatures; persons of no importance:
The *small fry* of the household (Punjabi) were then sent up to bed.
The coming of Sheridan was quite another matter. Compared with him all other theatrical managers were *small fry* (insignificant).
--*James Payn*.

Small wonder then that the ladies who can afford it, take boxes while the *smaller fry* are contented to sit in the stalls.

The small hours--the early hours after midnight twelve:
Although a fog rolled over the city in *the small hours*, the early part of the night was cloudless.
The baby was born in *the small hours* of the morning.

Smell a rat--suspect that something wrong is being done; to suspect that there is mischief brewing; to suspect a trick or deceit:
The spies *smelt a rat* and left the city.
The people are intelligent enough to *smell a rat* in the speeches of unscrupulous and insincere politicians.
I *smelt a rat* and refused to buy the horse.

To snap one's fingers at--to defy; to treat with contempt:
I don't care two straws for society. Men and women without end have *snapped their fingers* at society and laughed at it.
He *snapped his fingers* at the offer I made to him.

Something is rotten in the state of Denmark--the expression means that a thing is not all right, or that it has become corrupt. The expression refers to the rotten condition of Denmark after the death of Prince Hamlet's father in the time of Claudius:
Surely there is *something rotten in the state of Denmark* and it is high time that the Railway authorities should clean their Augean stables.

Sop: To throw a sop to Cerberus--to try to pacify a greedy enemy by granting him favours. Cerberus in Roman mythology, was the three-headed dog that guarded Pluto's palace in the infernal region preventing the living from entering the realms of Pluto and the

Digitally Provided by Pakistan Digital Library by Muhammad Salman Mengal

dead from leaving them. A sop to Cerberus is something
done that will mollify or bribe a person whom one
tolerate some proposed action. In Virgil's *Aeneid*, when a
person, Sibyl, visited the Hades, she threw a medicated cake
sop) to Cerberus who ate it and fell asleep, so allowing the
to pass.

To Cerberus they give a sop
His triple barking mouth to stop.--*Swift*.

Trouble and humiliation will not come yet because a *sop* has
thrown to Cerberus.

The idea is the same as conveyed by the Persian adage:

دهن سگ زلقمه دوخته

It is a wise course to seal the mouth of a dog with a morsel of
The peon of the Deputy Commissioner does not let anybody
an access to his master unless he is paid something. This tip to
peon is like *a sop to Cerberus*.

Sour grapes--a desirable thing which a person despises because
unattainable. A famished fox saw some clusters of ripe gra
hanging from a vine. She resorted to all her arts, but could
reach them. At last she turned away beguiling herself of
disappointment and saying, "The grapes are sour, and not ripe a
thought."--*Aesop's Fables*:

He disparages this post as worthless because he has not been abl
to get it. It is a case of *sour grapes*.

To sow one's wild oats--to indulge in loose habits or illicit pleasures
youth; to indulge in youthful frivolities; to be wild and extravagant
when young; to commit youthful indiscretions and follies, usually
with the implication of subsequent reform on settling down. I have
not come across the phrase applied to women, though today the
is not a male monopoly of the practice.

Lord Byron gave rise to a public scandal by *sowing his wild oats*.

You are a spendthrift, because you have been *sowing your wild oats*
as a youth.

This young man has been *sowing his wild oats*, but has now
reformed himself.

To sow the dragon's teeth--to adopt measures which cause much evil and
mischief; to do things which bring future destruction. Cadmus the
founder of Thebes, succeeded in killing a redoubtable dragon, by
Athene's aid, and sowed its teeth in the plain. From these teeth
sprang up armed men who killed each other, all except five, the
ancestors of the Thebans:

These two World Wars were the harvest of *the dragon's teeth sown*
by Nietzsche's philosophy of the Superman and the domination of
the German race.

To sow the wind and reap the whirlwind--to act wrongly and suffer a dreadful punishment; to pay the penalty for causing turmoil by suffering evils infinitely worse:

One cannot sow the wind without being called upon some day *to reap the whirlwind*.

To speak volumes--to say a great deal; to furnish ample testimony. It *speaks volumes* for her courage that a high-bred, well-behaved young lady of eighteen should be roused to oppose this undesirable course in such a frank manner.

To split hairs--to draw over-fine distinctions in argument, or in negotiation; to dispute over extremely petty points, to indulge in over-refined arguments; to make subtle distinctions:

It would be foolish *to split hairs* in a clear and convincing case like this.

He is a psychologist and like all psychologists he is very fond of *splitting hairs*.

Sponge upon--to get money or food from a person by mean tricks; to take advantage of another's good nature to obtain money from him or a place at his table:

The ant lives upon her own honesty, whereas the fly is an intruder and *sponges on* other people's platters.

Spread like wildfire--spread or pass quickly like the substance called Greeck fire which when inflamed, is very hard to extinguish:

The good news *spread like wildfire* throughout the metropolis.

The telegram regarding the illness of the great leader *ran like wildfire*.

The news of her elopement *spread like wildfire*.

Stand on ceremony--to be overpunctilious or exact in the observance of etiquette; to be stiff and ceremonious in one's behaviour; to be formal; to treat with cold and rigid civility:

Mr. Jamil owes me a call, but I will not *stand on ceremony*; I shall stop at his house this afternoon.

We are old friends; we need not *stand on ceremony*.

Stand one in good stead--to be of great help or service to one in a time of difficulty; to be useful:

His knowledge of French *stood him in good stead* when he was travelling in France.

To stare one in the face--to be very evident; to threaten; to be ready to overwhelm; to be imminent:

An impending disaster is said *to stare one in the face* when there seems to be no escape from it.

Death *stares them in the face*.

Is it possible for people without scruple to offend against the law, when the consequences for this sort of recklessness *stare them in the face*?

The provisions ran out and death *stared* the garrison *in the face*.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library by Muhammad Ismail Mengal

The stars and stripes or the star-spangled banner--the flag of the U
States of America:
Under *the Stars and Stripes* there live together vast popula
from every country in Europe.

Steal a 'march on or upon--gain a secret advantage over a rival
opponent; to gain an advantage over an enemy or a compet
without his knowing it. The allusion is military, referring to
in moving soldiers without the knowledge of the enemy:
He lost no time and *stole a march on* his rival.

Stem the tide--to oppose the tide; to make headway against
opposing force:
America is actively helping India with the object of *stemming* t
tide of China's rising power.

Step into one's shoes--to take the place of another:
Mrs. Indra Gandhi has *stepped into the shoes* of the late L
Bahadur Shastri.

Strike the key-note of--enunciate the fundamental idea or principle of:
Mr.Jinnah in his Pakistan Day speech *struck the key-note* of th
policy from which he never departed.

Suck in with the mother's milk--imbibe a taste for something from one's
very birth:
The German child *sucks in* order and discipline *with his mother's*
milk ?

Sum and substance--the purport; the gist:
The *sum and substance* of his argument is that books can do
something but teachers can do more.

Survival of the fittest--the continued existence of those species of animals
and plants which are most adaptable to their surroundings. The
phrase "*survival of the fittest*" implies the survival in the struggle for
life, of those individuals who possess variations from their fellows
favourable to their preservation:
During the rough and tumble of the Second World War the
selection of the successful pilots by the British Government was a
question of the *survival of the fittest*.
The principle of the *survival of the fittest* is as applicable to nations
in all their progressive activities as to the different species in a
purely biological and Darwinian context.

To get the sack--to be dismissed from employment. A phrase common in
French, where sac (sack) means knapsack. It has, therefore,
reference to the 'marching off' of a soldier:
He is no longer an officer of this jail; he has *got the sack* and orders
to quit the office.

Safe bind, safe find--what is packed up securely will be easily got again:
Safe bind, safe find-- you know the proverb. --*Wilkie Collins.*

To eat a man's salt--to partake of his hospitality; to be his guest. This,
among the Arabs especially, constituted a sacred bond between the
host and the guest:
'Lord Hamilton is prepared to betray the interest of the country
whose salt he *has eaten* these many years.--*Edinburgh Review.*
It is considered unseemly for a person *to eat a man's salt* and then
to speak ill of him.

True to one's salt--faithful to one's employer:
True as they were to their salt, they had never so much as dreamed
that the master whom they had served so loyally could betray
them.--*James Anthony Froude.*

Sang froid--calmness in the presence of excitement or of danger:
Then Robinson who had never lost his presence of mind, and had
now recovered his *sang froid* made all four captives sit round
together on the ground in one little lot.--*Charles Reade.*

To make oneself scarce--to retire; to withdraw:
When a lady tells you decidedly that she cannot stop to talk to you,
the best thing to do is *to make yourself scarce.*

Scotland Yard--the London police headquarters:
He will bleed you to your last six-pence and when you are cleaned
out he will write *to Scotland Yard.* --*Christie Murray.*
Who set *Scotland Yard* on my heels ? Who put you up to the fact
that I am the man who called himself Chicot ?
--*Miss Braddon.*

Well set up--well built; having a powerful frame:
He was *well set up*; a big; handsome fellow, with brown hair, a
smooth cheek, and a full moustache.

To fall into the shade--to go into the background; to get eclipsed:
After very brilliant achievements in the domain of Science and
Mathematics, the Muslims *fell* more and more *into the shade* and
the Western nations came to the front.

To shake in one's shoes--to be in a state of apprehension or fright:
The children's copybooks were laid out for inspection, while the
embryo scholars manifestly *shook in their shoes* before the verdict
to be pronounced on their halting performance.--*Sarah Tytler.*

Where the shoe pinches--where the difficulty or cause of discomfort lies:
"I will not have you flirting with her in my presence."
"Ah, that is *where the shoe pinches.*" --*Florence Marryat.*

To talk shop--to speak exclusively of one's own business or professional
affairs:
When he had a few clergymen round him, he loved to make them
happy and never *talked shop* to them.

To make a silk purse out of a sow's ear--to make a handsome article out
of soarse and inferior materials:
You may lecture the blockhead as much as you like but you will
never *make a silk purse out of a sow's ear.*

Digitalized by Tabsirat Digital Library of Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Sine die--*(Latin)*. Without fixing any future date; indefinitely:
It was generally thought advisable to postpone the marriage *sine die*.

A sine qua non--*(Latin)*. An essential; what is absolutely requisite:
I believe it is *a sine qua non*--I mean it is indispensable that [illegible] some time you must report yourself to the police once a [illegible] President Muhammad Ayub said at Sripur (Dacca) on the [illegible] March, 1967 that political stability was a '*sine qua non*' for [illegible] unhindered development of the country.

There's many a slip twixt the cup and the lip--men cannot [illegible] anything until it is actually in their grasp. The ancient legend [illegible] that a Greek philosopher visited the house of a rich pupil [illegible] discoursed to him on the inability of man to foresee the future [illegible] aye, even the event of the next minute. The youthful pupil [illegible] the uncertainty of the distant future but rejected with disdain [illegible] notion that men could not make sure of immediate [illegible] consecutive events. By way of illustration, he proceeded to [illegible] goblet. "I predict," said he sneeringly, "that after filling this goblet [illegible] the next event will be that I shall drink the wine." According [illegible] filled the goblet. At that moment his servant ran [illegible] saying—"Master! master! a wild boar is in our vineyard [illegible] master caught up his javelin directly and ran out to find the [illegible] and kill him. He had the luck to find the boar but the [illegible] attacked him with such spirit that the young man was killed and [illegible] goblet remained filled:
From that incident arose in Greece the saying, *There's many a slip twixt the cup and the lip*.
Life is, undoubtedly, beset with dangers and disasters at every [illegible] This view has been expressed in a singularly significant manner [illegible] Ghalib in the following verse:

دامِ ہر موج میں ہے حلقۂ صد کامِ نہنگ
دیکھیں کیا گزرے ہے قطرے پہ گہر ہونے تک

In the snare of every wave there are the gaping mouths [illegible] hundred crocodiles. Let us see what happens to the rain-[illegible] before it turns into a pearl.

Small talk--conversation about unimportant things like the weather or [illegible] everday events of life:
His voice was soft and low and he had a way of placing his [illegible] plump hand on the region of his heart as he spoke, that gave a [illegible] of dramatic earnestness to what would otherwise have been [illegible] *talk*.

The Sphinx's riddle--the Sphinx was a she-monster who is said to [illegible] proposed a riddle to the Thebans, and to have murdered all [illegible] failed to guess it. Oedipus was finally successful in guessing [illegible] whereupon she killed herself:
What solution, if any, have you found for the labour question?
It was *the Sphinx's riddle* of the nineteenth century. --*E. Bellamy*.

To spin a yarn--to tell a story. A sailor's phrase:
He was a capital *spinner of yarns*.
You are very clever at *spinning yarns*.

To throw up the sponge--to confess oneself vanquished; to yield.
In pugilistic encounters the two principals are accompanied by their seconds. After each round these seconds wipe the faces of the principals and prepare them for the next round. When a principal refuses to enter for another round, his second *throws up the sponge*.
Had it not been for her encouragement, he would have collapsed and *thrown up the sponge*.

The status quo--the position in which affairs actually are; the present situation of affairs:
The maintenance of *the status quo* is the only way out of the present crisis.

Still waters run deep--silent and undemonstrative people have generally great powers of thought and action. Beneath a quiet manner there may be depths of emotion, knowledge, cunning, etc.:
"What, kissing her hand and he a clergyman!"
"*Still waters run deep*", said Mrs. Harold Smith. --*Anthony Trollope*.

Stone-throwing--finding fault with one's neighbours. The phrase is taken from Christ's saying, "He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her." (John. VIII.7)
The *stone-throwing* spirit is not in keeping with the principles of Islam and Christianity.

Weak in the upper storey--crazy; feeble-minded:
The eccentric manner in which he behaves shows that he is *weak in the upper storey*.

To strain at a gnat and swallow a camel--to make difficulties about something insignificant and to take a serious matter lightly; to hesitate over a trifle and to attach no importance to a serious matter. This is a scriptural phrase:
You are just the chap *to strain at a gnat and swallow a camel*. --*Haliburton*.
A contrasted point of view like this has been expressed in the following amusing Punjabi proverb: "سوئی لبی تے دی بچے کھوہ پے"
To be scrupulous enough to restore a needle to its owner but to run away with a whole bundle of unclaimed valuable clothing.

A brown study--a state of mental absorption; a dreamy condition of mind:
A medical man should always be alert. He may harm his patients some day when he is in *a brown study*.

One swallow does not make a summer--we must not frame a general law from one single phenomenon:
If we come across an exception to a firmly established law of nature, it does not essentially mean that the law has been

Digitalized by Kaboolistan Digital Library Muhammad Ismail Mengal

invalidated. There may be a scientific explanation for the exception. *One swallow does not make a summer.*

The sweat of one's brow--hard labour:
In the sweat of thy face, shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground.--*The Bible.*
In this practice, he followed some of the most renowned figures of his age who laboured with *the sweat of their brows* to achieve distinction.

A standing dish--a dish or article of diet which regularly appears at table:
Fruit pudding is a *standing dish* at our table.

Subject to--All things earthly are *subject to* decay.
This girl is *subject to* fits of epilepsy. (مرگی).

Set off--to depart:
They mean to *set off* when the moon rises.

Set out--to display:
He *set out* his case with all the grace of a rhetorician.

Settle down--to make or become calm and composed:
The turbulent tribes at last *settled down* to habits of industry.
Wait until the excitement has *settled down.*

A snake in the grass--a deceitful person. This is a figurative expression for a secret foe, an enemy concealed from view; a sneaking, cunning person who openly pretends to be your friend and yet is in his heart a foe. For instance, a man who while pretending to be your friend sets a spy to watch your house in the hope of seeing or hearing something against you, is indeed a snake in the grass, a person who has a good deal of the reptile about him:
Beware of your secretary. He is *a snake in the grass.*

A square deal--a bargain marked by fairness and honesty:
Though the employer was satisfied, none of the labourers called it *a square deal.*

To have two strings to one's bow--to have two things to rely upon; to have a second resource to fall back upon:
The American heiress is both powerful and wealthy and she knows well the advantages in this world *of having two strings to her bow.*
He has *two strings to his bow*; he is a teacher as well as an insurance agent.

To have a second string to one's bow--to be provided with something in reserve in case of an accident happening or failure:
Disraeli sought *to have a second string to his bow* by having another career open to him on which he might fall back if he failed in politics: he was gaining popularity as a pamphleteer and a novelist.

To scatter to the winds--a vigorous way of saying to waste or squander:
The miser's wealth at his death fell into the hands of his nephews and was soon *scattered to the winds.*

To put on the right scent--to put one on the track which will lead to the thing intended:
Some remarks casually dropped by a woman *put* the police *on the right scent* and they soon discovered the whole gang of brigands.

To throw one off the scent--to mislead a person; to put him on the wrong track:
When conspirators suppose they are suspected, they adopt many devices *to throw the people off the scent.*

A swan song--The swan, though not a singing bird, was formerly believed to sing a sweet song before dying. So when a man just before death or retirement utters or publishes a statement, it is sometimes called his *swan song.*
Swan song is the last literary or musical production of a person, especially one composed shortly before his death. The allusion is to the fabulous belief that a swan sings shortly or immediately before it dies. Cicero expressed the belief in his *Tusculan Disputations.*
There the swan is a pessimist that foreseeing how much good there is in death dies with song and rejoicing.

A stalking horse--a figure like a horse behind which a sportsman conceals himself from the animal which he wishes to kill. Hence, the phrase has come generally to mean a sham, a pretence or mask used to conceal a secret project:
Hypocrisy is the devil's *stalking horse*, an affectation of simplicity and religion.

Spin out--to prolong to a tedious length:
He *spun out* his lecture till his audience was wearied.

Struggle against--the poor boy *struggled* hard *against* the current but was carried off.

To stand one's ground--to maintain one's position:
Peasants, however brave, are unable *to stand their ground* against soldiers. --*Macaulay.*

To stand someone a drink or meal--to pay for it oneself:
I am very glad to *stand you* a drink.

A strait-laced person--is one who has very rigid principles and manners, and who acts in a narrow-minded way:
He has not been able to adapt himself to his official environment because of his *strait-laced* disposition.

Show-piece--a fine exhibition of public entertainment and competition:
England's cricket Captain Brian Close who himself won one hundred sterling for the best fielding in the Third Test against Pakistan described Asif Iqbal's performance as *one of the show-pieces* of this season. --*Dawn, Wednesday, August 30, 1967.*

T

Take bird's eye view--a bird's eye view is a view seen from above as by a bird flying; a view taken in at a glance; hence a general view, not minute or detailed study:
We had a *bird's eye view* of the report of the Hunter Commission on the Jallianwala Bagh tragedy.

Digitally Powered by Panchsan Digital Library, Mirpur Road Gmail Mengal

Take a leaf out of another's book--to imitate another's mode of action; to adopt another person's plan in the hope of reaching a result like that; to follow the example of another:
We can with advantage *take a leaf out of Japan's book* with regard to our industrial and scientific development.

To take a thing lying down--to take it submissively:
A hostile country gets emboldened if we *take everything lying down*.
The policy of *taking things lying down* is not always sound and far-sighted.

Take the cue--to understand a hint:
The ladies *took the cue* and retired.
People *take their cue* from what they read in the papers.

Take the law into one's own hands--to inflict punishment for an offence without seeking the legal or constitutional remedies for redress:
Sometimes the ticket-collectors *take the law into their own hands* and subject the travelling public to gross maltreatment.

Take the tide at the flood--to take advantage of an opportunity when it occurs:
Muhammad Ali Jinnah *took the tide at the flood* and became the saviour of Islam in the sub-continent.
This phrase has been taken from the following well-known lines from Shakespeare's *Julius Caesar*:-
"There is a tide in the affairs of men
Which, *taken at the flood*, leads on to fortune;
Omitted, all the voyage of their life
Is bound in shallows and miseries.
On such a full sea are we now afloat
And we must take the current when it serves
Or lose our ventures."

Take the wind out of one's sails--to gain a clever advantage over a competitor; to deprive one of an advantage:
The Indian soldiers were so sure of their victory on Lahore and Sialkot fronts that their ignominious defeat in both these sectors *took the wind out of their sails*.

To take to task--to reprove; to find fault with; to reprimand; to require explanation; to call to account:
Will not the Railway authorities *take these officials to task* for gross neglect of duty ?
Take him to task for his idleness.

Tell its own tale--require no explanation:
The lean gaunt figure of the lad *told its own tale*. He was famished
--*Thackeray*.

Tell on or upon--to affect adversely; to influence; to affect materially:
His previous exertions had *told on* his constitution.
Sleeplessness is sure to *tell upon* his health.
General education is beginning to *tell on* the people's mode of living.

Tea--A storm in a tea-cup--a petty squabble; a disturbance marked by much noise but of no importance. This phrase is used decisively to indicate a great fuss about a trifle:
We have had *a storm in a tea-cup* since you left. The whole village was in a violent commotion for a week because a stranger caught a fish in the river.

Tempt fate--to court danger or destruction:
In the early years of British rule in India, the Indians considered it wise not *to tempt fate* but to stay under the protection of the British fleet and army because the world was infested with imperialists of a much worse type.

Thank one's stars--to consider oneself fortunate:
He *thanked his stars* on reaching the level country.
--*Carlyle*.
He *thanked his stars* that he had not been noticed by the tiger.

Thanks to--owing to:
Thanks to the influence of her father, she had a series of wonderful escapes from ill-considered matches.

Thereby hangs a tale--a story or an incident is closely connected with this matter:
Mr. X's enforced retirement has a mystery shrouding it--and *thereby hangs a tale* of unjust authoritarianism.

A thorn in one's side--a constant source of annoyance; a perpetual source of annoyance:
The Sikhs and the Nagas are *proving a thorn in the side of* India.
I do not want to quarrel with that fellow; but *he is a regular thorn in my side* with his little estate, all in broken patches. He shoots my pheasants in the unfairest way. --*Charles Reade*.

A thousand and one--innumerable; a very large number:
The persons in power have *a thousand and one* ways of tormenting their political opponents.
The servant girl entered bringing a slip of paper upon a salver, the name, no doubt, of one of those *thousand and one* persons who were now always coming to see the sacred manuscript.

Through thick and thin--through every obstacle; daunted by nothing; under all difficulties:
The first dawn of comfort came to him in swearing to himself that he would stand by that boy *through thick and thin* and cheer and help him and bear his burdens.
--Thomas Hughes: *Tom Brown's Schools Days*.

Throw dust in one's eyes--to try to lead one astray; to deceive one:
His subordinates lose no opportunity of *throwing dust in his eyes*.
He cared to say no more; he had *thrown enough dust into* honest Adam's *eyes*. --*George Eliot*.
He talked glibly to me about his plans and tried to show me that if I would lend him two hundred rupees he would soon be able to repay me with large interest; but all the time I felt that he was only trying to *throw dust in my eyes*.

Digitalized by Balochistan Digital Library, Muhammad Ismail Mengal

Throw overboard--to abandon; to discard:
Unscrupulous politicians do not hesitate *to throw* the allegiance of their party *overboard* in order to curry favour with the Government.

To all intents and purposes--In all senses; practically:
Our Universities are, *to all intents and purposes*, Government institutions manned by the Government nominees.

To order--in accordance with one's directions or orders:
These shirts were made *to order*.

To the life--so as to resemble the original person or scene closely; exactly:
The portrait was drawn *to the life*.

To the tune of--to the amount of:
He was Mr. Nazir Ahmad's debtor *to the tune of* Rs. 25,000.

Tooth and nail--with all possible vigour and fury; with all power one can command:
We had to fight *tooth and nail* for the achievement of Pakistan.
I will oppose this resolution *tooth and nail*.

A tower of strength--a strong and mighty support:
The Muslims were *a tower of strength* to the British Government in manning their armies during both the World Wars.

Tremble in the balance--to fluctuate between two opposite sides of a balance; to be in a state of great uncertainty. When a matter is in a state of so great uncertainty that a trifle would turn the scale either way, that matter is said to tremble in the balance.
We have also, *hang in the balance*, with the same meaning:
For some years his reason was *trembling in the balance* before it finally gave way.
A single false step, a single hasty act, may involve the whole world in war. When such momentous issues *hang in the balance*, let us be sure of our action that will render war inevitable.
Lord Canning was sent out as the Viceroy of India when the fate of the British Empire was *trembling in the balance*.

To turn a person round one's finger--almost the literal equivalent of the Urdu phrase (انگلیوں پر نچانا) ; to manage one with ease; to make a person do exactly as one pleases:
She had such an influence over me that she could *turn me round her finger*--*Thackeray*.

Turn over a new leaf--to commence a new and better course of life; to improve in conduct; to change completely one's course of action. The expression is always used in the sense of changing from bad conduct to better:
In Victor Hugo's epoch-making novel *Les Miserables*, Jean Valjean, a convict *turns over a new leaf* under the sublimating influence of Bishop Monseigneur Bievenu.
After a long career of crime, the convict suddenly *turned over a new leaf* and became a model citizen.

To turn the tables--to reverse the position of two rival parties; to bring about a complete reversal of circumstances:
In spite of the thumping victories of Hitler in the initial stages of the Second World War, Sir Winston Churchill succeeded *in turning the tables* on Germany in the long run.
It was no light act of courage in those days, my dear boys, for a little fellow to say his prayers publicly, even at Rugby. A few years later, when Thomas Arnold's manly piety had begun to leaven the school, *the tables turned*. Before he died the rule in all the school-houses was the other way.
—Thomas Hughes : *Tom Brown's School Days*.

Turns up one's nose at--to show one's contempt for:
The abstract art is so incomprehensible to him that he invariably *turns up his nose at it*.

To turn tail--to retreat in an undignified way; to retreat ignominiously. It is said of a dog running away like a coward:
Unless there are special strategic reasons, the Muslims are not allowed *to turn tail on* the battlefield.

Tweedledum and Tweedledee--two things which differ very slightly:
These two twins cannot be easily distinguished from each other. They are the replicas of each other like *Tweedledum* and *Tweedledee* in *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland* by Lewis Carrol.

To take by storm--to secure by one great effort; to take people by storm is to captivate them unexpectedly:
In face and manner and speech she was one of those sweetly innocent girls who *take* men's hearts *by storm*.
His singing *took* the people *by storm*.

To take to--to [illegible]ly oneself to:
Men of learning who *take to* business discharge it generally with greater honesty than men of the world--*Addison*.

To take too much--to get drunk:
She knew he was of no drunken kind, yet once in a way a man might *take too much*. --*Blackmore*.

To talk a person's head off--to weary another person with talking:
I only hope that old Pigott won't *talk your head off*; she has got a dreadful tongue. --*H.R. Haggard*.
Miss Bates in Jane Austen's *Emma* is an intolerably garrulous character. She *talks everyone's head off* with her terribly boring chatter.

In his teens--between the ages of twelve and twenty:
Macaulay was a ripe scholar even *in his teens*.

God tempers the wind to the shorn lamb--God makes misfortunes bear lightly on the feeble. This is a French saying; temper here means soften or modify; mitigate:
We must bear this misfortune with such fortitude as God will give us. We are told that He *tempers the wind to the shorn lamb*. *Temper justice with mercy* means, be merciful when giving a just punishment.

Digitized by Faculty of Islamic Studies Digital Library, International Islamic University Malaysia